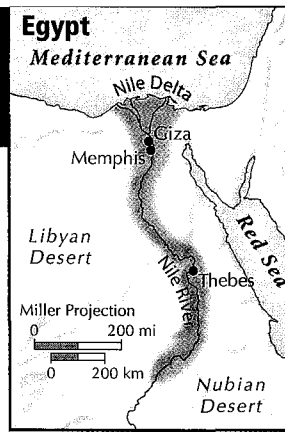


Ancient Egypt



■ Economics Handbook

Basic Economic Questions	1154
Modern Economic Systems	1155
Major Trade Organizations	1156
Glossary of Economic Terms	1156

■ Science and Technology Handbook

Key Developments in Science and Technology	1158
Key Developments in Medicine	1158
Key Developments in Communication	1158
Key Developments in Transportation	1158

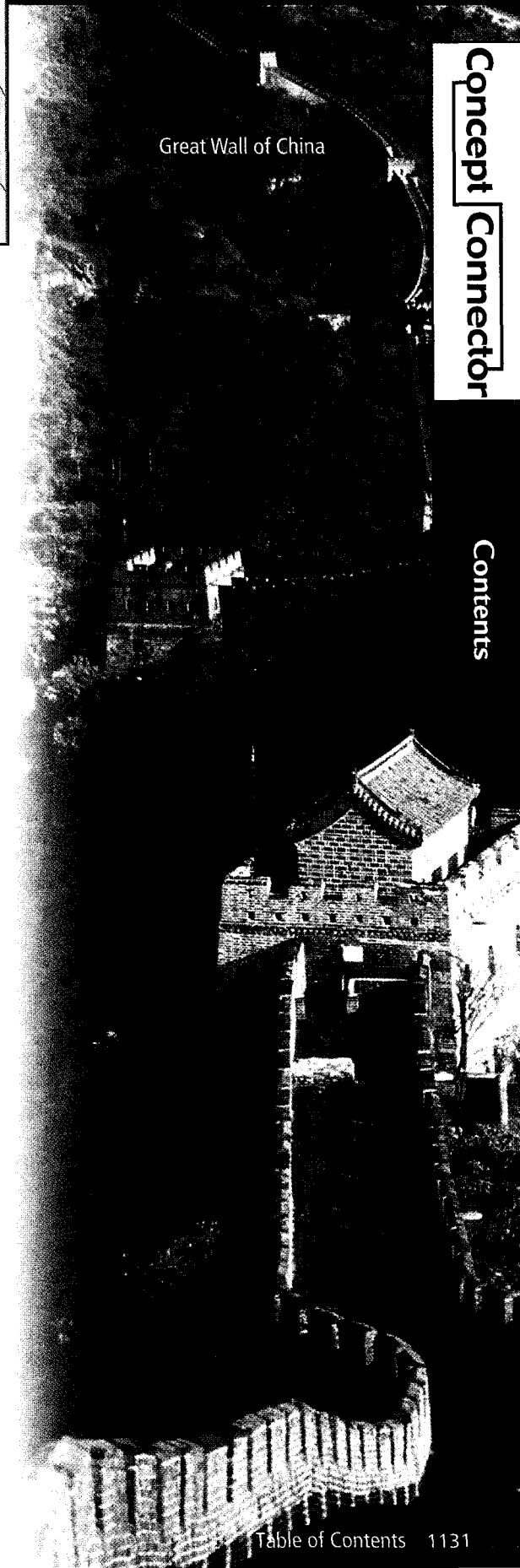
■ Government and Civics Handbook

Forms of Government	1162
Federal vs. Unitary Government	1163
Presidential and Parliamentary Governments	1163
Basic Concepts of Democracy	1163
Forms of Dictatorship	1164
Glossary of Political Terms	1164

■ Culture Handbook

World Languages	1166
Major Belief Systems	1166
The Arts	1168

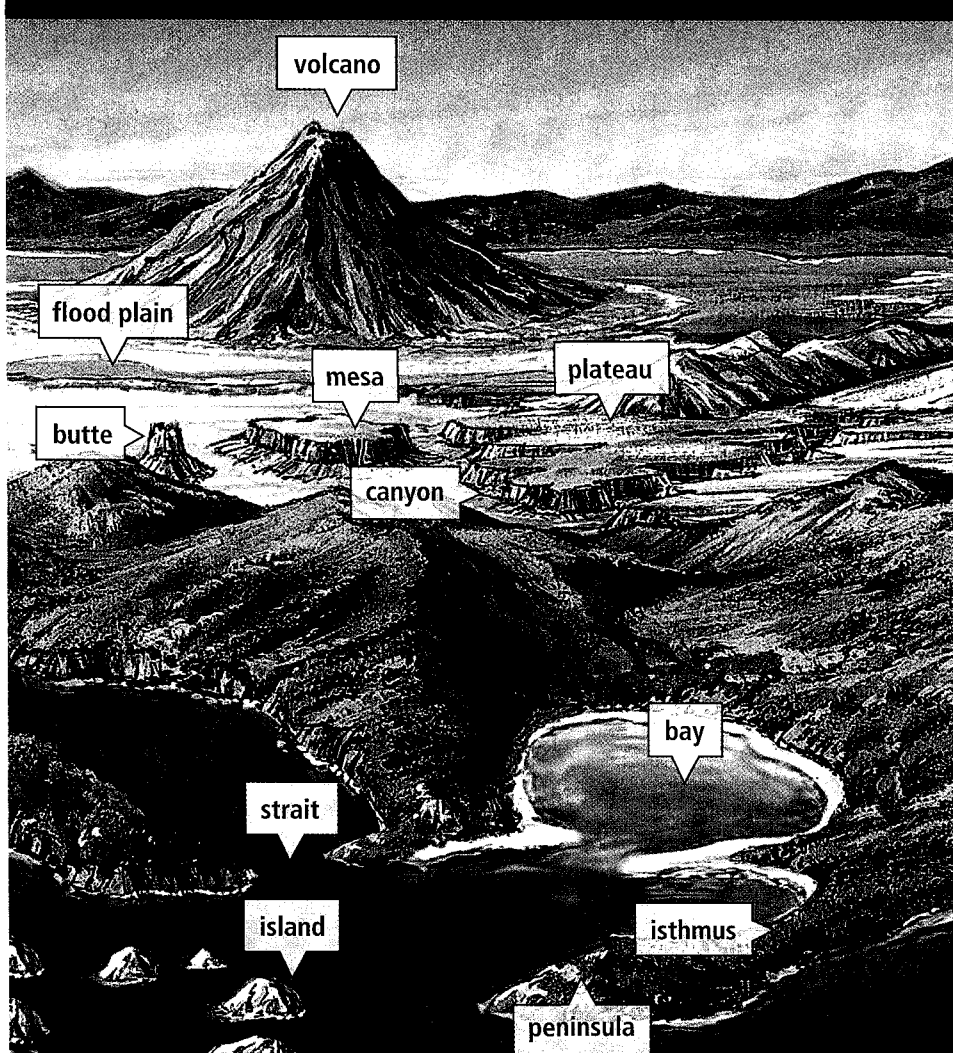
Detail of the Bayeux Tapestry



What Is Geography?

Geography is the study of Earth's features, including its people, their surroundings, and the resources available to them. By describing the human environment in different times and places, geographers have added to our knowledge of world history. Often geographers must draw conclusions from limited evidence. For example, studies might turn up common artistic styles or religious rituals in two widely separated groups of people. A geographer might conclude that the groups traded with each other and, in the process, developed shared cultural traits. Geographers use their favorite tool, the map, to show the results of their observations.

Landforms and Water Bodies



Glossary of Geographic Terms

basin

an area that is lower than surrounding land areas; some basins are filled with water

bay

a part of a larger body of water that extends into the land

butte

a small, high, flat-topped landform with cliff-like sides

canyon

a deep, narrow valley with steep sides; often has a stream flowing through it

cataract

a large waterfall or steep rapids

delta

a plain at the mouth of a river, often triangular in shape, formed when sediment is deposited by flowing water

flood plain

a broad plain on either side of a river, formed when sediment settles during floods

glacier

a huge, slow-moving mass of snow and ice

hill

an area that rises above surrounding land and has a rounded top; lower and usually less steep than a mountain

island

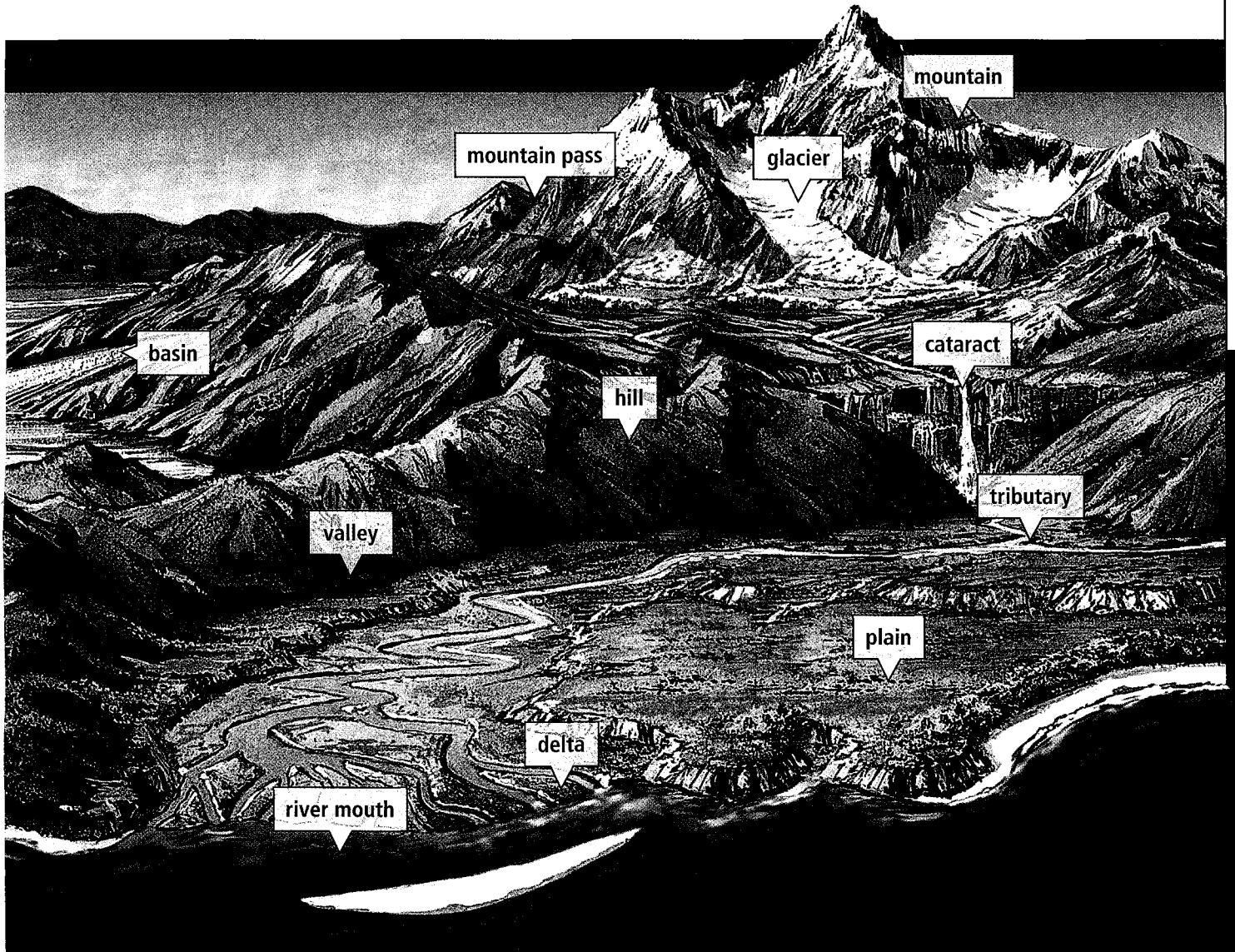
an area of land completely surrounded by water

isthmus

a narrow strip of land that connects two larger areas of land

mesa

a high, flat-topped landform with cliff-like sides; larger than a butte



mountain

a landform that rises steeply at least 2,000 feet (610 m) above surrounding land; usually wide at the bottom and rising to a narrow peak or ridge

mountain pass

a gap between mountains

peninsula

an area of land almost completely surrounded by water and connected to the mainland by an isthmus

plain

a large area of flat or gently rolling land

plateau

a large, flat area that rises above the surrounding land; at least one side has a steep slope

river mouth

the point where a river enters a lake or sea

strait

a narrow stretch of water that connects two larger bodies of water

tributary

a river or stream that flows into a larger river

valley

a low stretch of land between mountains or hills; land that is drained by a river

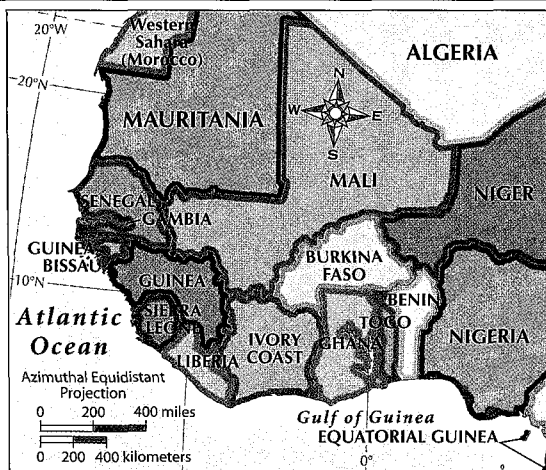
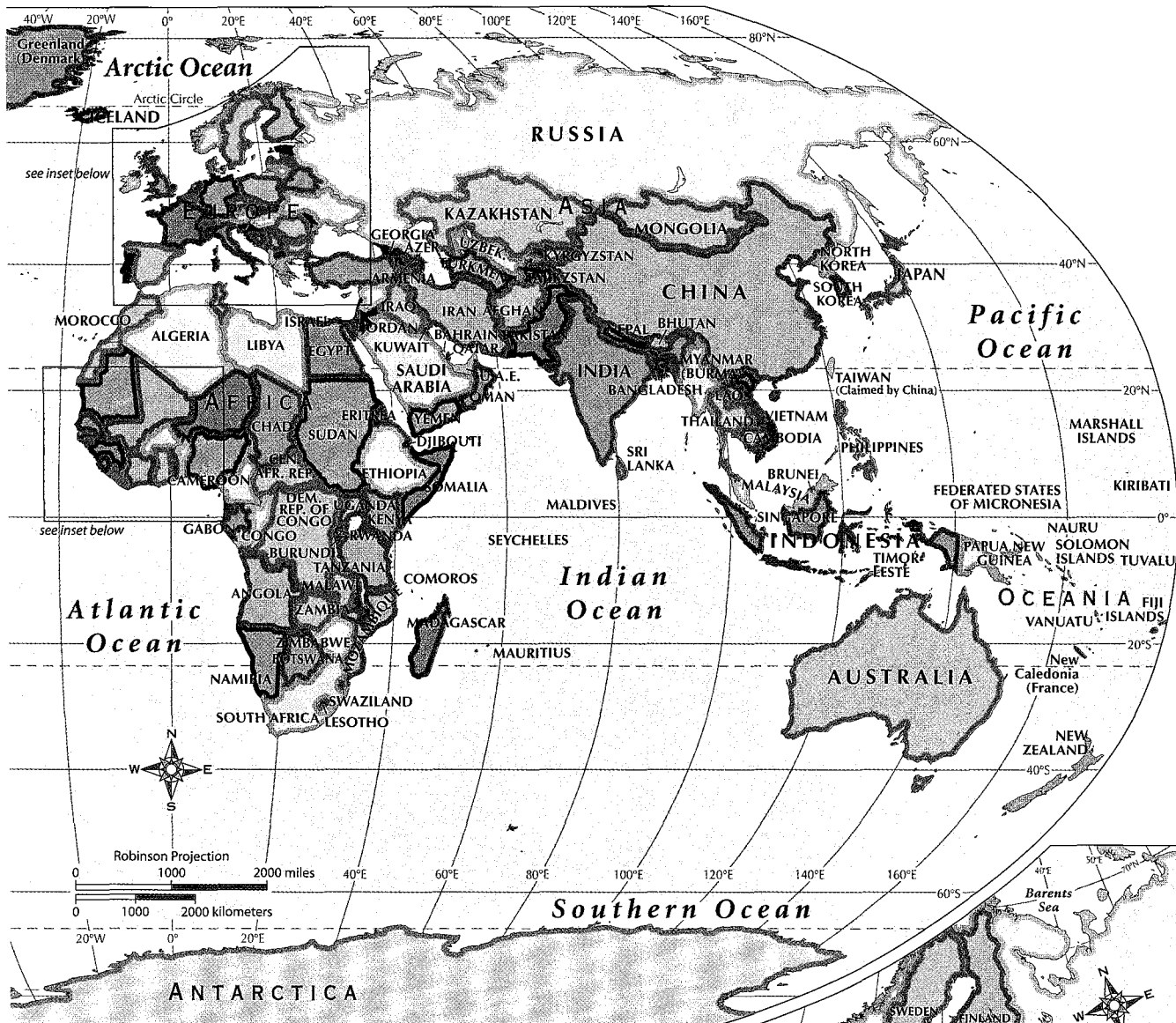
volcano

an opening in the Earth's surface through which molten rock, ashes, and gases from the Earth's interior escape

Atlas and Geography

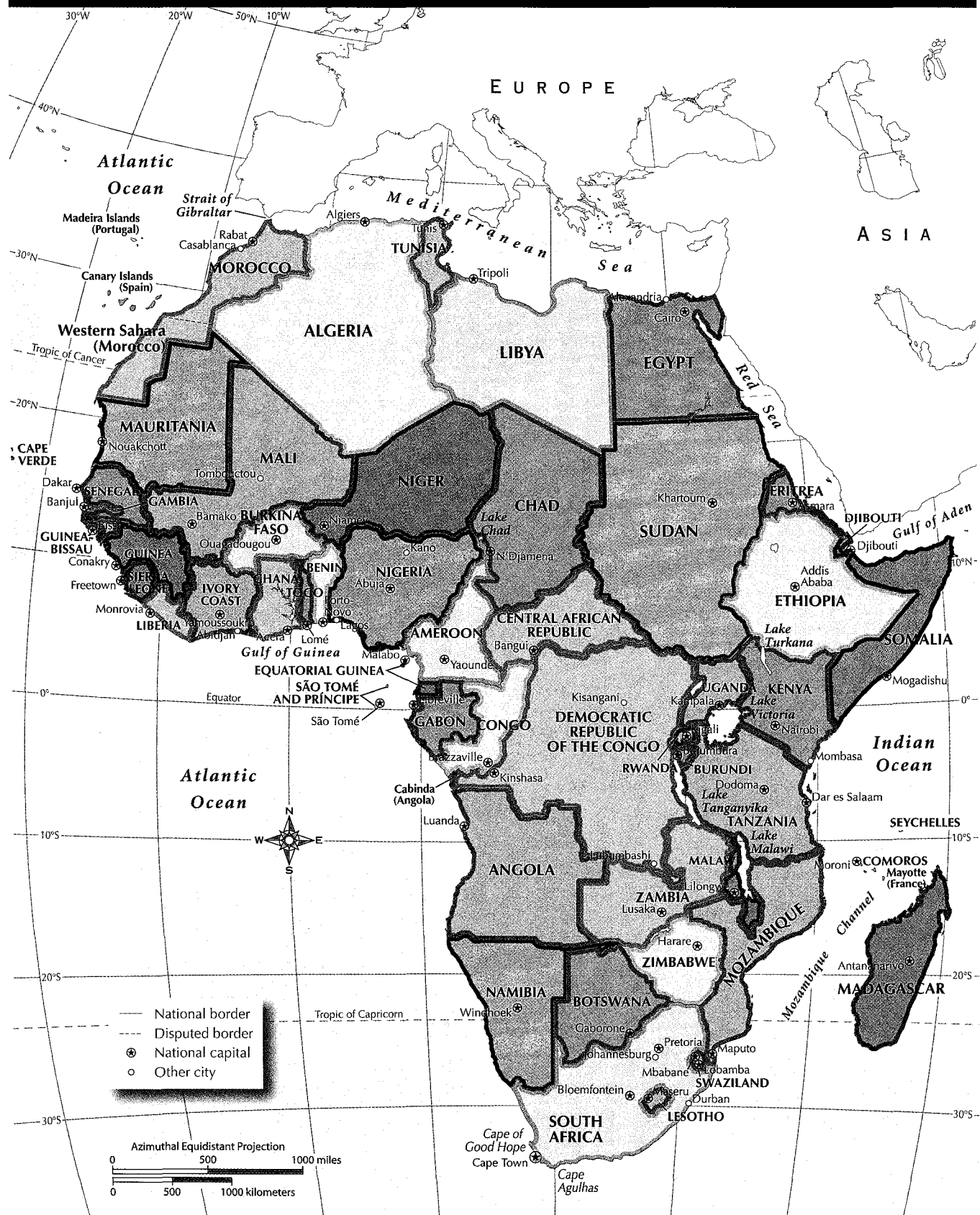
The World: Political



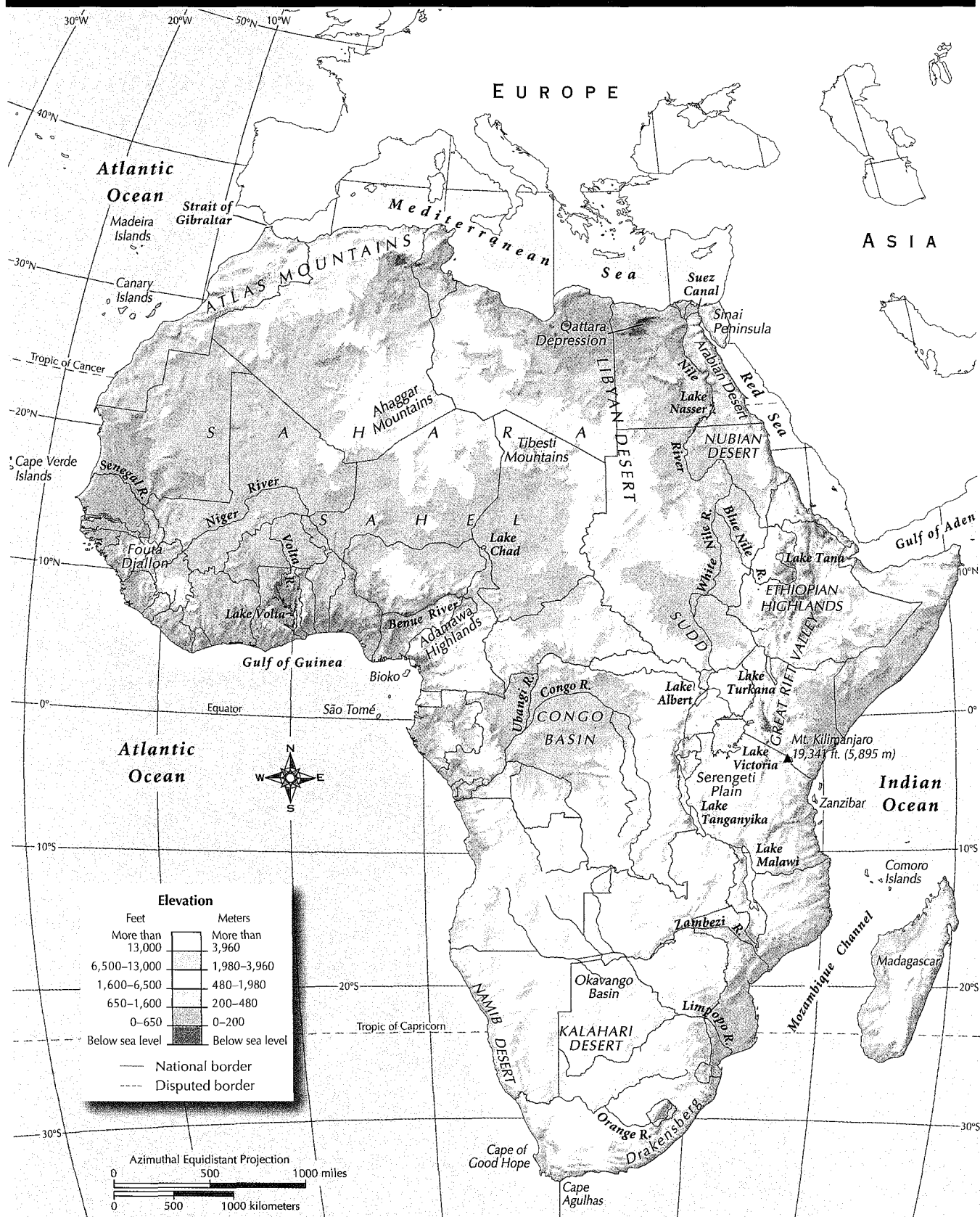


Atlas and Geography

Africa: Political

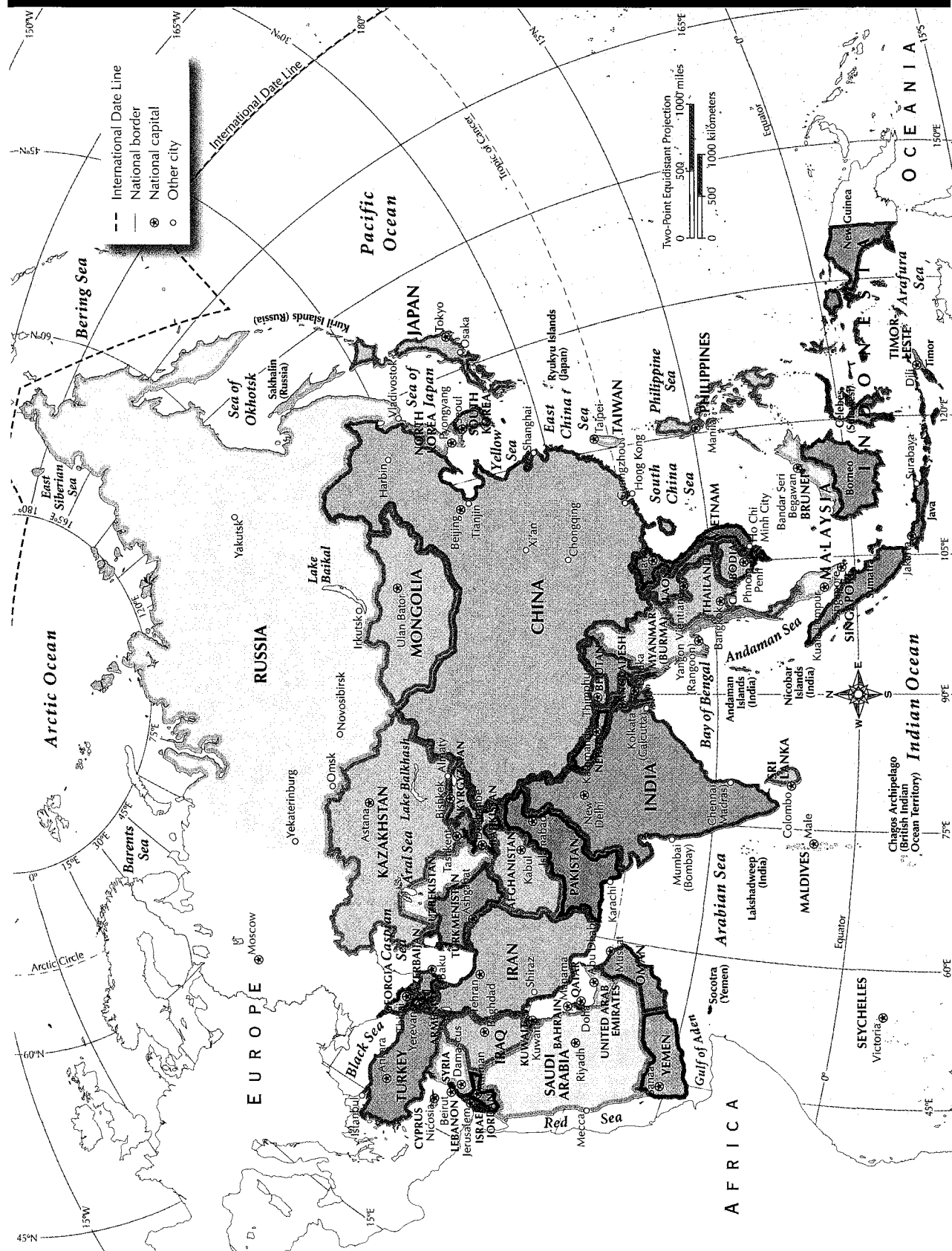


Africa: Physical



Atlas and Geography

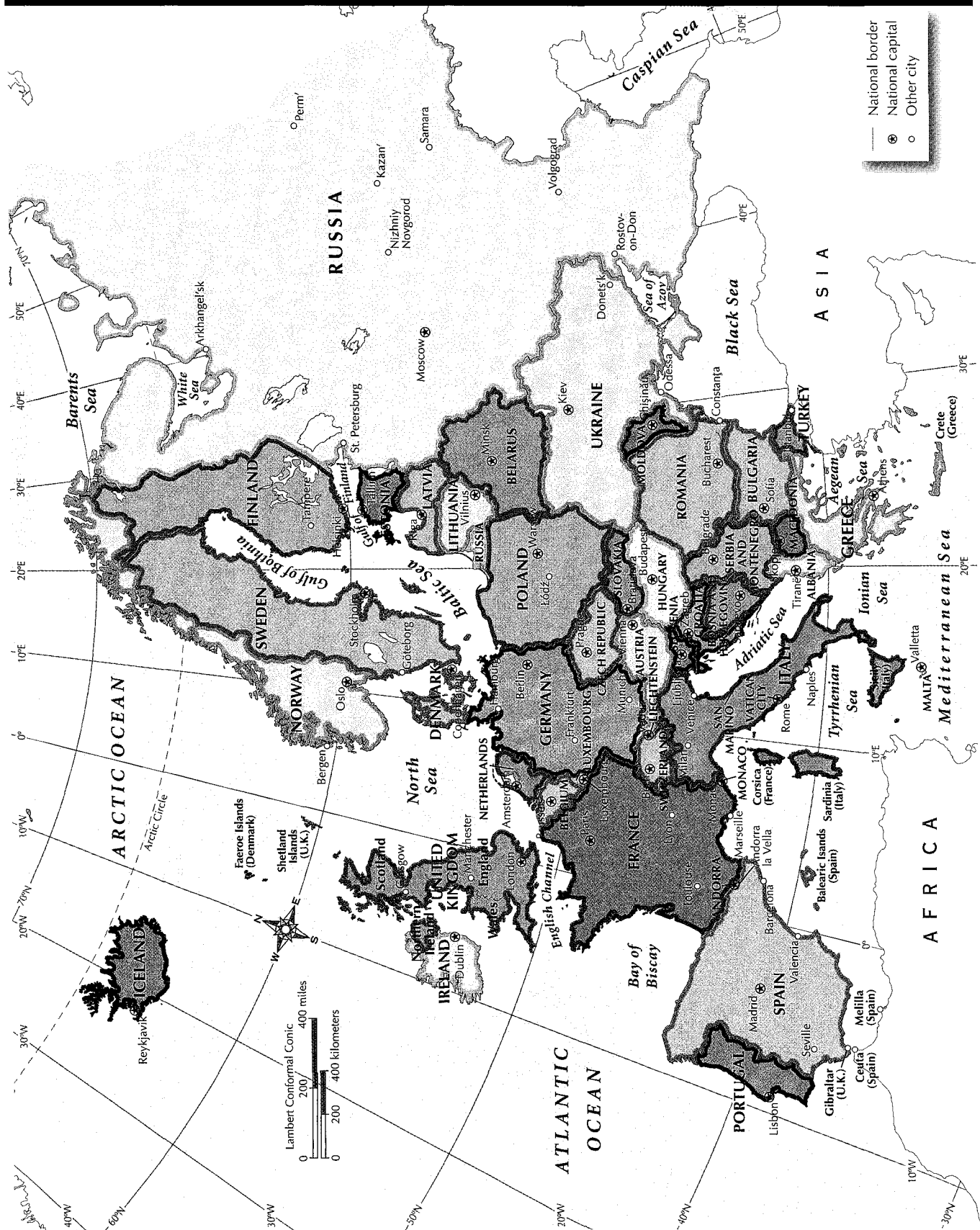
Asia: Political



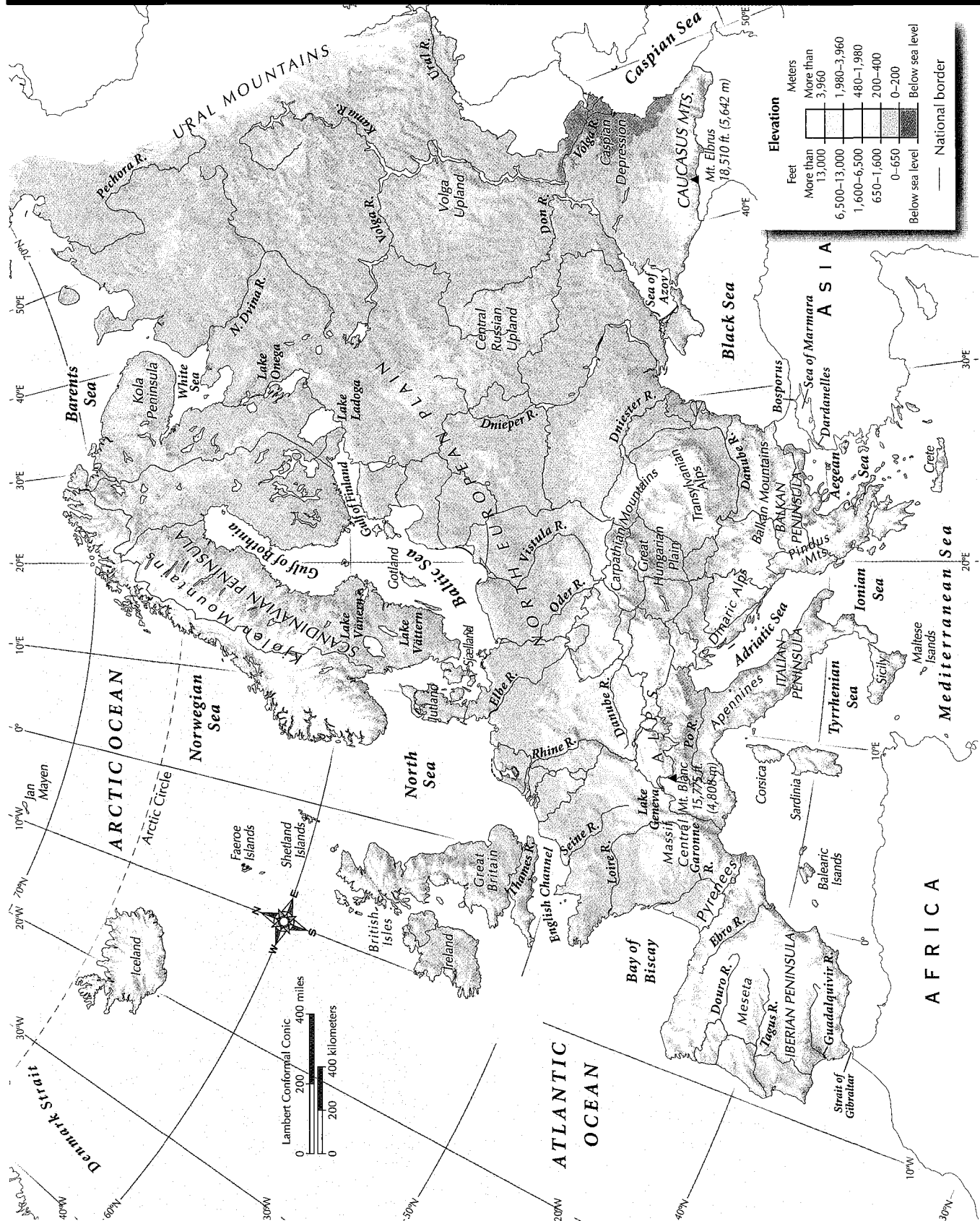
[illegible]

Atlas and Geography

Europe: Political



Europe: Physical



Atlas and Geography

North and South America: Political

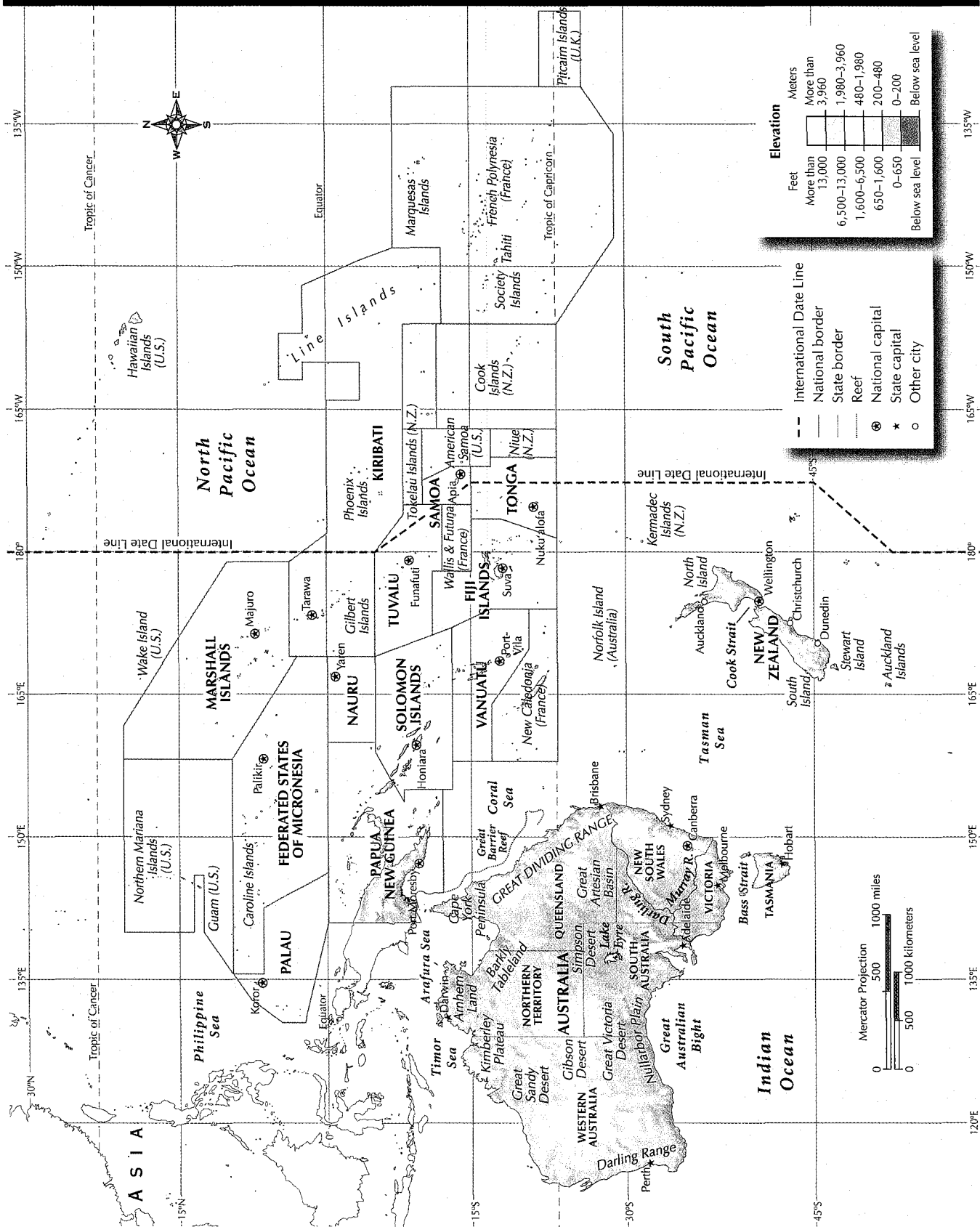


North and South America: Physical

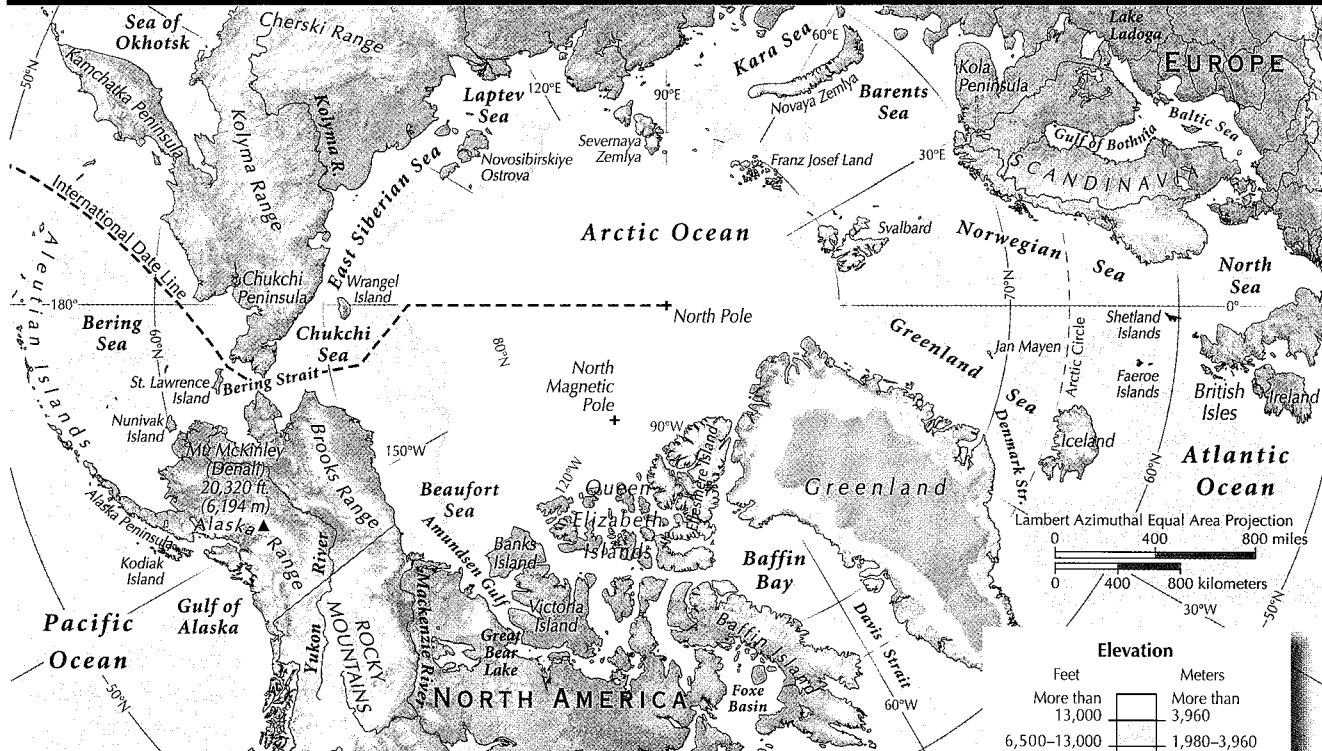


Atlas and Geography

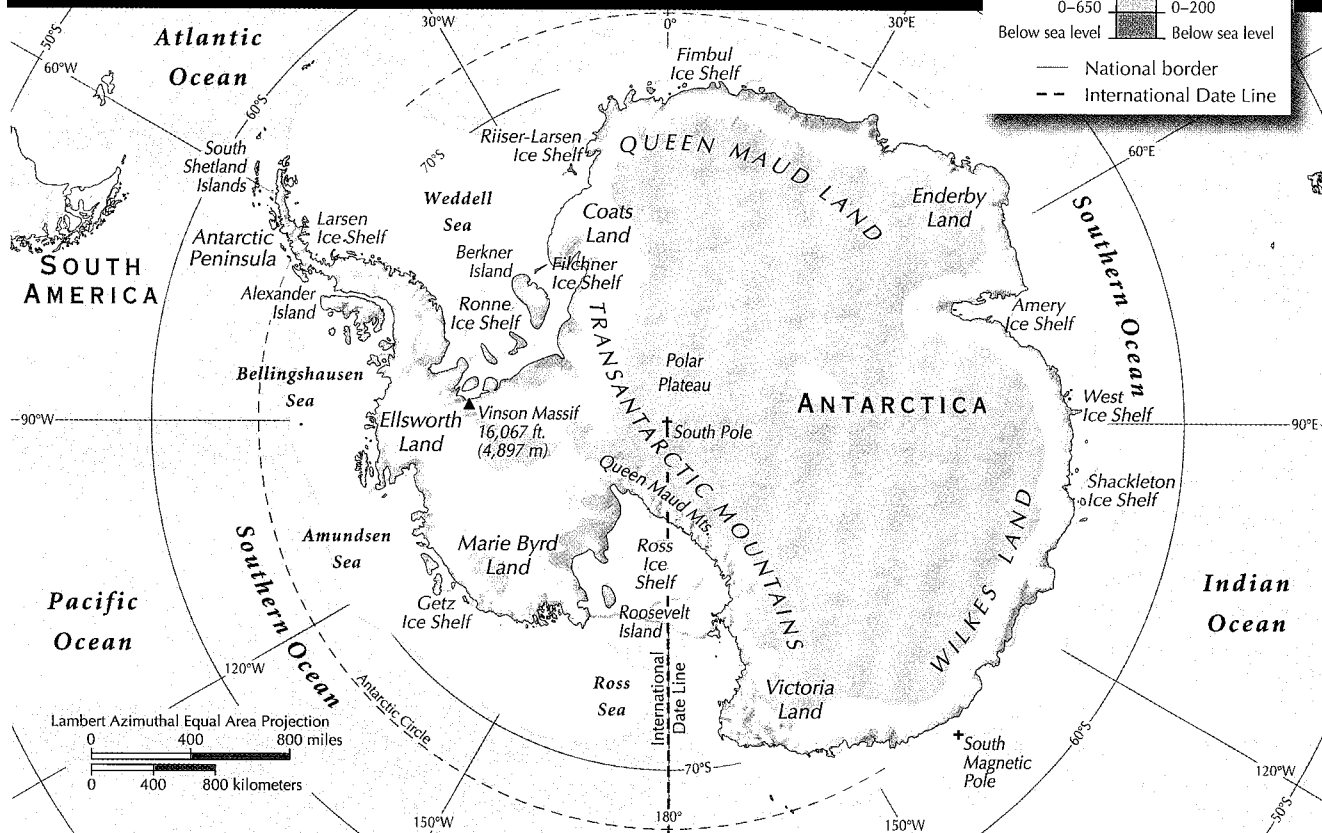
Australia, New Zealand, and Oceania: Political-Physical



The Arctic: Physical

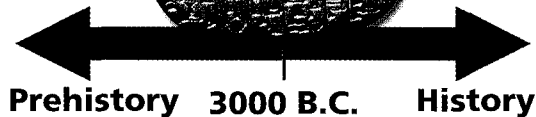
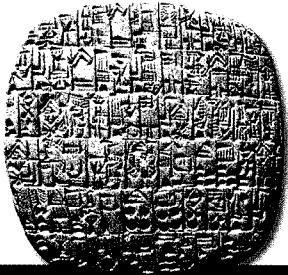


Antarctica: Physical



History and Prehistory

You might think of history as everything that has ever happened. For historians, however, history began around 5,000 years ago with the appearance of writing in two civilizations—Sumer and Egypt. Everything before that is prehistory.



Writing systems appear in Sumer (above) and in Egypt c. 3000 B.C.*

* The c. before the date is Latin for *circa*, meaning "around" or "approximately."

Historians study how people lived in the past. They might examine their tools, weapons, jewelry, and building sites, but they rely mainly on written records. For this reason, we say that history began when writing began.

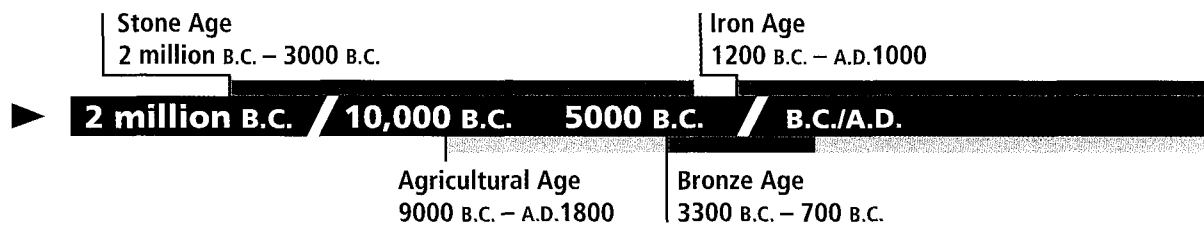
History is a changing story. A historian living at the time of an event may write what seems like a valid description, but a historian writing 100 years later may describe the same event another way entirely. This is because different generations have different perspectives on, or ways of looking at, history. In addition, as time passes, new evidence may appear to alter the interpretation of an event.

Major Eras in World History

Historians attempt to make sense of vast stretches of history by dividing them into periods. This periodization makes it easier to discuss a group of events by relating them to a broader theme.

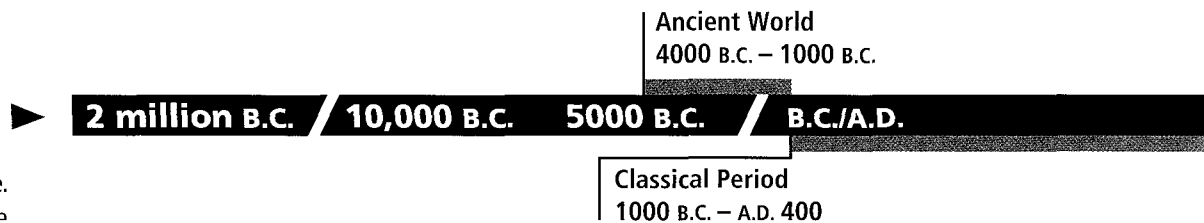
Technology Periodization

This model of periodization divides history according to the technology that drove economic progress.



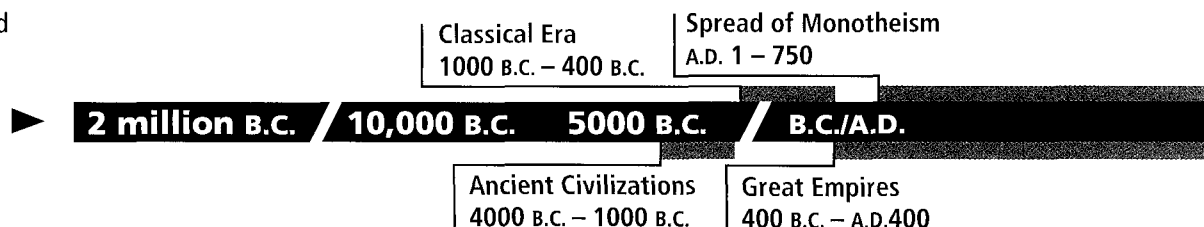
Western Periodization

This model of periodization reflects a European perspective. Classical generally refers to the Greek and Roman civilizations. Middle Ages refers to Europe between the fall of Rome and the Renaissance.



Global Periodization

This model of periodization reflects a more global perspective.



Your textbook is divided this way, into units. Each unit deals with a period, or era, in world history. There are endless ways to categorize the past, depending on one's point of view. The timelines below show three different examples of periodization.

Decades, Centuries, and Millennia

Most nations today use a standard calendar that dates events from the believed birth of Jesus. For dates preceding his birth, this calendar uses the abbreviation B.C. ("before Christ"). For dates after his birth, it uses A.D. (anno Domini, Latin for "in the year of our Lord"). An alternative version of this calendar uses the abbreviations B.C.E. and C.E., meaning "Before the Common Era" and "Common Era."



Decade = 10 Years

Century = 100 Years

10 Centuries = 1000 years = 1 millennium

What we call the "Third Century" is the 200s, just as the "Twentieth Century" is the 1900s.



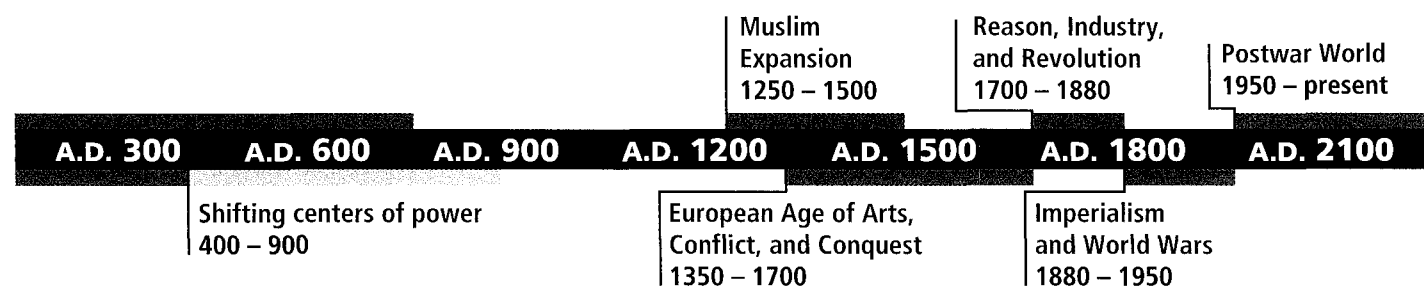
Middle Ages

A.D. 400 – A.D.1300



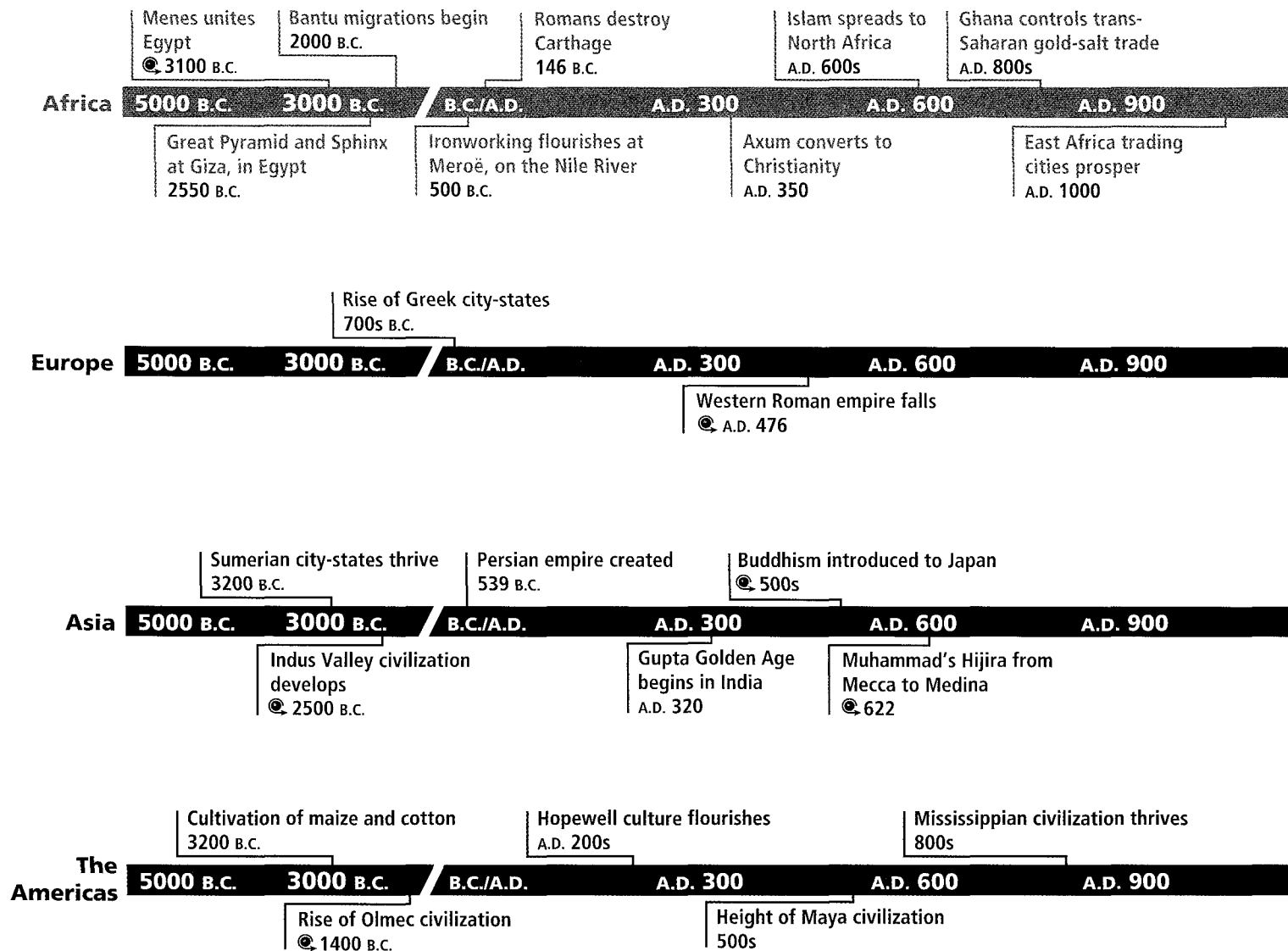
Modern Era

A.D.1300 – present

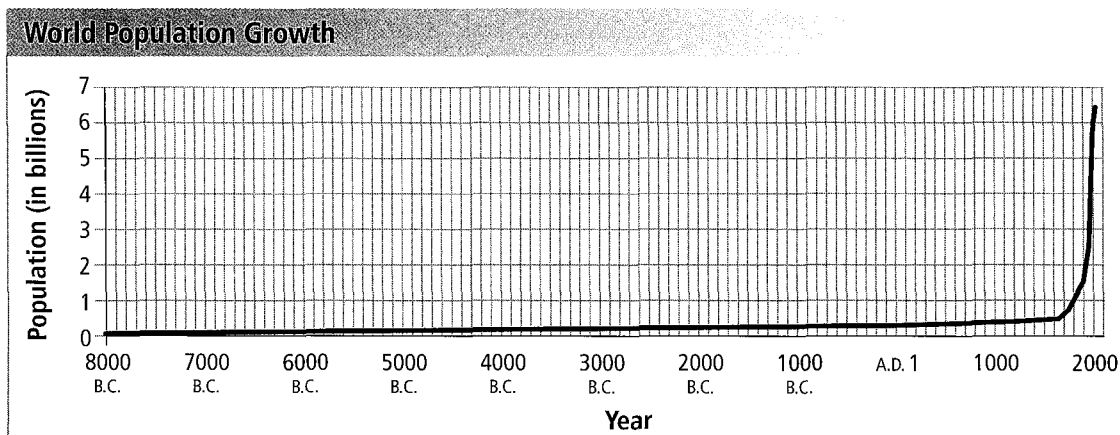


History

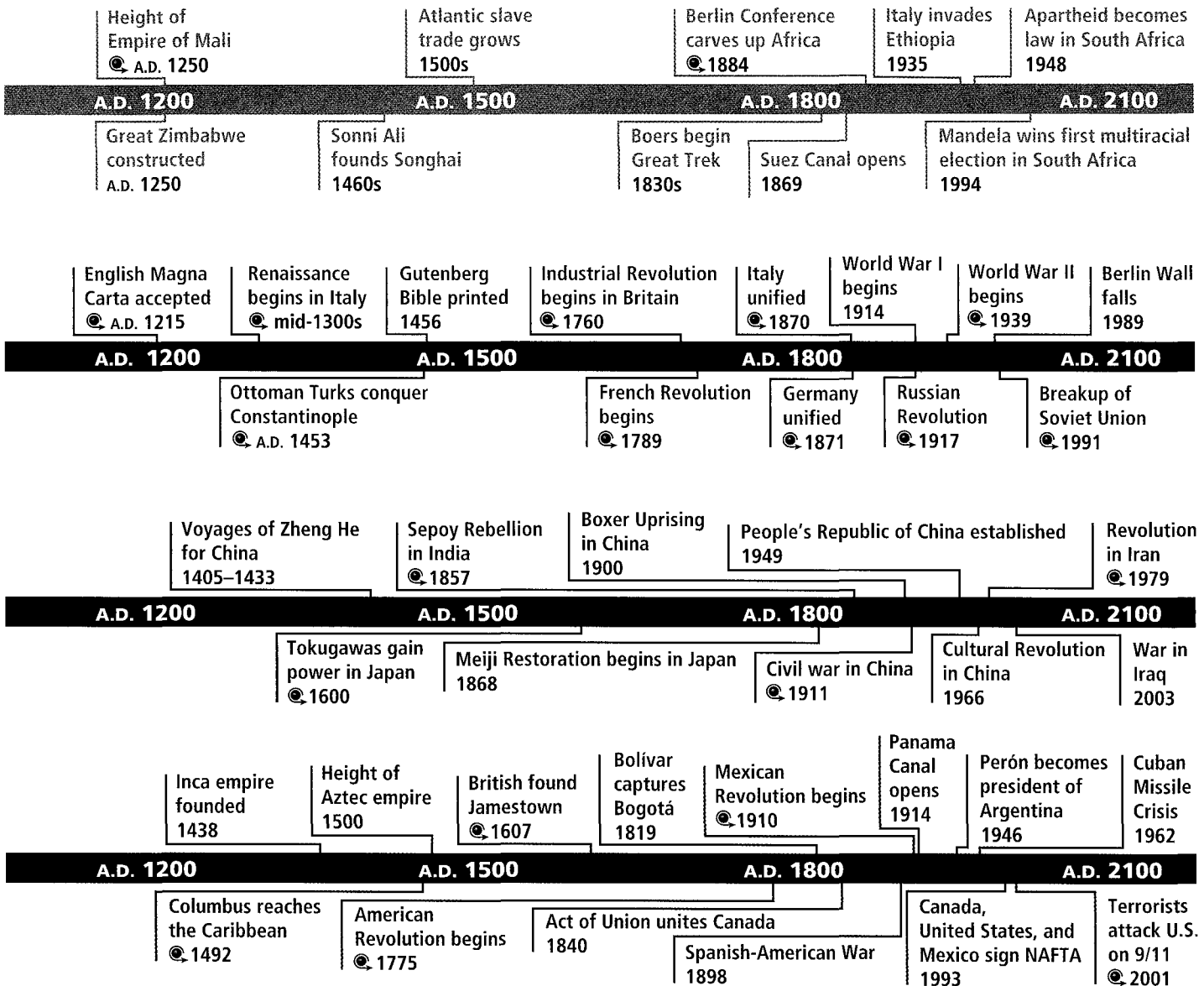
World Regional Timelines



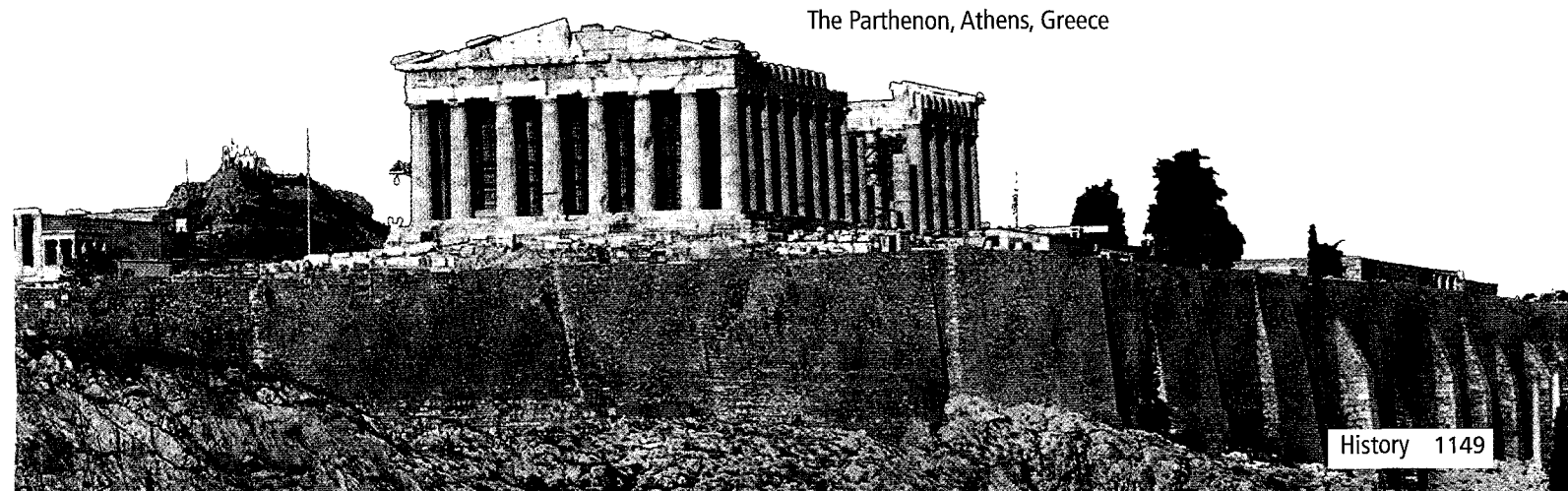
☉ Turning point: a decisive moment in world history that triggers a major social, political, economic, or cultural transformation.



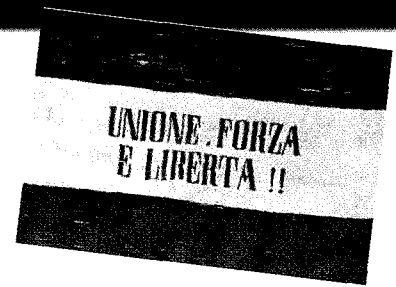
Graph Skills As the graph shows, the world's population gradually rose over many centuries, until it shot up suddenly, starting in the 1700s. Improvements in agriculture, greater control of disease, and the shift from manual labor to machines all helped to increase the population.



The Parthenon, Athens, Greece



Flag of Giovine
Italia, 1833



Imperialism, Colonialism, Nationalism, and Revolution

Imperialism

A policy of pursuing, often through conquest, the economic and political domination of another state.

Colonialism

A policy of politically dominating a dependent territory or people.

Nationalism

A strong feeling of pride in, or devotion to, one's nation.

Revolution

The overthrow of a government from within.

Conquest and Empire

An empire is a group of states or territories controlled by one ruler. Empires often form in a haphazard way. For example, a small state with a strong army successfully defends itself against one neighboring state after another and incorporates their lands. Or at some point, an able ruler aggressively seeks more territory. Over time, the state expands into an empire. A strong military and able leadership are two factors that go into creating an empire. However, successful empires also must develop a government system that can maintain control of conquered peoples.

Selected Empires in World History

Conquests	Time Span	Location
Roman	509 B.C.–A.D. 180	Mediterranean region, Western Europe, Britain
Arab Muslim	A.D. 624–750	Southwest Asia, North Africa, Spain
Mongol	1206–1294	China, Central Asia, Eastern Europe
Ottoman	1299–1566	Southwest Asia, North Africa, Balkans, Eastern Europe
Spanish	1492–1560	Mexico, Central America, South America, Cuba, Florida

First Landing of Columbus by Frederick Kemmelmeyer



Major Conflicts in World History

This table shows selected major wars and conquests. Hundreds of other conflicts, large and small, have occurred throughout history. The cause of a conflict may be as simple as “I want what you have.” For example, the basic need for food—and the land to grow it on—has been a prime cause of war. But most of the time, the reasons for wars are more complex. They can involve intertwining economic, political, religious, and cultural forces.

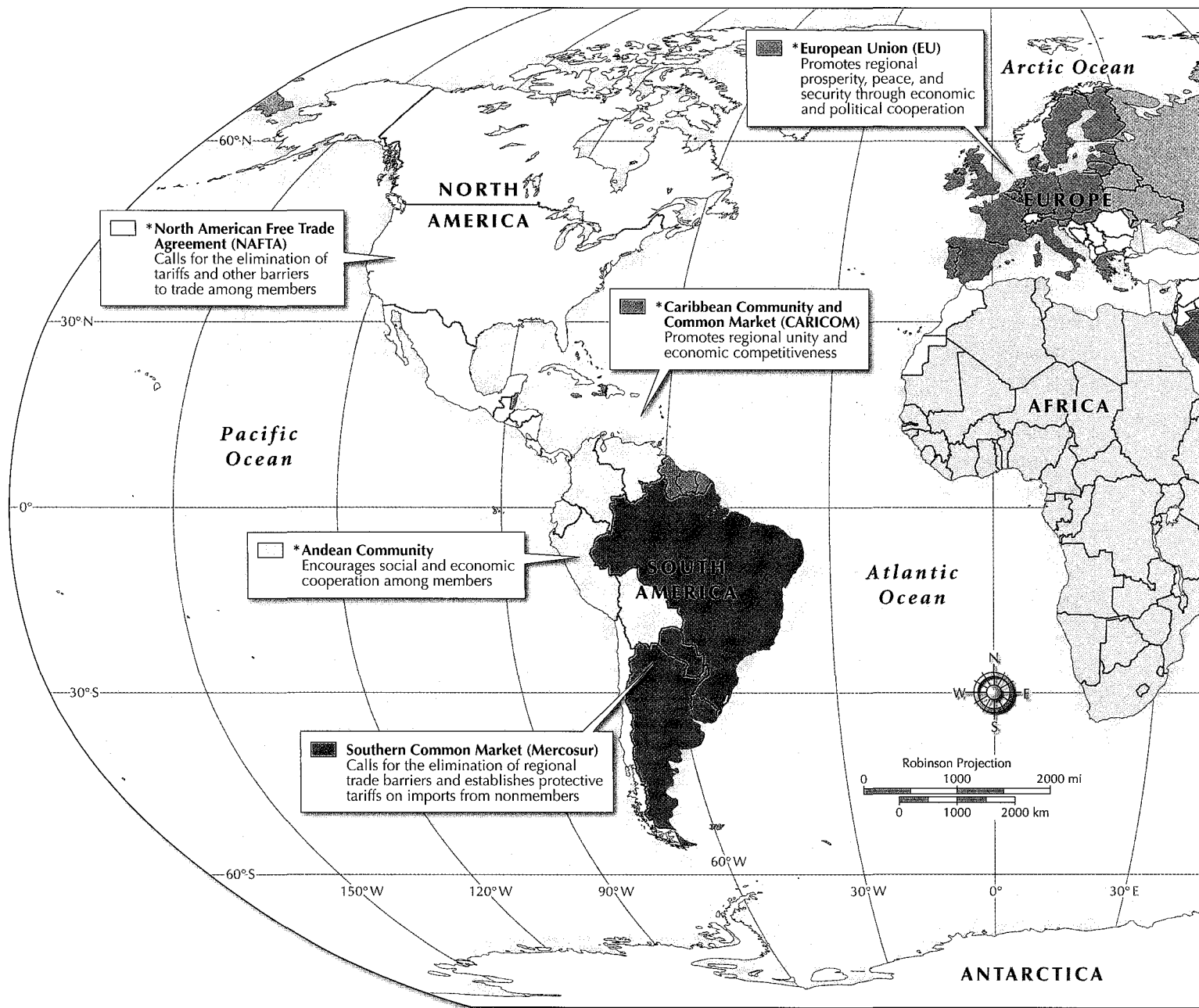
A sans-culotte figure from the French Revolutionary period

Selected Conflicts in World History

Conflict	Time Span	Location	Combatants
Persian Wars	499–448 B.C.	Greece	Greeks vs. Persians
Peloponnesian War	431–404 B.C.	Greece	Athens vs. Sparta
Punic Wars	264–146 B.C.	Mediterranean region	Rome vs. Carthage
Crusades	A.D. 1096–1291	Southwest Asia	Christians vs. Muslims
Hundred Years' War	1337–1443	France	England vs. France
Wars of King Philip II	1571–1588	Europe	Spain vs. Dutch Netherlands; Spain vs. England
Thirty Years' War	1618–1648	Central Europe (German states)	Holy Roman Empire, Spain, Poland, and others vs. Netherlands, Sweden, France, and others
English Civil War	1642–1649	England	Parliament (Roundheads) vs. Charles I and supporters (Cavaliers)
Seven Years' War (includes French and Indian War)	1756–1763	Europe; North America; India	Austria, Russia, and France vs. Prussia and Britain; Britain and its American colonies vs. France and its Native American allies; Britain vs. France
American Revolution	1775–1783	North America	Britain vs. its American colonies
French Revolution	1789–1799	France	Reformers (mainly middle class and peasants) vs. Louis XVI and supporters (mainly nobles and clergy)
Napoleonic Wars (end of the French Revolution)	1799–1815	Europe	France vs. combined European powers
Latin American Wars of Independence	1802–1824	Latin America	Colonies in Latin America vs. France and Spain
American Civil War	1860–1865	United States	North (Unionists) vs. South (Secessionists)
World War I	1914–1918	Europe (mainly France and Russia)	Allied powers vs. Central powers
World War II	1939–1945	North Africa, Europe, East Asia, Pacific Islands	Allies vs. Axis powers
Korean War	1950–1953	Korea	North Korea and China vs. South Korea and United States
Vietnam War	1959–1975	Vietnam	North Vietnam vs. South Vietnam and the United States

Regional Organizations

Through treaties, nations with common regional interests often work together to improve themselves politically, economically, and socially.



International Organizations

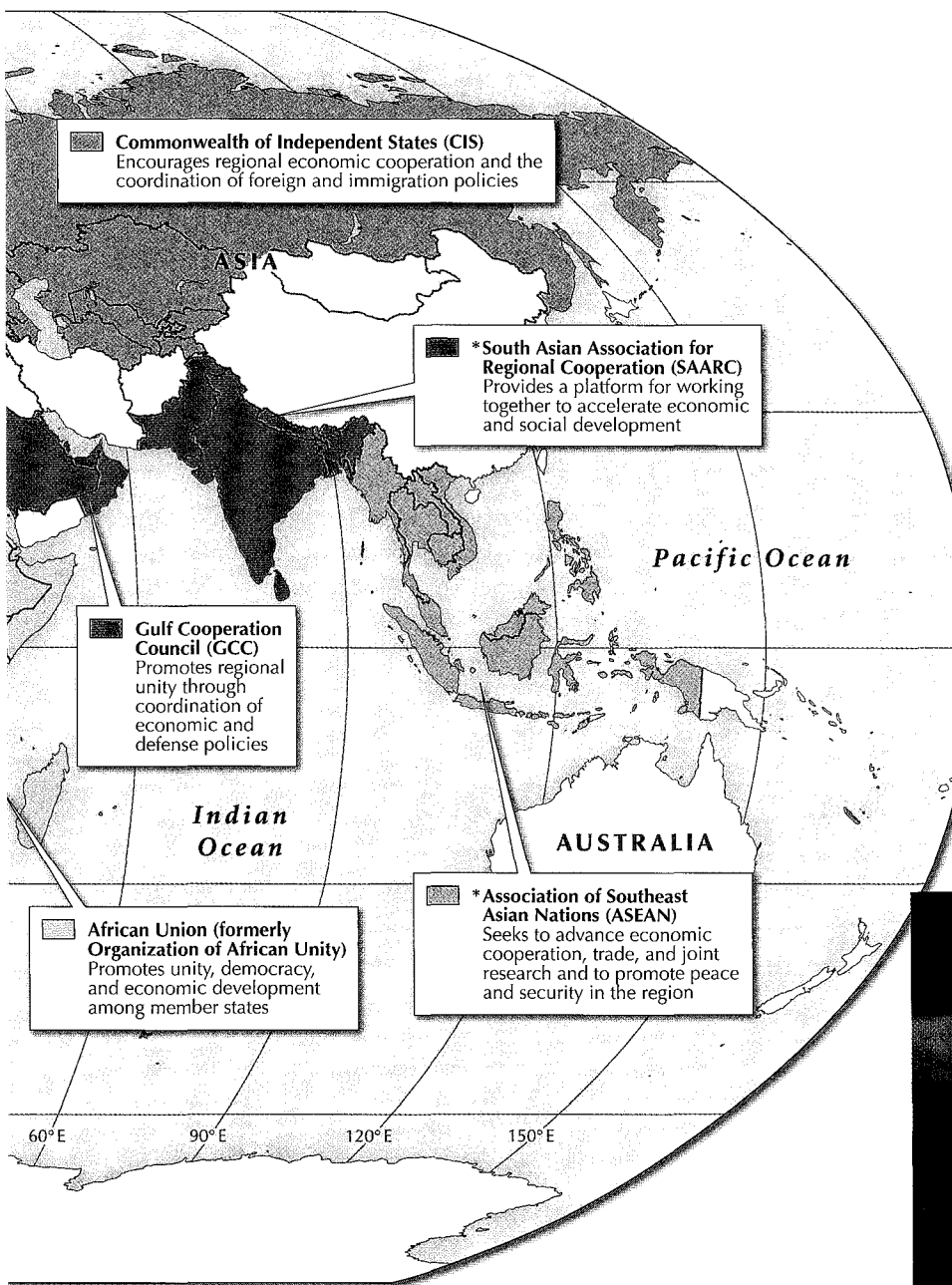
These organizations promote cooperation across regions:

- Arab League
- International Monetary Fund (IMF)
- North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)
- Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD)
- Organization of American States (OAS)
- Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)
- United Nations (UN)
- World Trade Organization (WTO)

The United Nations

Of all the organizations in the world, the UN stands out as the main coordinator of international activities. With the support of its 191 member nations, the UN plays a vital, ongoing role in keeping the peace, fighting disease, promoting economic development, and providing humanitarian aid.

International aid poured into Indonesia following the December 2004 tsunami. Here an American navy pilot delivers supplies from the United States Agency for International Development (USAID), an independent federal agency.



*Free trade zone

Three Key Economic Questions

What goods and services should be produced?

How much of our resources should we devote to national defense, education, public health, or consumer goods? Which consumer goods should we produce?

How should goods and services be produced?

Should we produce food on large corporate farms or on small family farms? Should we produce electricity with oil, nuclear power, coal, or solar power?

Who consumes the goods and services?

How do goods and services get distributed? The question of who gets to consume which goods and services lies at the very heart of the differences between economic systems. Each society answers the question of distribution based on its combination of social values and goals.

In 1923, due to the collapse of German currency, it was cheaper to paper a wall with Deutsche marks than it was to buy wallpaper.



In every society throughout history, people have had access to resources, such as water, fertile land, and human labor. Yet everywhere in the world, people's resources are limited. Economics is the study of how people choose to use their limited resources to meet their wants and needs.

Until modern times, people focused largely on resources related to agriculture. They farmed the land to produce food, mainly for their own consumption. This traditional way of meeting basic needs still defines some economies today. However, modern societies have also developed other economic systems to deal with the complexities of expanding trade and industrialization. An economic system is the method used by a society to produce and distribute goods and services.

Basic Economic Questions

Through its economic system, society answers three key questions. How a society answers these questions depends on how much it values different economic goals. Four different economic systems have developed in response to these three questions.

Economic Goals

Economic efficiency	Making the most of resources
Economic freedom	Freedom from government intervention in the production and distribution of goods and services
Economic security and predictability	Assurance that goods and services will be available, payments will be made on time, and a safety net will protect individuals in times of economic disaster
Economic equity	Fair distribution of wealth
Economic growth and innovation	Innovation leads to economic growth, and economic growth leads to a higher standard of living.
Other goals	Societies pursue additional goals, such as environmental protection.

Modern Economic Systems

A society's economic system reflects how that society answers the three key economic questions. Different systems produce different results in terms of productivity, the welfare of workers, and consumer choice. This table provides information about the main economic systems in the world today.

A Grameen Bank officer meets with loan recipients in India.

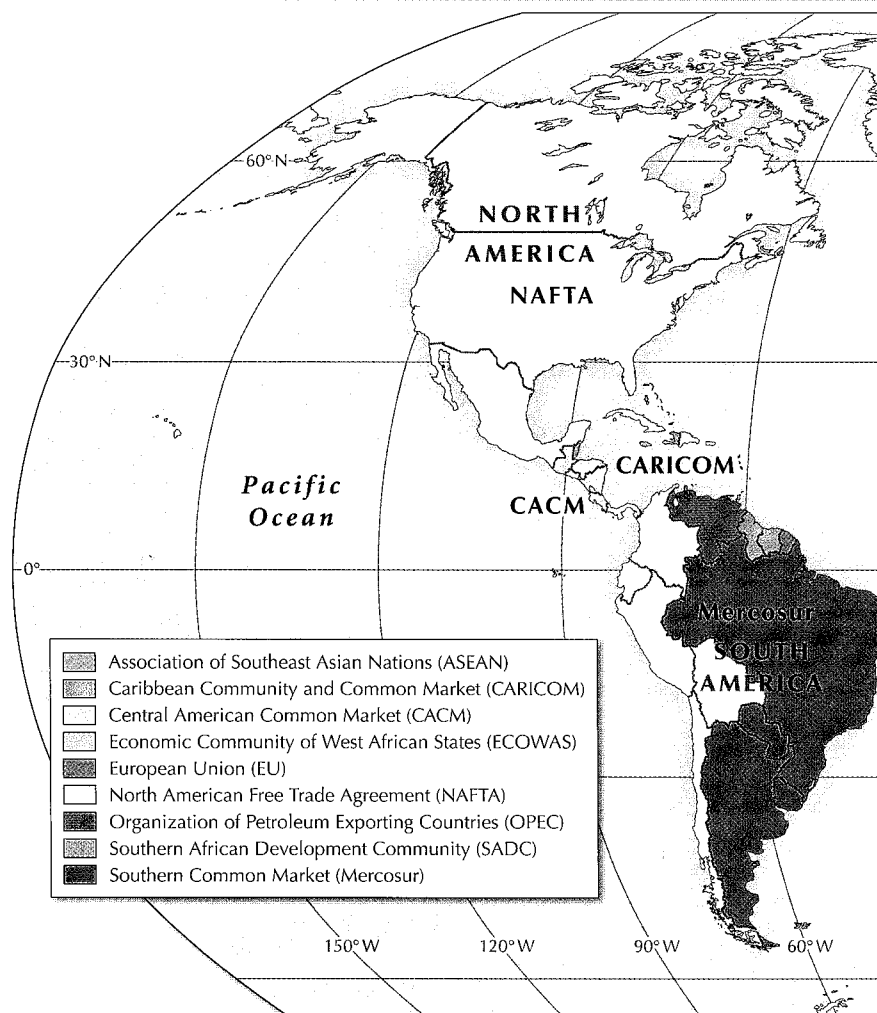


Modern Economic Systems			
	Description	Origin	Location Today
Traditional	People make economic decisions based on custom or habit. They produce what they have always produced and just as much as they need, using long-established methods.	Accompanied the rise of agriculture and home crafts	Mainly in rural areas within developing nations
Market (Capitalist, Free-Enterprise)	Economic decisions are made in the marketplace through interactions between buyers and sellers according to the laws of supply and demand. Individual capitalists own the means of production. Government regulates some economic activities and provides such "public goods" as education.	Capitalism has existed since the earliest buying and selling of goods in a market. The market economic system developed in response to Adam Smith's ideas and the shift from agriculture to industry in the 1800s.	Canada, Germany, Japan, United States, and a handful of other nations
Centrally Planned (Command, Socialist, Communist)	Central government planners make most economic decisions for the people. In theory, the workers own the means of production. In practice, the government does. Some private enterprise, but government dominates.	In the 1800s, criticism of capitalism by Karl Marx and others led to calls for distributing wealth according to need. After the 1917 Russian Revolution, the Soviet Union developed the first command economy.	Communist countries, including China, Cuba, North Korea, and Vietnam
Mixed (Social Democratic, Liberal Socialist)	A mix of socialism and free enterprise in which the government plays a significant role in making economic decisions.	The Great Depression of the 1930s ended laissez-faire capitalism in most countries. People insisted that government take a stronger role in fixing economic problems. The fall of communism in Eastern Europe in the 1990s ended central planning in most countries. People insisted on freer markets.	Most nations, including Brazil, France, India, Italy, Poland, Russia, Sweden, and the United Kingdom

Major Trade Organizations

This map shows the major regional trade associations in the world today. In addition, 147 countries belong to the World Trade Organization (WTO). The WTO works to encourage trade by reducing tariffs, promoting international agreements, and mediating trade disputes among member nations.

This illustration represents the cooperation among nations involved in NAFTA.



Glossary of Economic Terms

barter

the direct exchange of one set of goods or services for another

budget

a plan for income and spending

capital

any human-made resource that is used to create other goods or services

communism

a political system characterized by a centrally planned economy with all economic and political power resting in the hands of the central government

currency

coins and paper bills used as money

depression

a recession that is especially long and severe

developed nation

industrialized country with a higher average level of material well-being

developing nation

country with limited industrialization and a lower average level of material well-being

economic system

the method used by a society to produce and distribute goods and services

entrepreneur

ambitious leader who combines land, labor, and capital to create and market new goods or services

export

a good that is sent to another country for sale

free enterprise

an economic system that permits the conduct of business with minimal government intervention

goods

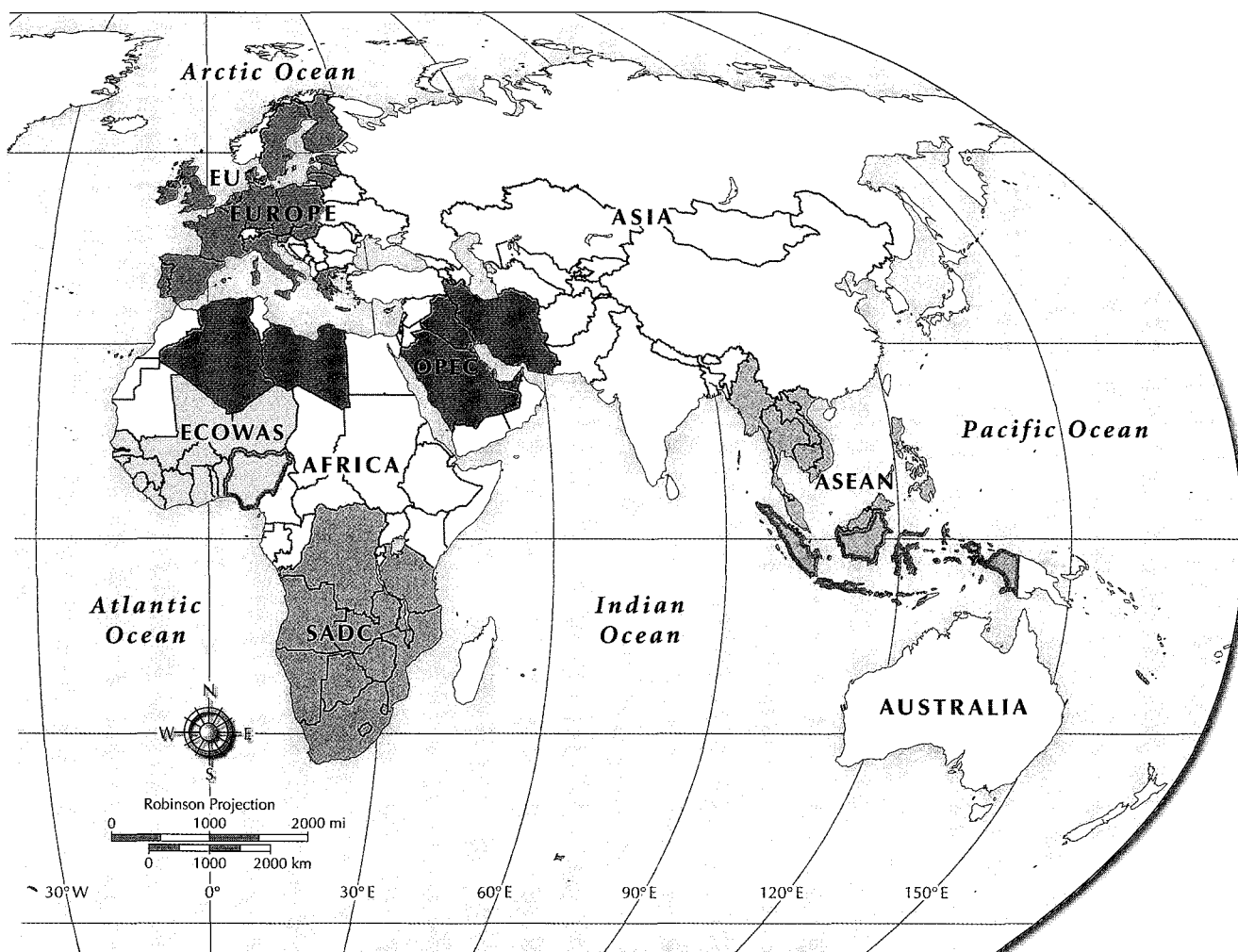
physical objects such as clothes or shoes

import

a good that is brought in from another country for sale

industrialization

the extensive organization of an economy for the purpose of manufacturing



inflation

a general increase in prices

law of demand

economic law that states that consumers buy more of a good when its price decreases and less when its price increases

law of supply

tendency of suppliers to offer more of a good at a higher price

market

an arrangement that allows buyers and sellers to exchange things

market economy

economic system in which decisions on production and consumption of goods and services are based on voluntary exchange in markets

mixed economy

economic system that combines tradition and the free market with limited government involvement

opportunity cost

the most desirable alternative given up as the result of a decision

recession

a prolonged economic contraction

scarcity

limited quantities of resources to meet unlimited wants

socialism

a social and political philosophy based on the belief that democratic means should be used to evenly distribute wealth throughout a society.

tariff

a tax on imported goods

tax

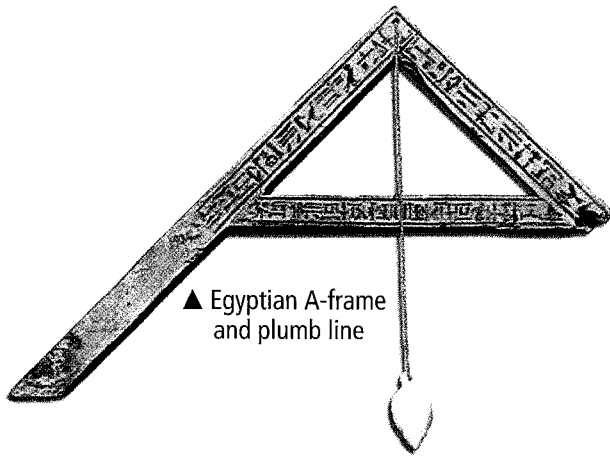
a required payment to a government

traditional economy

economic system that relies on habit, custom, or ritual to decide questions of production and consumption of goods and services

welfare

government aid to the poor

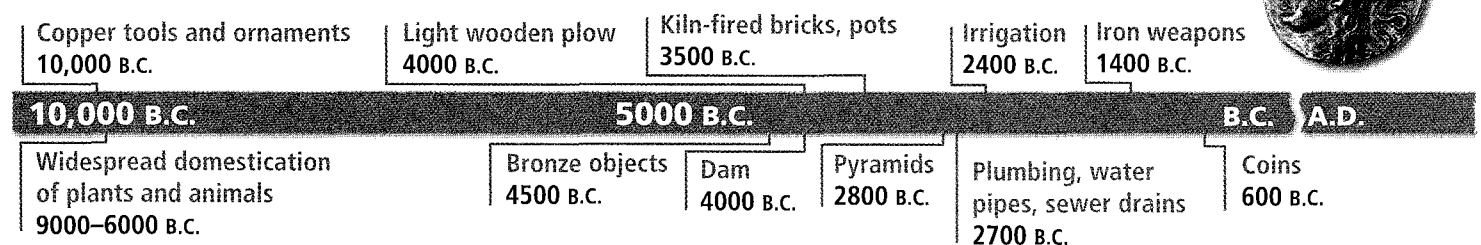


▲ Egyptian A-frame and plumb line

Science is knowledge systematically acquired through observation, experimentation, and theoretical explanation. Technology is the practical application of science. Science and technology are often paired, and for good reason. They work together, each one promoting progress in the other field. Inventors use the latest science to develop cutting-edge technology that, in turn, helps scientists gather new information. That new information often leads to further advances in technology.

■ Key Developments in Science and Technology

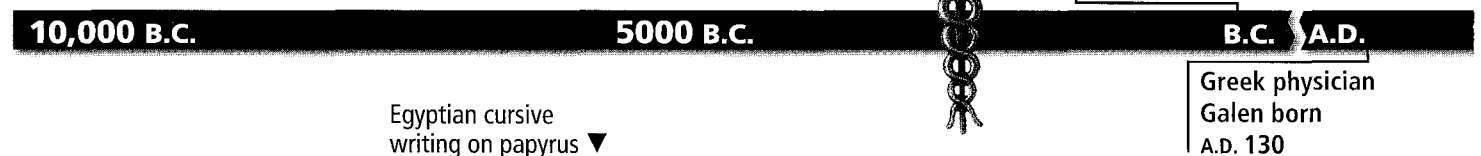
Science and Technology



Coin showing Alexander the Great ▶



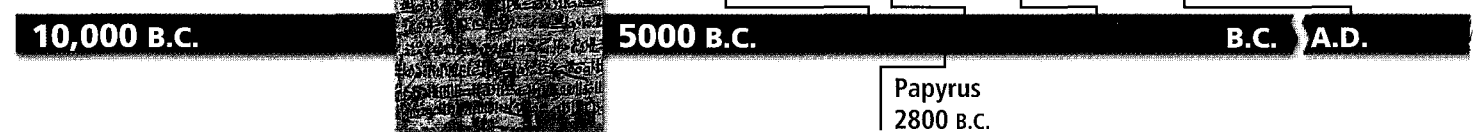
Medicine



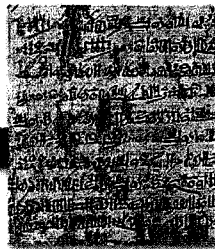
Greek symbol of peace, now a symbol of medicine ▶



Communication



Egyptian cursive writing on papyrus ▼



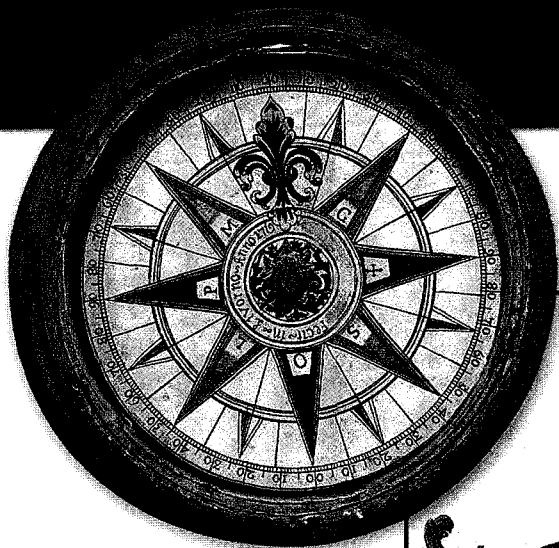
Transportation



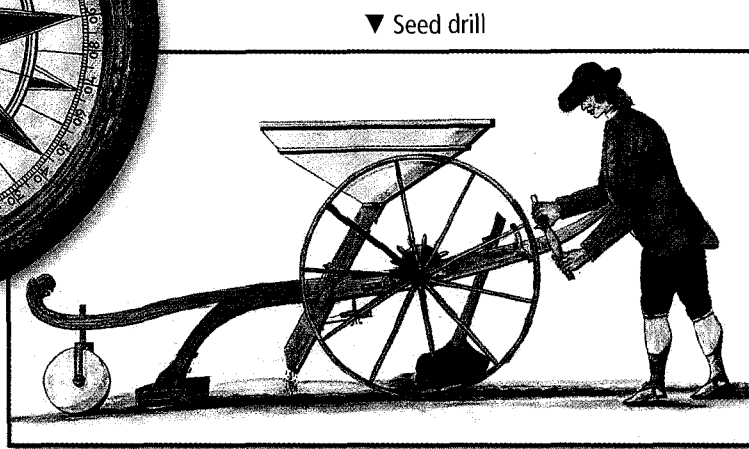
Portuguese square-sailed ship ▶



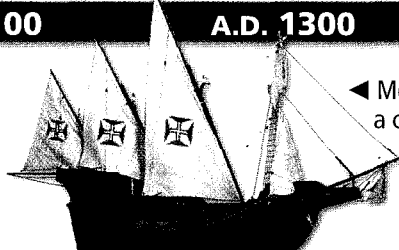
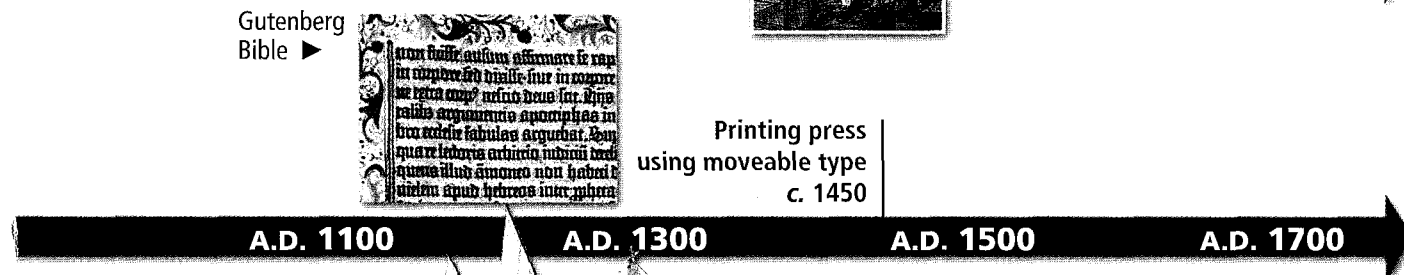
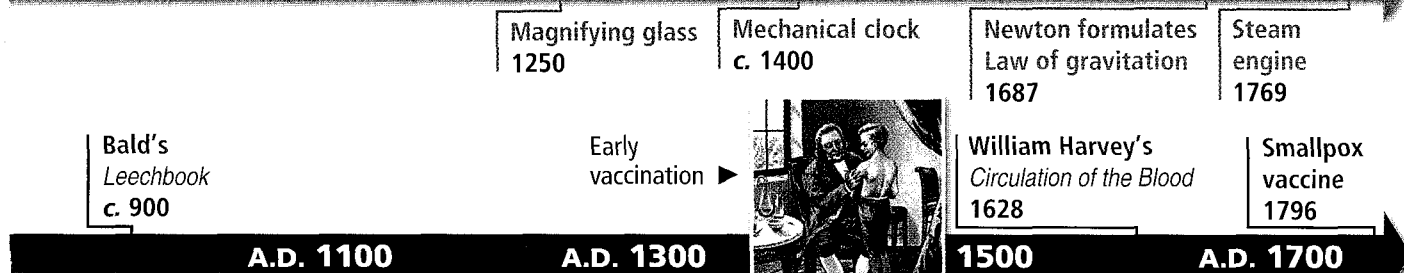
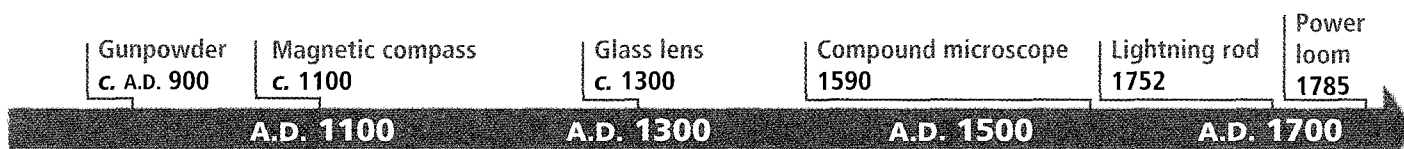
Concept Connector Science and Technology



◀ Italian compass



▼ Seed drill

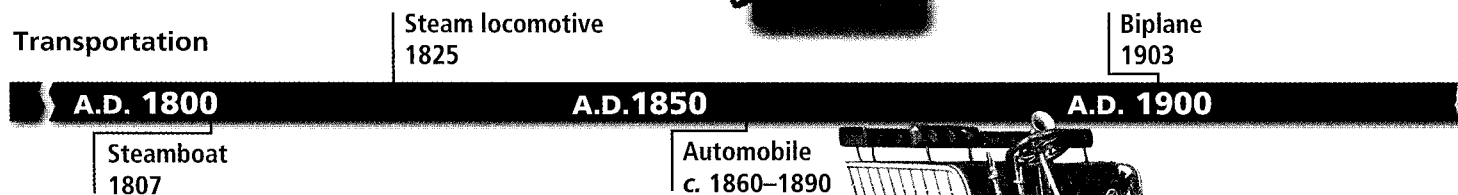
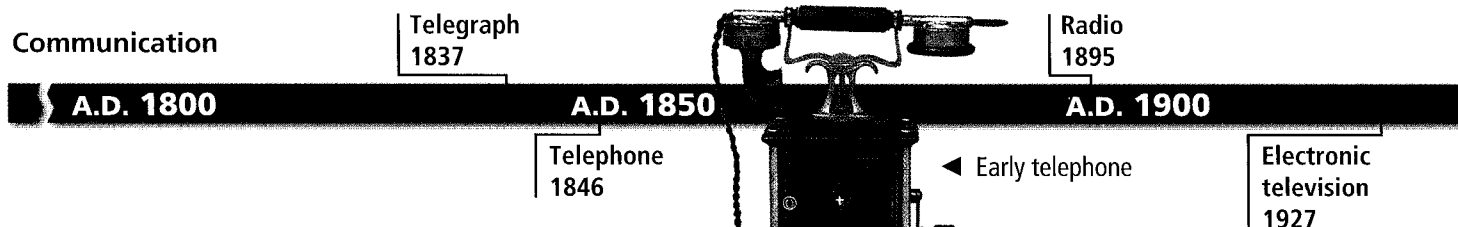
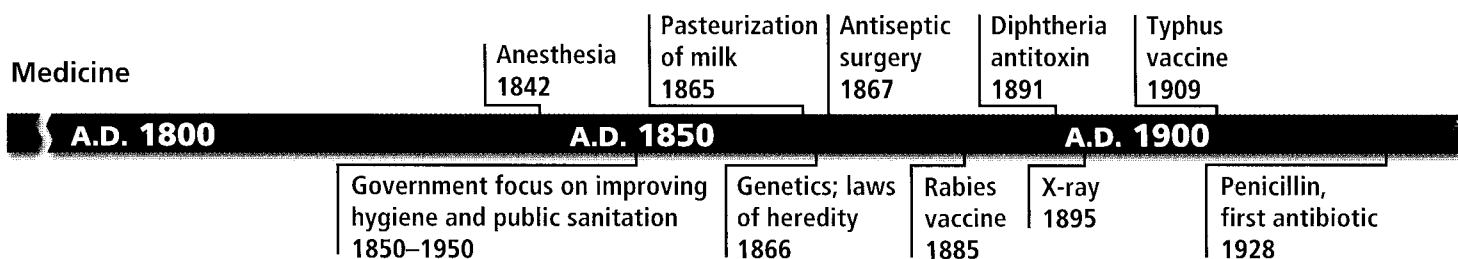
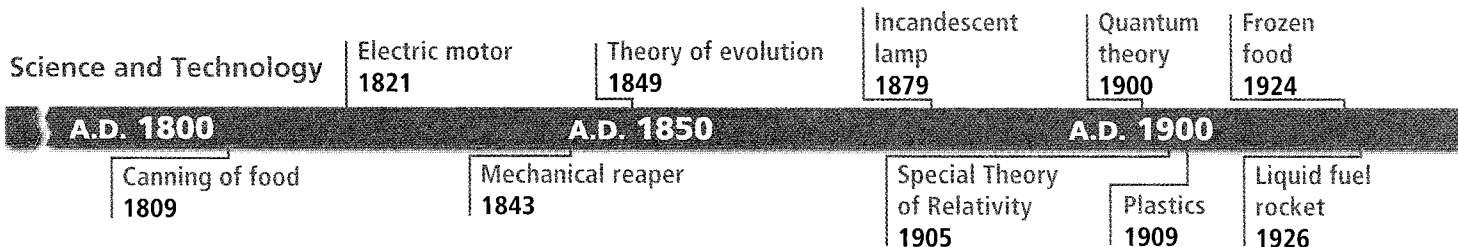
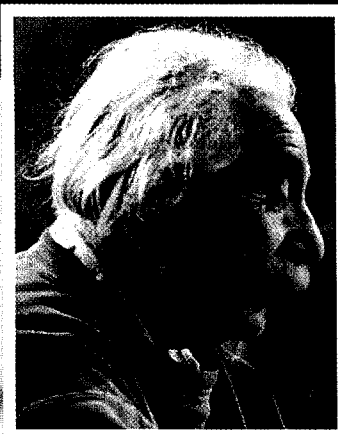
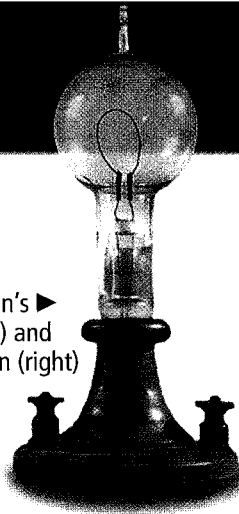


◀ Model of a caravel

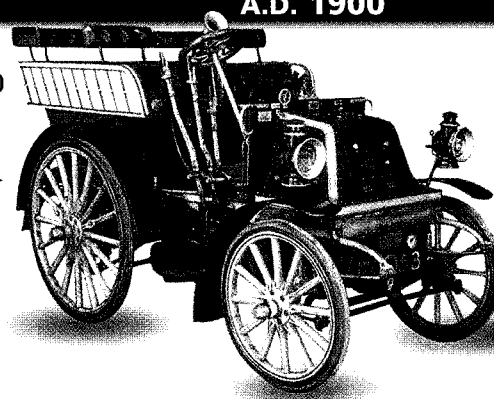


Science and Technology

Thomas Edison's
lightbulb (left) and
Albert Einstein (right)



Daimler motor car ▶





▲ DNA sequence

◀ Sign for fallout shelter

Nuclear reactor
1942

Laser
1960

A.D. 1950

A.D. 2000

A.D. 2050

Apollo moon
landing
1969

Cloning of a mammal
1996

Polio vaccine
1952

Human heart
transplant
1967

Smallpox eradicated
worldwide
1979

A.D. 1950

A.D. 2000

A.D. 2050

Founding of World
Health Organization
1948

DNA
structure
1953

Measles
vaccine
1963

Chicken pox
vaccine
1974

Electronic computer
1944

Portable typewriter
1950

Personal digital assistant
2000

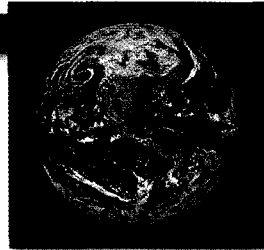
A.D. 1950

A.D. 2000

A.D. 2050

Transistor
1948

Color television
1960s



◀ The Earth
from space

Space shuttle
1981

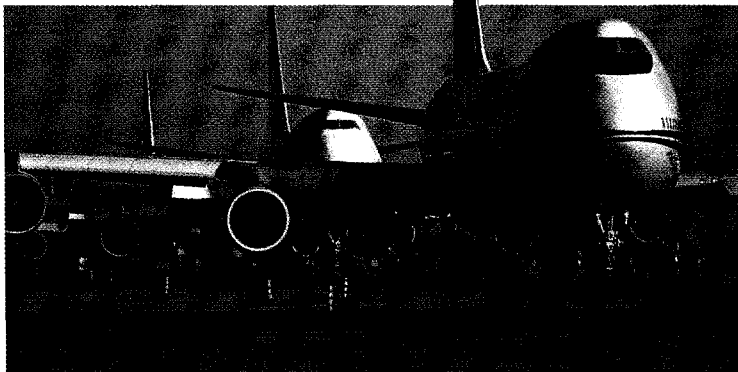
A.D. 1950

A.D. 2000

A.D. 2050

First commercial jet airliner
1949

Queen Mary 2 ocean liner
2005



◀ Jet airplanes

Presidential elections in Ukraine, 2004



The main purpose of government is to create and enforce a society's public policies. Public policies cover such matters as defense, crime, taxation, and much more. Governments must have power in order to make and carry out public policies. Every government has and exercises three basic kinds of power: legislative, executive, and judicial. Legislative refers to the power to make laws. Executive refers to the power to enforce laws. Judicial refers to the power to interpret laws. These powers of government are often outlined in a nation's constitution, or body of fundamental laws. Different forms of government exercise their powers in different ways.

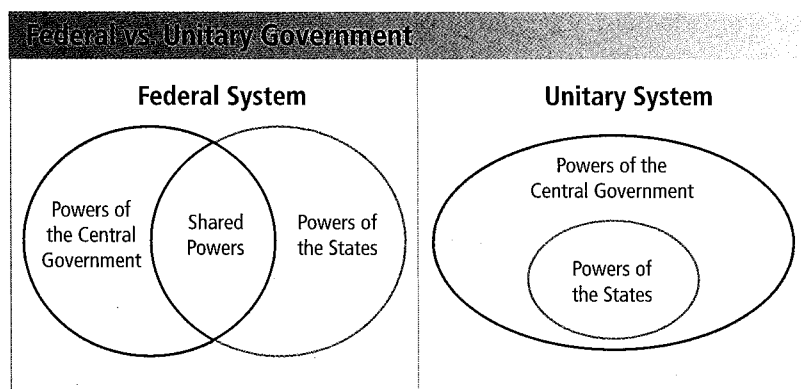
Forms of Government

Political scientists classify governments in order to help them describe, compare, and analyze different forms. Three particularly helpful classifications involve determining (1) the geographic distribution of governmental power within the state, (2) the relationship between the legislative and executive branches of the government, and (3) who can participate in the government. As the chart shows, modern forms of government vary widely.

Forms of Government						
Country	Where is the power?		What is the relationship between the legislative and executive branches?		Who can participate?	
	Unitary: All powers held by the government belong to a single, central agency.	Federal: The powers of government are divided between a central government and several regional governments.	Parliamentary: The executive branch is made up of the prime minister, or premier, and that official's cabinet. The prime minister and cabinet are members of the legislative branch, or parliament.	Presidential: The executive and legislative branches of government are separate, independent of each other, and coequal.	Democracy: Supreme political authority rests with the people, who choose a small group of individuals to act as their representatives to carry out the day-to-day conduct of government.	Dictatorship: The government is not accountable to the people for its policies or for how they are carried out. Those who rule do not represent or consider the will of the people.
Botswana	✓		✓		✓	
Brazil		✓		✓	✓	
Costa Rica	✓		✓		✓	
Cuba	✓		✓			✓
France	✓			✓	✓	
India		✓	✓		✓	
Syria	✓			✓		✓
United States		✓		✓	✓	

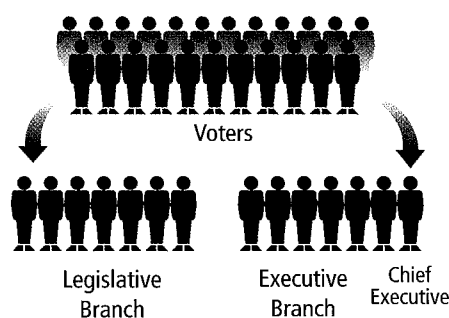
Federal vs. Unitary Government

Today, about two dozen nations, including the United States, have a federal system of government. In this kind of system, two levels of government—central and state—divide power between them. In the unitary system, which is more common by far, all powers belong to the central government. One disadvantage of a federal system is its inefficiency. People must obey two sets of laws, which may overlap or even conflict. In a unitary system, one government governs all the people directly, even though it may yield certain powers to the states. On the other hand, a federal system allows for checks on the power of the central government and for some diversity of laws in regions with a distinctive culture, history, or language.

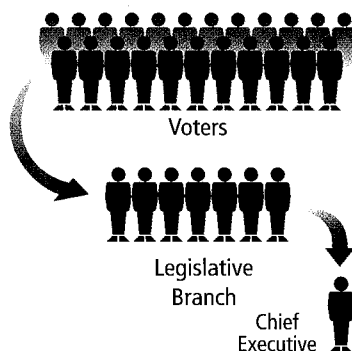


Presidential and Parliamentary Governments

The Presidential Relationship Voters elect the legislature and the chief executive, who is part of the executive branch. The legislative and executive branches are independent and coequal.



The Parliamentary Relationship Voters elect the legislature. The chief executive is drawn from the legislature.



Basic Concepts of Democracy

1. A recognition of the fundamental worth and dignity of every person.

At various times, the welfare of one or a few individuals is subordinate to the interests of the many in a democracy. For example, a democratic society may force people to pay a tax or obey traffic signals.

2. A respect for the equality of all persons.

The democratic concept of equality insists that all people are entitled to equality of opportunity and equality before the law—not necessarily equal distribution of wealth.

3. A faith in the majority rule and an insistence upon minority rights.

In a democracy, the will of the people and not the dictate of the ruling few determine public policy. Unchecked, however, a majority could destroy its opposition and, in the process, destroy democracy. Thus, democracy insists upon majority rule restrained by minority rights.

4. An acceptance of the necessity of compromise.

In a democracy, public decision making must be largely a matter of give-and-take among the various competing interests. People must compromise to find the position most acceptable to the largest number. Compromise is the process of blending and adjusting competing views and interests.

5. An insistence upon the widest possible degree of individual freedom.

In a democracy, each individual must be as free to do as he or she pleases as far as the freedom of all will allow. Oliver Wendell Holmes once had this to say about the relative nature of each individual's rights: "The right to swing my fist ends where the other man's nose begins."

Government and Civics

Catherine the Great of Russia



Forms of Dictatorship

Typically militaristic in character, an authoritarian or dictatorial regime usually acquires political power by force and may turn to foreign aggression to enhance its military strength and prestige. Authoritarianism has taken several related forms throughout history.



Louis XIV of France

Absolutism A system in which the ruler holds complete authority over the government and the lives of the people. Some absolute monarchs ruled according to the principle of divine right. Modern forms of absolutism include military dictatorships that try to control every element of people's lives (see Totalitarianism).

Despotism Absolute rule with no constitutional restraints. The term *despot* was an honorable title in ancient times. Later, absolute monarchs who favored reforms became known as enlightened despots. Today, despot refers to a brutal and oppressive ruler.

Autocracy The concentration of power in one individual or group that uses force to maintain absolute control and smother any political opposition.



Mehmed II of the Ottoman Empire

Glossary of Political Terms

bureaucracy

a large, complex administrative structure that handles the everyday business of government

citizen

a member of a state or nation who is entitled to full civil rights

civil service

those civilian employees who perform the administrative work of government

compromise

an adjustment of opposing principles or systems by modifying some aspect of each

constitution

the body of fundamental laws setting out the principles, structures, and processes of a government

foreign policy

everything a nation's government says and does in world affairs

immigrant

a person legally admitted as a permanent resident of a country

jury

a legally chosen group of persons who hear evidence and decide questions of fact in a court case

nation

a group of people who share the same way of life and live in the same area and under the same central government

Totalitarianism A form of absolutism in which the government sweeps away existing political institutions and exerts complete control over nearly every aspect of the society. In this system, a supreme leader often becomes the sole source of society's rules.

Communism An ideology that, in theory, calls for ownership of all land and other productive property by the workers. In practice, a system of repressive, single-party government that completely controls its citizens' lives and stifles all opposition.

Fascism A form of government that seeks to renew society by demanding citizens' complete devotion to the state. Often led by a dictator who strictly controls industry and labor, denies freedom and individual rights, and uses police and the military to silence opposition.



Adolf Hitler of Germany

Mural of Saddam Hussein



Mao Zedong's
Little Red Book



politics

the activities of those who run or seek to run a government

rule of law

idea that all citizens, including government officials, are subject to the law

sovereign

having supreme power within its own territory

state

a group of people living in a defined territory who have a government with the power to make and enforce law without the consent of any higher authority

suffrage

the right to vote

tax

a charge levied by government on persons or property to meet public needs

treaty

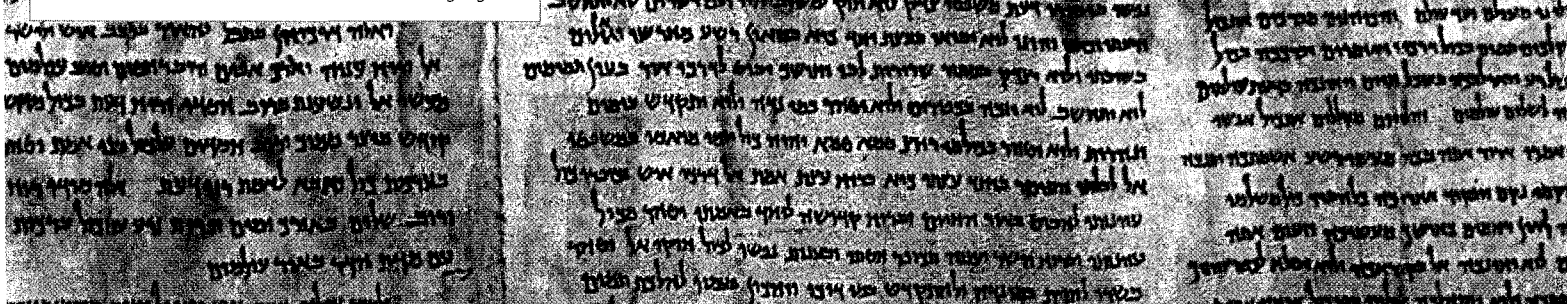
a formal agreement between two or more sovereign states



Principal Languages of the World

Language	Speakers* (in millions)
Mandarin (Chinese)	873
Spanish	322
English	309
Hindi	180
Portuguese	177
Bengali	171
Russian	145
Japanese	122
German	95
Wu (Chinese)	77

* estimated number for whom this is their first language



Sign in a Native American language and English (above); fragment of a Dead Sea scroll, written in ancient Hebrew (below)

Culture is a way of life, or a set of values and behaviors, that people in a society learn, share, and pass on from generation to generation. Culture mainly involves what people think, what they do, and what they create. It consists of such elements as language, religion, art, social organization, and technology. Cultures can change over time. Some elements are forgotten, and others are improved or replaced. Still others are picked up from outside cultures. This spread of ideas, customs, and technologies from one culture to another is known as cultural diffusion. Historically, cultures have spread mainly through trade, migration, and conquest.

World Languages

Language is a part of culture. Yet it is also the main tool by which people transmit their culture. Many thousands of languages have arisen since humans first began to communicate. Some 6,800 of those languages still survive. Related languages can be grouped into language families.

Major Belief Systems

Most of the world's major belief systems have existed for more than 2,000 years. Today, if the world included only 1,000 people, 330 of them would be Christian, 215 would be Muslim, 149 would be Hindu, 140 would follow no religion, 59 would be Buddhist, 37 would follow Chinese traditional religions, and 41 would hold primal-indigenous beliefs.

Major World Religions/Belief Systems				
	Leading Figure; Dates	Key Beliefs	Writings	Number of Followers
Buddhism	Siddhartha Gautama (the Buddha); late sixth to fourth century B.C.	No gods, but buddhas, or "enlightened ones" exist; reincarnation (cycle of birth, death, and rebirth); the Four Noble Truths: (1) suffering is a part of life; (2) selfish desire leads to suffering; (3) desire can be overcome; (4) the Eightfold Path leads away from desire, toward release from the cycle of birth, death, and rebirth	<i>Tripitaka (The Three Baskets)</i> ; the sutras; the tantras	373 million
Chinese Traditional Religions (blend of Buddhism, Confucianism, and Daoism)	Blending began in the A.D. 900s	Reincarnation (from Buddhism); virtuous way of life (from Confucianism); acting in harmony with nature and avoiding aggressive action (from Daoism)	<i>Dao de Jing (The Way of Power)</i> ; Zhuangzi (named after the greatest interpreter of Daoism); (see also Buddhism and Confucianism)	398 million
Christianity	Jesus of Nazareth; early first century A.D.	One God; to save humans, God sent Jesus, who suffered, died, and rose from the dead; the Trinity: three figures (God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit) united as one; love God above all else	The Bible: the Old Testament (Hebrew Bible) and the New Testament; various creeds and statements of faith	2.07 billion
Confucianism	Confucius; around 500 B.C.	No gods; not an organized religion, but a system of moral conduct based on the teachings of Confucius; kindness, love, and respect lead to a virtuous way of life	The <i>Lun yü (Analects)</i> ; the <i>Wu-ching (Five Classics)</i> ; the <i>Ssu Shu (Four Books)</i>	6.43 million (mainly in Korea)
Hinduism	No founder or central institution; around 1500 B.C.	Brahman, the ultimate God, is the source of all existence; many lesser gods, the main ones being Vishnu and Shiva; reincarnation; law of karma (actions in one life affect next life); ahimsa (principle of noninjury or nonviolence)	The Vedas, sutras, epics, and puranas	837 million
Islam	Muhammad; early A.D. 600s	One God, Allah; Five Pillars, or duties: (1) profession of faith; (2) prayer; (3) charity; (4) fasting; (5) pilgrimage to Mecca in Saudi Arabia	Quran	1.25 billion
Judaism	Abraham; around 2000 B.C.	One God; God made a covenant, or pact, with Abraham and the Jewish people that if they obey God's commands, God will make Israel a great nation; actions are more important than beliefs	The Torah (the "Law"), the Nevi'im (the "Prophets"), and the Ketuvim (the "Writings"); oral tradition, written as the Talmud	14.6 million
primal-indigenous (includes tribal religions, animism, shamanism, and paganism)	Such religions have existed since prehistoric times	May be a high god; nature spirits (powerful life forces inhabiting the elements of nature); communication with spirits through prayers and offerings ensures the support of the spirits	none	238 million
Shinto	No founder; well established by the A.D. 500s	Many gods; Kami (superior, mystical, or divine powers) are the sources of human life; main deity is sun goddess Amaterasu O-mikami; each person is worthy of respect; truthfulness and purification (physical and spiritual) bring the blessings of the kami	No central sacred scripture; chief books: <i>Kojiki (Records of Ancient Matters)</i> and <i>Nihon shoki (Chronicles of Japan)</i>	2.68 million
Sikhism (combines elements of Hinduism and Islam)	Nanak; around A.D. 1500	One God; reincarnation; meditation can release one from the cycle of reincarnation; law of karma; all humans are equal	<i>Adi Granth (First Book)</i>	24.3 million

The Arts

The arts tell much about a culture. Ancient civilizations produced artists only after they were capable of generating an agricultural surplus. Some people could then be spared from the fields to devote themselves to other pursuits, including the arts. Works of art, from paintings and sculptures to music, dance, and writing, reflect the culture in which the artist lived. Notice the variations among the arts presented in these pictures. Think about what each picture says about the culture that produced it.



▲ Neoclassical bust of Napoleon by Antonio Canova, c. 1802

Romantic poet, writer, and artist William Blake's *Songs of Innocence*, 1789 ▼



Major Art Movements

classicism

Greek and Roman art; emphasis on harmony, proportion, balance, and simplicity

byzantine

500s–1400s, Europe, Russia

Romanesque

late eleventh century, Europe

Gothic

1100s–1400s, Europe; cathedral architecture and religious art

Renaissance

c. 1400–1600, Europe; Leonardo, Michelangelo, Raphael

mannerism

c. 1520–1600, Europe; Parmigianino

baroque

seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries, Europe; Bernini, Caravaggio, Rubens

rococo

eighteenth century, Europe; Fragonard

neoclassicism

late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, Europe; revival of ancient Greek and Roman art; David, Canova

romanticism

late eighteenth to mid-nineteenth century, Europe, United States; Delacroix, Géricault, Turner, Blake, Hudson River school

Barbizon School

c. 1840–1870, France; landscapes; Rousseau, Corot, Millet

realism

nineteenth century, Europe and United States; Daumier, Courbet, Eakins

impressionism

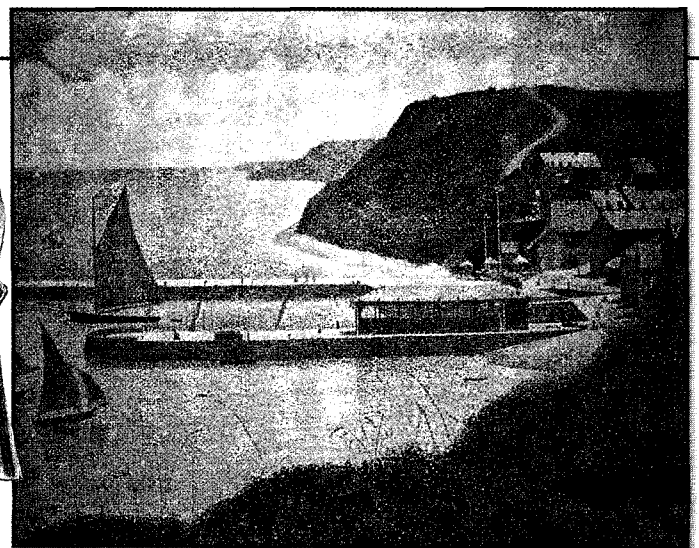
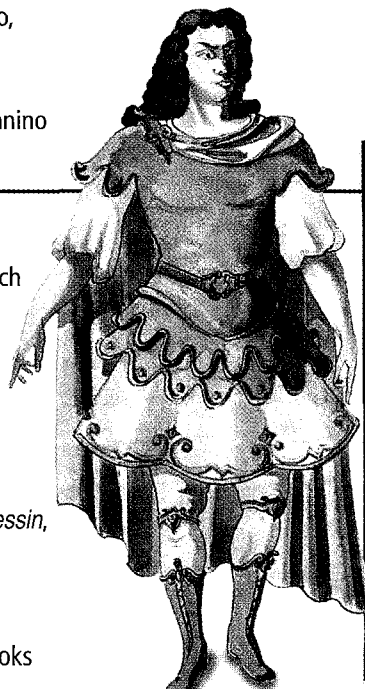
late nineteenth century, France and United States; Monet, Renoir, Cassatt

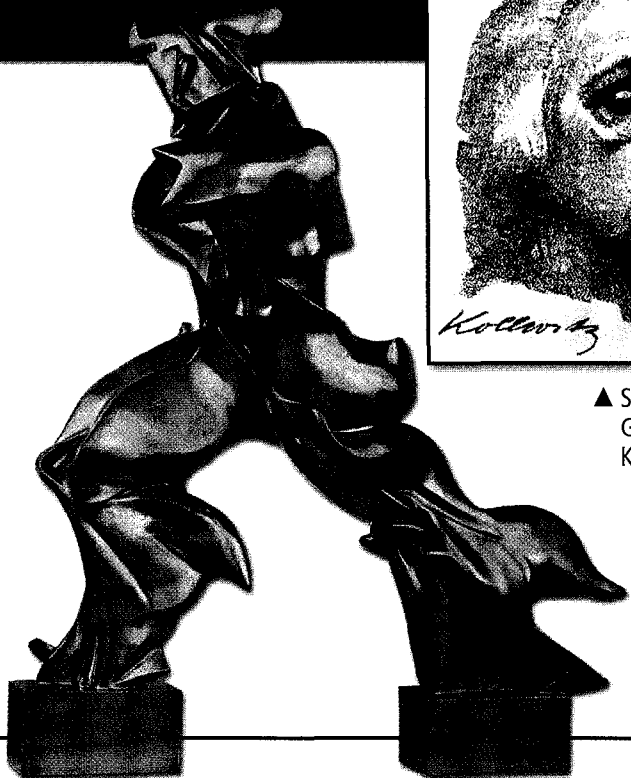
pointillism

1880s, France; Seurat, Signac

Costume from Georg Friedrich Handel's baroque opera *Agrippina*, 1709 (right) ►

Pointillist painting by Georges Seurat, *Porte-en-Bessin*, 1888 (far right) ►

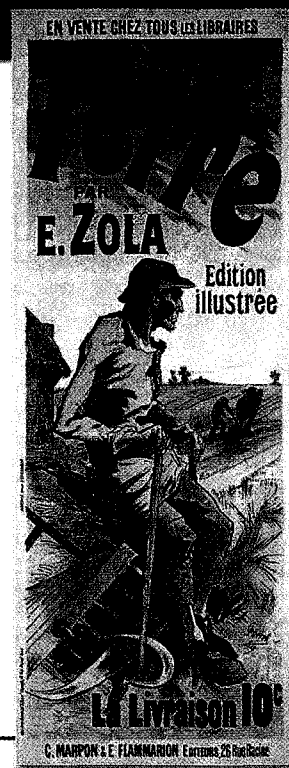




▲ Self-portrait by German expressionist Käthe Kollwitz, 1920

◀ Bronze sculpture by Italian futurist Umberto Boccioni, *Unique Forms of Continuity in Space*, 1913

Poster for ▶ Émile Zola's realist novel *La Terre*, 1887



postimpressionism

late nineteenth century, France; Cézanne, Van Gogh, Gauguin

art nouveau

late nineteenth century, Europe; decorative arts

cubism

early twentieth century, Europe; Picasso, Braque

fauvism

c. 1905–1908, France; pure, bold colors applied in a spontaneous manner; Matisse

expressionism

c. 1905–1925, northern Europe; Rouault, Kokoschka, Schiele

futurism

c. 1909–1919, Italy; Boccioni

constructivism

c. 1915, Russia; abstract style using non-traditional materials; Rodchenko, Tatlin, Gabo, Pevsner

dadaism

c. 1915–1923, France; rejected accepted aesthetic standards; Duchamp

surrealism

1920s–1930s, Europe; Magritte, Dalí, Miró, Ernst, de Chirico

art deco

1920s–1930s; decorative arts characterized by sleek lines and slender forms

abstract expressionism

1940s, New York City; Pollock, de Kooning, Motherwell, Kline

minimalism

late 1950s, United States; Judd, Martin, Kelly

color field painting

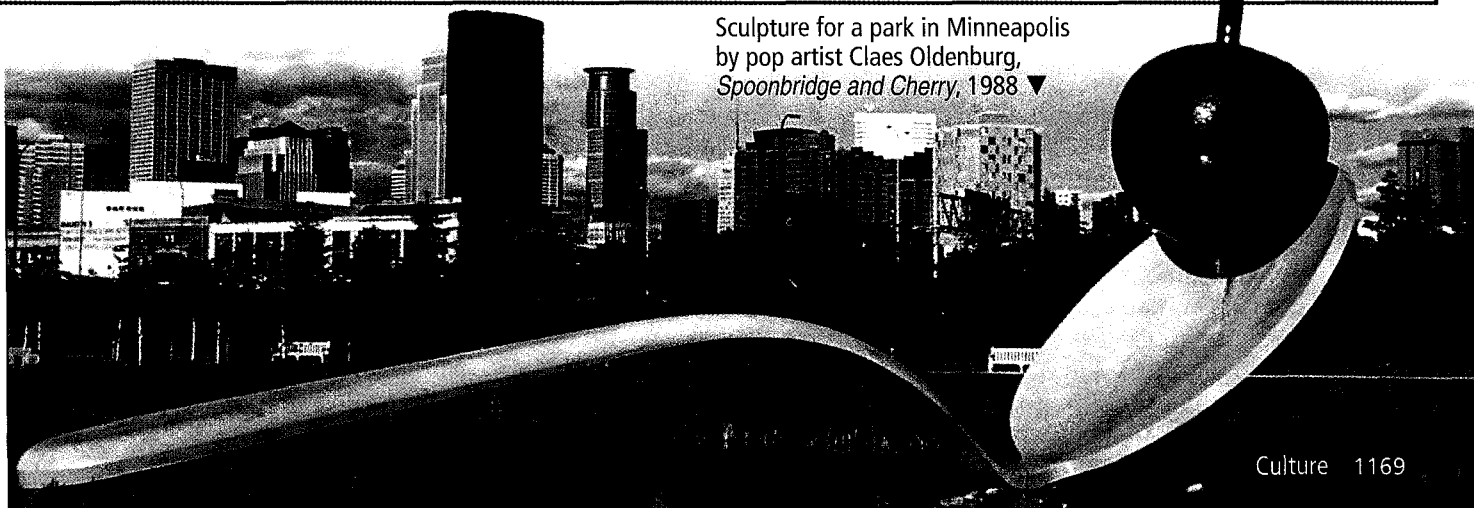
1950s, United States; Newman, Rothko, Frankenthaler

pop art

1950s, United States; Warhol, Lichtenstein, Oldenburg

conceptual art

1960s and 1970s, international; questioned the definition of "art"



Sculpture for a park in Minneapolis by pop artist Claes Oldenburg, *Spoonbridge and Cherry*, 1988 ▼

A

Abbasids dynasty that ruled in Bagdad from 750–1258 (p. 314)

Abbasids dinastía que gobernó Bagdad durante los años 750–1258

abdicate to give up or step down from power (p. 598)

abdicar renunciar de un puesto de poder

abolition movement the campaign against slavery and the slave trade (p. 727)

movimiento por la abolición campaña contra la esclavitud y contra el tráfico de esclavos

absentee landlord one who owns a large estate but does not live there (p. 729)

dueño ausente dueño de una gran propiedad que no vive en ella

absolute monarch ruler with complete authority over the government and lives of the people he or she governs (p. 506)

monarca absoluto gobernante que tiene autoridad absoluta sobre la administración y la vida de los que están bajo su mando

abstract style of art composed of lines, colors, and shapes, sometimes with no recognizable subject matter at all (p. 889)

abstracto estilo de arte compuesto de líneas, colores y formas, y que a veces no tiene un tema reconocible

acculturation the blending of two or more cultures (p. 74)

aculturación mezcla de dos o más culturas

acid rain a form of pollution in which toxic chemicals in the air come back to Earth in the form of rain, snow, or hail (p. 1112)

lluvia ácida forma de polución en la que los productos químicos tóxicos que se encuentran en el aire vuelven a la tierra en la lluvia, nieve o granizo

acropolis highest and most fortified point within a Greek city-state (p. 119)

acrópolis el punto más alto y fortificado de una ciudad-estado griega

acupuncture medical treatment, originated in ancient China, in which needles are inserted into the skin at specific points to relieve pain or treat various illnesses (p. 106)

acupuntura tratamiento médico, originario de China, por el que se introducen agujas en la piel en puntos específicos para aliviar el dolor o como tratamiento de diversas enfermedades

adobe a mixture of clay and plant fibers that becomes hard as it dries in the sun and that can be used for building (p. 196)

adobe mezcla de arcilla y fibras vegetales que se endurece al secarse al sol y se puede usar en la construcción

Adulis strategic trading port of the kingdom of Axum (p. 352)

Adulis puerto comercial estratégico del reino de Axum

Afghanistan an Islamic country in Central Asia; invaded by the Soviet Union in 1979; later home to the radical Islamist Taliban and the terrorist al Qaeda (p. 1119)

Afganistán país islámico en Asia Central; invadido por la Unión Soviética en 1979; más tarde hogar de los radicales islamistas Talibán y de los terroristas de al Qaeda

African National Congress (ANC) the main organization that opposed apartheid and pushed for majority rule in South Africa; later a political party (p. 1049)

Congreso Nacional Africano (ANC, por sus siglas en inglés) principal organización que se opuso al apartheid y que abogó por el gobierno de la mayoría de Sudáfrica; posteriormente, partido político

agribusinesses giant commercial farms, often owned by multinational corporations (p. 1084)

industria agropecuaria inmensas granjas comerciales, generalmente administradas por corporaciones multinacionales

ahimsa Hindu belief in nonviolence and reverence for all life (pp. 77, 866)

ahimsa creencia hindú en la no violencia y en el respeto a todas las formas de vida

aircraft carriers ships that accommodate the taking off and landing of airplanes, and transport aircraft (p. 940)

portaaviones buque dotado de las instalaciones necesarias para el transporte, despegue y aterrizaje de aparatos de aviación

al Qaeda a fundamentalist Islamic terrorist organization led by Saudi Arabian Osama bin Laden (p. 1118)

al Qaeda organización fundamentalista islámica terrorista liderada por el saudí Osama bin Laden

Alexandria an ancient Hellenistic city in Egypt (p. 140)

Aleandría antigua ciudad helenista en Egipto

alliance formal agreement between two or more nations or powers to cooperate and come to one another's defense (pp. 126, 473)

alianza acuerdo formal de cooperación y defensa mutua entre dos o más naciones o potencias

alphabet writing system in which each symbol represents a single basic sound (p. 43)

alfabeto sistema de escritura en el que cada símbolo representa un único sonido

Alsace and Lorraine provinces on the border of Germany and France, lost by France to Germany in 1871; regained by France after WWI (p. 818)

Alsacia y Lorena provincias en la frontera entre Alemania y Francia, que Alemania arrebató a Francia en 1871, y que Francia recuperó después de la Primera Guerra Mundial

Amritsar massacre an incident in 1919 in which British troops fired on an unarmed crowd of Indians (p. 865)

masacre de Amritsar incidente en 1919 en el que las tropas británicas dispararon contra un grupo de indios indefensos

anarchist someone who wants to abolish all government (p. 704)

anarquista persona que quiere abolir toda forma de gobierno

ancien régime old order; system of government in pre-revolution France (p. 572)

ancien regime antiguo orden; sistema de gobierno en la Francia prerevolucionaria

anesthetic drug that prevents pain during surgery (p. 609)

anestesia fármaco que suprime el dolor durante la cirugía

animism the belief that spirits and forces live within animals, objects, or dreams (p. 13)

animismo creencia de que los espíritus y fuerzas pueden vivir en animales, objetos o sueños

annex add a territory to an existing state or country (pp. 594, 694)

anexar agregar un territorio a un estado o país existente

Anschluss union of Austria and Germany (p. 927)

Anschluss unión de Austria y Alemania

anthropology the study of the origins and development of people and their societies (p. 5)

antropología estudio del origen y desarrollo de los pueblos y sus sociedades

anti-ballistic missiles (ABMs) missiles that can shoot down other missiles (p. 968)

misiles anti-balísticos (ABM, por sus siglas) misiles que pueden derribar otros misiles

anti-Semitism prejudice against Jews (p. 230)

antisemitismo prejuicio contra los judíos

apartheid a policy of rigid segregation of non-white people in the Republic of South Africa (pp. 859, 1048)

apartheid política de estricta separación racial en Sudáfrica que fue abolida en 1989

apostle leader or teacher of a new faith or movement (p. 168)

apóstol líder o maestro de una nueva fe o movimiento

appeasement policy of giving in to an aggressor's demands in order to keep the peace (p. 925)

contemporización política de aceptación de las exigencias de un agresor para mantener la paz

apprentice a young person learning a trade from a master (p. 235)

aprendiz persona joven que aprendía un oficio de un maestro

aqueduct in ancient Rome, underground or bridgelike stone structure that carried water from the hills into the cities (p. 164)

acueducto en la antigua Roma, estructura parecida a un puente que llevaba agua desde las colinas hasta las ciudades

archaeology the study of people and cultures through their material remains (p. 5)

arqueología estudio de pueblos y culturas antiguas por medio de sus restos materiales

archipelago chain of islands (p. 387)

archipiélago cadena de islas

aristocracy government headed by a privileged minority or upper class (p. 120)

aristocracia gobierno encabezado por una minoría privilegiada o de clase alta

armada fleet of ships (p. 507)

armada flota de barcos

armistice agreement to end fighting in a war (p. 833)

armisticio acuerdo para dejar de luchar en una guerra

artifact an object made by human beings (p. 4)

artefacto objeto hecho por seres humanos

artificial satellite man-made object that orbits a larger body in space (p. 1121)

satélite artificial objeto artificial que gira en el espacio alrededor de un cuerpo más grande

artisan a skilled craftsperson (p. 20)

artesano trabajador cualificado que hace objetos a mano

Asante kingdom kingdom that emerged in the 1700s in present-day Ghana and was active in the slave trade (p. 454)

reino Asante reino que surgió en el siglo XVIII en el actual Ghana y que tenía comercio de esclavos

Asia Minor/Asia Menor

Asia Minor the Turkish peninsula between the Black Sea and the Mediterranean Sea (p. 861)

Asia Menor la península turca entre el Mar Negro y el Mar Mediterráneo

assassination murder of a public figure, usually for political reasons (p. 139)

asesinato acto de dar muerte a una figura pública, generalmente por razones políticas

assembly line production method that breaks down a complex job into a series of smaller tasks (p. 663)

cadena de montaje método de producción que divide un trabajo complejo en una serie de tareas menores

assimilate absorb or adopt another culture (p. 139)

asimilar absorber o adoptar otra cultura

atheism belief that there is no god (p. 909)

ateísmo creencia de que no existen dioses

Athens a city-state in ancient Greece (p. 121)

Atenas ciudad-estado en la antigua Grecia

atman in Hindu belief, a person's essential self (p. 77)

atman según la creencia hindú, el ser esencial de una persona

atrocities horrible act committed against innocent people (p. 830)

atrocidad acto brutal cometido en contra de inocentes

autocrat ruler who has complete authority (p. 285)

autócrata gobernante que tiene autoridad total

autocratic having unlimited power (pp. 531, 1020)

autocrático que tiene poder ilimitado

autonomy self-rule (p. 636)

autonomía autogobierno

Axis powers group of countries led by Germany, Italy, and Japan that fought the Allies in World War II (p. 926)

Potencias del Eje grupo de países liderado por Alemania, Italia y Japón que luchó contra los Aliados durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial

Axum trading center, and powerful ancient kingdom in northern present-day Ethiopia (p. 352)

Axum ciudad capital, centro de comercio y poderoso antiguo reino del norte de la presente Etiopía

ayllu in the Inca empire, a close-knit village (p. 198)

ayllu en el imperio Inca, aldea muy unida

barter economy/economía de trueque

B

Baghdad capital city of present-day Iraq; capital of the Muslim empire during Islam's golden age (p. 314)

Baghdad capital del actual Iraq; capital del imperio musulmán durante la época dorada del islam

balance of power distribution of military and economic power that prevents any one nation from becoming too strong (p. 514)

equilibrio de poder distribución del poder militar y económico que evita que una nación se vuelva demasiado fuerte

balance of trade difference between how much a country imports and how much it exports (p. 773)

balance commercial diferencia entre lo que importa y exporta un país

Balfour Declaration statement issued by the British government in 1917 supporting the establishment of a homeland for Jews in Palestine (p. 864)

Declaración Balfour declaración hecha por el gobierno británico en 1917 en la que apoyaba la constitución de un estado judío en Palestina

Balkan Peninsula triangular arm of land that juts from southeastern Europe into the Mediterranean (p. 294)

Península Balcánica extensión triangular de tierra que sobresale del sudeste de Europa hasta el Mediterráneo

Bangladesh nation east of India that was formerly part of Pakistan (p. 1017)

Bangladesh país al este de India que antiguamente formaba parte de Pakistán

Bantu root language of West Africa on which some early African migration patterns are based (p. 341)

Bantú lengua madre del África occidental en la que están basados algunos patrones migratorios africanos

baroque ornate style of art and architecture popular in the 1600s and 1700s (p. 551)

barroco estilo artístico y arquitectónico elaborado que se dio en los siglos XVII y XVIII

barter economy economic system in which one set of goods or services is exchanged for another (p. 42)

economía de trueque sistema económico en el que se utiliza el intercambio de mercancías o servicios

Bastille fortress in Paris used as a prison; French Revolution began when Parisians stormed it in 1789 (p. 577)

Bastilla fortificación en París usada como prisión; la Revolución Francesa empezó cuando los parisinos la asaltaron en 1789

Bataan Death March during World War II, the forced march of Filipino and American prisoners of war under brutal conditions by the Japanese military (p. 949)

Jornada de la Muerte desde Baatan episodio acaecido durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial, en el que prisioneros de guerra filipinos y estadounidenses fueron obligado a marchar bajo condiciones brutales por parte de militares japoneses

Battle of Tours battle in 732 in which the Christian Franks led by Charles Martel defeated Muslim armies and stopped the Muslim advance into Europe (pp. 215, 312)

Batalla de Tours batalla en 732 en la que los francos cristianos liderados por Charles Martel derrotaron al ejército musulmán y detuvieron el avance árabe en Europa

Bedouin a desert-dwelling Arab nomad (p. 304)

Beduino nómada árabe que vive en el desierto

Benedictine Rule rules drawn up in 530 by Benedict, a monk, regulating monastic life. The Rule emphasizes obedience, poverty, and chastity and divides the day into periods of worship, work, and study. (p. 227)

Regla Benedictina en 530, reglas establecidas por Benedicto, un monje, para regular la vida monástica. La Regla enfatizaba la obediencia, pobreza y castidad, y divide el día en períodos de adoración, trabajo y estudio.

Biafra region of southeastern Nigeria that launched a failed bid for independence from Nigeria in 1966, launching a bloody war (p. 1030)

Biafra región del sudeste de Nigeria que lanzó un fallido intento de independizarse de Nigeria en 1966, y por el que se desató una cruenta guerra

biotechnology the application of biological research to industry, engineering, and technology (p. 1124)

biotecnología la aplicación de investigaciones biológicas en la industria, la ingeniería y la tecnología

bishop high-ranking Church official with authority over a local area, or diocese (p. 171)

Obispo funcionario eclesiástico de alto nivel con autoridad sobre un área local o diócesis

Black Death an epidemic of the bubonic plague that ravaged Europe in the 1300s (p. 269)

Peste Negra epidemia de la peste bubónica que arrasó Europa en el siglo XIV

Black Shirt any member of the militant combat squads of Italian Fascists set up under Mussolini (p. 899)

Camisa Negra cualquier miembro de las escuadras militantes de combate de los fascistas italianos que estableció Mussolini

blitzkrieg lightning war (p. 930)

blitzkrieg guerra relámpago o guerra intensa y muy breve

bloc a group of nations acting together in support of one another (p. 1103)

bloque grupo de naciones que actúan conjuntamente en apoyo mutuo

Boer War (1899–1902) a war in which Great Britain defeated the Boers of South Africa (p. 758)

Guerra Boer (1899–1902) guerra en la que Gran Bretaña venció a los Boer de Sudáfrica

Boers Dutch people who settled in Cape Town, Africa, and eventually migrated inland (p. 455)

Boers holandeses establecidos en Ciudad del Cabo, África, que con el tiempo emigraron hacia el interior

bourgeoisie the middle class (p. 573)

burguesía clase media

Boxer Uprising anti-foreign movement in China from 1898–1900 (p. 776)

Rebelión Bóxer movimiento en contra de los extranjeros ocurrido en China de 1898 a 1900

boyar landowning noble in Russia under the tsars (p. 531)

boyar noble ruso que poseía tierras en la época de los zares (p. 531)

boycott refuse to buy (p. 866)

boicot negarse a comprar

brahman in the belief system established in Aryan India, the single spiritual power that resides in all things (p. 73)

brahman en el sistema de creencias establecido en la India aria, el único poder espiritual que reside en todas las cosas

bureaucracy system of government that includes different job functions and levels of authority (p. 45)

burocracia sistema de gobierno que incluye diferentes trabajos y niveles de autoridad

bushido code of conduct for samurai during the feudal period in Japan (p. 391)

bushido código de conducta de los samuráis durante el período feudal japonés

C

cabinet parliamentary advisors to the king who originally met in a small room, or "cabinet" (p. 522)

gabinete miembros del parlamento consejeros del rey que originalmente se reunían en un pequeño cuarto o "gabinete"

cahier notebook used during the French Revolution to record grievances (p. 576)

memorándum cuaderno usado durante la Revolución Francesa para anotar los agravios

Cahokia in Illinois, the largest earthwork of the Mississippian culture, c. A.D. 700 (p. 204)

Cahokia en Illinois, el mayor terraplén de la cultura de los mississippianos, construido alrededor del 700 D.C.

calculus a branch of mathematics in which calculations are made using special symbolic notations; developed by Isaac Newton (p. 438)

cálculo rama de las matemáticas en la que los cálculos se hacen con notaciones simbólicas especiales; fue desarrollado por Isaac Newton

caliph successor to Muhammad as political and religious leader of the Muslims (p. 310)

califa sucesor de Mahoma como líder religioso y político de los musulmanes

calligraphy the art of producing beautiful handwriting (pp. 100, 320)

caligrafía arte de producir una bella escritura a mano

canon law body of laws of a church (p. 229)

ley canónica serie de leyes de una iglesia

canonize recognize a person as a saint (p. 429)

canonizar reconocer a una persona como santo

Cape Town seaport city and legislative capital of South Africa; first Dutch colony in Africa (p. 455)

Ciudad del Cabo ciudad portuaria y capital legislativa de Sudáfrica; fue la primera colonia holandesa en África

capital money or wealth used to invest in business or enterprise (pp. 234, 613)

capital dinero o bienes que se usan para invertir en negocios o empresas

capital offense crime punishable by death (p. 727)

ofensa capital crimen que puede castigarse con la muerte

capitalism economic system in which the means of production are privately owned and operated for profit (p. 493)

capitalismo sistema económico por el que los medios de producción son propiedad privada y se administran para obtener beneficios

cartel a group of companies that join together to control the production and price of a product (p. 666)

cartel asociación de grandes corporaciones formada para controlar la producción y el precio de un producto

cartographer mapmaker (p. 447)

cartógrafo persona que hace mapas

caste in traditional Indian society, an unchangeable social group into which a person is born (p. 78)

casta grupo social en la sociedad tradicional de India, en el que una persona nace y del que no se puede cambiar

Çatalhöyük one of the world's first villages, established in modern-day Turkey around 7000 B.C. (p. 14)

Çatalhöyük una de las primeras aldeas del mundo establecida en la Turquía actual alrededor del 7000 A.C.

cataract waterfall (pp. 45, 340)

catarata cascada, caída de agua

caudillo military dictator in Latin America (p. 802)

caudillo dictador militar en América Latina

celadon porcelain made in Korea with an unusual blue-green glaze (p. 385)

celadon porcelana hecha en Korea con brillo azulverdoso poco común

censorship restriction on access to ideas and information (p. 551)

censura restricción en el acceso a ideas o información

census population count (p. 159)

censo recuento de la población

chancellor the highest official of a monarch, prime minister (pp. 693, 912)

canciller oficial con más rango dentro de una monarquía, primer ministro

character written symbol in writing systems such as that of the Chinese (p. 100)

carácter símbolo escrito en los sistemas de escritura como en el chino

charter in the Middle Ages, a written document that set out the rights and privileges of a town (p. 233)

fuero en la Edad Media, documento escrito que establecía los derechos y privilegios de un pueblo

Chavín a culture that thrived in the Andean region from about 900 B.C. to 200 B.C. (p. 195)

chavín cultura que tuvo su apogeo en la región andina, desde alrededor de 900 A.C. a 200 A.C.

Chechnya a republic within Russia where rebels have fought for independence (p. 1045)

Chechenia república dentro del territorio ruso en la que grupos rebeldes luchan por su independencia

Cheka early Soviet secret police force (p. 844)

Cheka una de las primeras fuerzas policiales secretas soviética

chinampas in the Aztec empire, artificial islands used to cultivate crops and made of mud piled atop reed mats that were anchored to the lakebed with willow trees (p. 192)

chinampas en el imperio azteca, islas artificiales que se usaban para la agricultura y que estaban hechas de barro apilado sobre esteras de junco ancladas al fondo del lago con ramas de sauce

chivalry code of conduct for knights during the Middle Ages (p. 222)

caballería código de conducta para los caballeros durante la Edad Media

Choson dynasty Korean dynasty that ruled from 1392 to 1910, the longest-lived of Korea's three dynasties (p. 386)

dinastía Choson dinastía coreana que gobernó desde 1392 a 1910, la que más duró de las tres dinastías coreanas

circumnavigate to travel completely around the world (p. 451)

circunnavegar viajar alrededor del mundo

citizen a native or resident of a town or city (p. 119)

ciudadano nativo o residente de un pueblo o ciudad

city-state a political unit that includes a city and its surrounding lands and villages (p. 23)

ciudad estado unidad política compuesta por una ciudad y las tierras que la rodean

civil disobedience the refusal to obey unjust laws (p. 866)

desobediencia civil negarse a obedecer leyes injustas

civil law branch of law that deals with private rights and matters (p. 37)

derecho civil cuerpo legal que trata de los derechos y asuntos privados de los individuos

civil servant government official (p. 104)

funcionario público oficial del gobierno

civil war war fought between two groups of people in the same nation (p. 475)

guerra civil guerra en la que luchan dos grupos de personas de una misma nación

civilization a complex, highly organized social order (p. 19)

civilización orden social complejo y altamente organizado

clan group of families with a common ancestor (p. 94)

clan grupo de familias con un antepasado en común

clergy the body of people who conduct Christian services (p. 171)

clero grupo de gente que oficia en los servicios religiosos cristianos

coalition temporary alliance of various political parties (p. 736)

coalición alianza temporal de varios partidos políticos

codify to arrange or set down in writing (p. 37)

codificar organizar o establecer por escrito

Cold War state of tension and hostility between nations aligned with the United States on one side and the Soviet Union on the other that rarely led to direct armed conflict (p. 954)

Guerra Fría estado de tensión y hostilidad entre las naciones alineadas con Estados Unidos, por una parte, y con la Unión Soviética, por la otra, que salvo raras excepciones desembocó en un conflicto armado

collective large farm owned and operated by peasants as a group (p. 905)

granja colectiva granja grande que pertenece a campesinos que la administran en grupo

collective security system in which a group of nations acts as one to preserve the peace of all (p. 836)

seguridad colectiva sistema por el que un grupo de naciones actúa como una para preservar la paz común

collectivization the forced joining together of workers and property into collectives, such as rural collectives that absorb peasants and their land (p. 986)

colectivización unión forzada de trabajadores y propiedad en colectivos, como colectivos rurales que absorben a campesinos y sus tierras

colony territory settled and ruled by people from another land (p. 43)

colonia territorio poblado y gobernado por personas de otro lugar

colossus giant (p. 710)

coloso gigante

Columbian Exchange the global exchange of goods, ideas, plants and animals, and disease that began with Columbus' exploration of the Americas (p. 491)

Intercambio colombino intercambio global de bienes, ideas, plantas, animales y enfermedades que comenzaron con la exploración de las Américas por parte de Colón

comedy in ancient Greece, play that mocked people or social customs (p. 135)

comedia en la antigua Grecia, obra de teatro donde se hacía burla de personas o costumbres

Comintern Communist International, international association of communist parties led by the Soviet Union for the purpose of encouraging worldwide communist revolution (p. 911)

Comintern Internacional Comunista, asociación internacional de partidos comunistas liderada por la Unión Soviética con el propósito de extender por el mundo una revolución comunista

command economy system in which government officials make all basic economic decisions (p. 905)

economía controlada sistema en el que los funcionarios del gobierno toman todas las decisiones económicas básicas

commissar Communist party officials assigned to the army to teach party principles and ensure party loyalty during the Russian Revolution (p. 844)

comisario funcionario del partido comunista asignado al ejército para enseñar los principios del partido y para asegurar la lealtad al mismo durante la revolución rusa

commodity valuable product (p. 347)

mercancía producto valioso

common law a legal system based on custom and court rulings (p. 245)

derecho consuetudinario sistema legal basado en la costumbre y en las sentencias de los tribunales

communism form of socialism advocated by Karl Marx; according to Marx, class struggle was inevitable and would lead to the creation of a classless society in which all wealth and property would be owned by the community as a whole (p. 625)

comunismo forma de socialismo defendido por Karl Marx; según Marx, la lucha de clases era inevitable y llevaría a la creación de una sociedad sin clases en la que toda la riqueza y la propiedad pertenecería a la comunidad como un todo

compact an agreement among people (p. 484)

pacto acuerdo

compromise an agreement in which each side makes concessions; an acceptable middle ground (p. 430)

compromiso acuerdo en el que cada parte hace concesiones; un término medio aceptable

concentration camp detention center for civilians considered enemies of the state (p. 935)

campo de concentración centro de detención de los civiles que se considera enemigos del estado

Concert of Europe a system in which Austria, Russia, Prussia, and Great Britain met periodically to discuss any problems affecting the peace in Europe; resulted from the post-Napoleon era Quadruple Alliance (p. 600)

Concierto de Europa sistema por el cual Austria, Rusia, Prusia y Gran Bretaña se reunían periódicamente para discutir cualquier problema que afectara a la paz en Europa; resultado de la Cuádruple Alianza de la era postnapoleónica

concession special economic rights given to a foreign power (p. 766)

concesión derechos económicos especiales que se dan a un poder extranjero

confederation unification (p. 797)

confederación unificación

Congress of Vienna assembly of European leaders that met after the Napoleonic era to piece Europe back together; met from September 1814 to June 1815 (p. 599)

Congreso de Viena asamblea de líderes europeos que se reunió después de la era napoleónica para reconstruir Europa; se reunieron desde septiembre de 1814 a junio de 1815

conquistador Spanish explorers who claimed lands in the Americas for Spain in the 1500s and 1600s (p. 472)

conquistador los exploradores españoles que apropiaron tierras en América para España en los siglos XVI y XVII

conscription "the draft," which required all young men to be ready for military or other service (p. 829)

conscripción llamado a filas que exigía que todos los hombres jóvenes estuvieran listos para el servicio militar u otro servicio

consensus general agreement (p. 359)

consenso acuerdo general

Constantinople the capital of the eastern Roman empire; capital of the Byzantine and Ottoman empires, now called Istanbul (pp. 174, 282)

Constantinopla capital del Imperio Romano Oriental; capital de los imperios bizantino y otomano, en la actualidad llamada Estambul

constitutional government government whose power is defined and limited by law (p. 522)

gobierno constitucional gobierno cuyo poder está definido y limitado por las leyes

consul in ancient Rome, official from the patrician class who supervised the government and commanded the armies (p. 152)

cónsul funcionario de la clase patricia que en la Roma antigua supervisaba el gobierno y dirigía los ejércitos

containment the U.S. strategy of keeping communism within its existing boundaries and preventing its further expansion (p. 973)

contención estrategia de Estados Unidos de mantener el comunismo dentro de sus fronteras existentes y de prevenir su expansión

Continental System blockade designed by Napoleon to hurt Britain economically by closing European ports to British goods; ultimately unsuccessful (p. 594)

sistema continental bloqueo diseñado por Napoleón para dañar a Gran Bretaña económicamente que consistía en cerrar los puertos europeos a los productos británicos; con el tiempo no tuvo éxito

contraband during wartime, military supplies and raw materials needed to make military supplies that may legally be confiscated by any belligerent (p. 830)

contrabando durante el tiempo de guerra, provisiones militares y materias primas necesarios para fabricar artículos militares, y que pueden ser confiscados legalmente por cualquiera de las partes beligerantes

contras guerrillas who fought the Sandinistas in Nicaragua (p. 1086)

contras grupo guerrillero que luchó contra los sandinistas en Nicaragua

convoy group of merchant ships protected by warships (p. 825)

convoy grupo de barcos mercantes protegidos por barcos de guerra

corporation business owned by many investors who buy shares of stock and risk only the amount of their investment (p. 665)

corporación empresa propiedad de muchos inversores que compran acciones y que sólo arriesgan el monto de su inversión

Council of Trent a group of Catholic leaders that met between 1545 and 1563 to respond to Protestant challenges and direct the future of the Catholic Church (p. 431)

Concilio de Trento grupo de líderes católicos que se reunieron entre 1545 y 1563 para tratar los retos protestantes y liderar el futuro de la Iglesia Católica

coup d'état the forcible overthrow of a government (p. 1025)

golpe de estado derrocamiento por la fuerza de un gobierno

covenant a binding agreement; specifically, in the Jewish tradition, the binding agreement God made with Abraham (p. 58)

convenio acuerdo vinculante; específicamente, en la tradición judía, el acuerdo vinculante hecho entre Dios y Abraham

creole person in Spain's colonies in the Americas who was an American-born descendent of Spanish settlers (pp. 480, 645)

criollo descendiente de colonos españolas nacido en las colonias españolas de América

Crimean War war fought mainly on the Crimean Peninsula between the Russians and the British, French, and Turks from 1853–1856 (p. 711)

Guerra de Crimea guerra librada principalmente en la península de Crimea entre los rusos y los británicos, franceses y turcos entre 1853 y 1856

criminal law branch of law that deals with offenses against others (p. 37)

derecho penal rama de la ley que se ocupa de los delitos contra otros

Crusades a series of wars from the 1000s through 1200s in which European Christians tried to win control of the Holy Land from Muslims (p. 255)

Cruzadas serie de guerras entre el siglo XI y el siglo XIII en las que los cristianos europeos intentaron ganar el control sobre los musulmanes de la Tierra Santa

cult of domesticity idealization of women and the home (p. 675)

culto a lo doméstico idealización de las mujeres y del hogar

cultural diffusion the spread of ideas, customs, and technologies from one people to another (p. 23)

difusión cultural divulgación de ideas, costumbres y tecnología de un pueblo a otro

cultural nationalism pride in the culture of one's country (p. 856)

nacionalismo cultural orgullo de la cultura del país propio

Cultural Revolution a Chinese Communist program in the late 1960s to purge China of non-revolutionary tendencies that caused economic and social damage (p. 986)

Revolución Cultural programa de la China comunista a finales de la década de 1960 que pretendía eliminar de China todas las tendencias no revolucionarias y que causó daños económicos y sociales

culture the way of life of a society, which is handed down from one generation to the next by learning and experience (p. 5)

cultura forma de vida de una sociedad que se pasa de una generación a la siguiente mediante el aprendizaje y la experiencia

cuneiform in the ancient Middle East, a system of writing that used wedge-shaped marks (p. 33)

cuneiforme en el antiguo Oriente Medio, sistema de escritura cuyos caracteres tenían forma de cuña

Cuzco capital city of the Inca empire (p. 197)

Cuzco capital del imperio Inca

Cyrillic relating to the Slavic alphabet derived from the Greek and traditionally attributed to St. Cyril; in modified form still used in modern Slavic languages (p. 290)

cirílico relativo al alfabeto eslavo, derivado del griego y tradicionalmente atribuido a San Cirilo; todavía en uso, de forma modificada, en las lenguas eslavas modernas

D

dada artistic movement in which artists rejected tradition and produced works that often shocked their viewers (p. 889)

dadaísmo movimiento artístico en el que los artistas rechazaban la tradición y producían obras que a menudo sorprendían a su público

dalits outcastes or members of India's lowest caste (pp. 1016, 1080)

dalits (o intocables) los marginados o miembros de las castas más bajas de India

Dardanelles vital strait connecting the Black Sea and the Mediterranean Sea in present-day Turkey (p. 826)

Dardanelos estrecho de vital importancia que conecta el Mar Negro y el Mar Mediterráneo en la actual Turquía

Darfur a region in western Sudan where ethnic conflict threatened to lead to genocide (p. 1052)

Darfur región occidental de Sudán donde un conflicto étnico amenaza con provocar un genocidio

D-Day code name for June 6, 1944, the day that Allied forces invaded France during WWII (p. 944)

Día D nombre en clave del día en que las fuerzas aliadas invadieron Francia durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial (6 de junio de 1944)

decimal system system of numbers based on 10 (p. 88)

sistema de decimal sistema numérico basado en el número 10

decipher to figure out the meaning of (p. 55)

descrifrar descubrir el significado de algo

default fail to make payments (p. 1098)

cese de pagos imposibilidad de realizar pagos

deficit gap between what a government spends and what it takes in through taxes and other sources (p. 1098)

déficit diferencia entre los gastos de un gobierno y las recaudaciones por impuestos y otras fuentes de ingresos

deficit spending situation in which a government spends more money than it takes in (p. 575)

gasto deficitario situación en la que un gobierno gasta más de lo que recauda

deforestation the destruction of forest land (pp. 770, 1112)

deforestación destrucción de tierras forestales

Delhi the third-largest city in India; capital of medieval India (p. 324)

Delhi tercera ciudad más grande de India; capital de la India medieval

delta triangular area of marshland formed by deposits of silt at the mouth of some rivers (p. 45)

delta área triangular de tierra pantanosa que se forma con los depósitos de limo en la desembocadura de algunos ríos

demilitarized zone a thin band of territory across the Korean peninsula separating North Korean forces from South Korean forces; established by the armistice of 1953 (p. 990)

zona desmilitarizada estrecha franja de tierra que cruza la península de Corea y que separa las fuerzas de Corea del Norte y las fuerzas de Corea del Sur; establecida por el armisticio de 1953

democracy government in which the people hold ruling power (p. 121)

democracia forma de gobierno en el que la soberanía reside en el pueblo

depopulation reduction in the number of people in an area (p. 527)

despoblación reducción del número de la población en una zona

desertification process by which fertile or semi-desert land becomes desert (pp. 341, 1073)

desertización proceso por el que la tierra fértil o semifértil se convierte en desierto

détente the relaxation of Cold War tensions during the 1970s (p. 968)

distensión relajamiento de las tensiones de la Guerra Fría en los años 70

developing world nations working toward development in Africa, Asia, and Latin America (p. 1066)

mundo en desarrollo países en vías de desarrollo de África, Asia y Latinoamérica

development the process of building a stronger and more advanced economy and creating higher living standards (p. 1066)

desarrollo proceso de creación de una economía más sólida y avanzada y un nivel de vida más alto

dharma in Hindu belief, a person's religious and moral duties (p. 77)

dharma según la creencia hindú, las obligaciones morales y religiosas de un individuo

Diaspora the spreading of the Jews beyond their historic homeland (p. 60)

Diáspora diseminación de los judíos más allá de su patria histórica

dictator ruler who has complete control over a government; in ancient Rome, a leader appointed to rule for six months in times of emergency (p. 152)

dictador dirigente con control absoluto sobre el gobierno; en la antigua Roma, líder designado para gobernar durante seis meses en casos de emergencia

Dienbienphu small town and former French army base in northern Vietnam; site of the battle that ended in a Vietnamese victory, the French withdrawal from Vietnam, and the securing of North Vietnam's independence (p. 993)

Dienbienphu pequeño pueblo y antigua base del ejército francés en el norte de Vietnam; lugar de la batalla que terminó con la victoria vietnamita, la expulsión de los franceses de Vietnam y la obtención de la independencia de Vietnam del Norte

diet assembly or legislature (pp. 296, 425, 787)

dieta asamblea o cuerpo legislativo

direct democracy system of government in which citizens participate directly in the day-to-day affairs of government rather than through elected representatives (p. 126)

democracia directa sistema de gobierno en el que los ciudadanos participan directamente en lugar de hacerlo a través de representantes electos en los asuntos diarios del gobierno

disarmament reduction of armed forces and weapons (p. 893)

desarme reducción del ejército y del armamento

discrimination unequal treatment or barriers (p. 978)

discriminación tratamiento desigual o barreras

dissent ideas that oppose those of the government (p. 84)

disentir ideas que se oponen a las del gobierno

dissenter Protestant whose views and opinions differed from those of the Church of England (p. 517)

disidente protestante cuyos puntos de vista y opiniones diferían de los de la Iglesia de Inglaterra

divine right belief that a ruler's authority comes directly from God (p. 506)

derecho divino creencia de que la autoridad de un gobernante proviene directamente de Dios

domesticate to tame animals and adapt crops so they are best suited to use by humans (p. 13)

domesticar domar animales y adaptar plantas con el propósito de adecuarlos para el uso humano

dominion self-governing nation (p. 797)

dominio nación que se gobierna a sí misma

domino theory the belief that a communist victory in South Vietnam would cause noncommunist governments across Southeast Asia to fall to communism, like a row of dominoes (p. 993)

teoría del dominó creencia de que una victoria comunista en Vietnam del Sur podría causar que los gobiernos no comunistas del sudeste de Asia cayeran bajo dominio del comunismo, como una fila de fichas de dominó

dowry in some societies, payment a bride's family makes to the bridegroom and his family; payment a woman brings to a marriage (pp. 89, 372)

dote en algunas sociedades, pago de la familia de la novia al novio y a su familia; pago que una mujer proporciona a su matrimonio

Dreyfus affair a political scandal that caused deep divisions in France between Royalists and liberals and republicans; centered on the 1894 wrongful conviction of Alfred Dreyfus, a Jewish officer in the French army (p. 737)

Caso Dreyfus escándalo político que causó divisiones profundas en Francia entre los realistas, liberales y republicanos; basado en la injusta condena en 1894 de Alfred Dreyfus, un oficial judío del ejército francés

Dual Monarchy the monarchy of Austria-Hungary (p. 706)

monarquía dual monarquía de Austria-Hungría

due process of law the requirement that the government act fairly and in accordance with established rules in all that it does (p. 246)

- garantías procesales debidas** requisito para que el gobierno actúe justamente y en concordancia con las normas establecidas en todo lo que hace
- Duma** elected national legislature in Russia (p. 715)
- Duma** en Rusia, asamblea legislative nacional electa
- Dunkirk** port in France from which 300,000 Allied troops were evacuated when their retreat by land was cut off by the German advance in 1940 (p. 931)
- Dunkirk** puerto de Francia desde donde fueron evacuadas 300,000 tropas aliadas en 1940 al ser bloqueada su retirada terrestre por el avance del ejército alemán
- Dutch East India Company** a trading company established by the Netherlands in 1602 to protect and expand its trade in Asia (p. 458)
- Compañía Holandesa de las Indias Orientales** compañía de comercio establecida por Holanda en 1602 para proteger y aumentar su comercio con Asia
- dynamo** a machine used to generate electricity (p. 663)
- dínamo** máquina que se usa para generar electricidad
- dynastic cycle** rise and fall of Chinese dynasties according to the Mandate of Heaven (p. 95)
- ciclo dinástico** florecimiento y caída de las dinastías chinas de acuerdo con el Mandato del Cielo
- dynasty** ruling family (p. 45)
- dinastía** familia gobernante

E

- earthwork** an embankment or other construction made of earth (p. 203)
- terraplén** muro de contención u otra construcción hecha de tierra
- East Timor** a former Portuguese colony, seized by Indonesia, that gained independence in 2002 (p. 1021)
- Timor Oriental** antigua colonia portuguesa, ocupada por Indonesia, que obtuvo su independencia en 2002
- economic nationalism** an emphasis on domestic control and protection of the economy (p. 855)
- nacionalismo económico** énfasis en el control nacional y en la protección de la economía
- Edict of Nantes** law issued by French king Henry IV in 1598 giving more religious freedom to French Protestants (p. 510)
- Edicto de Nantes** ley promulgada por el rey francés Enrique IV en 1598 por la que se concedía mayor libertad religiosa a los protestantes franceses (p. 510)
- Eightfold Path** as taught by the Buddha, the path one must follow to achieve nirvana (p. 80)
- Óctuple Sendero** como enseñó Buda, el camino que debe seguir todo individuo para conseguir el nirvana
- elector** one of seven German princes who would choose the Holy Roman emperor (p. 525)
- elector** uno de los siete príncipes germanos que elegían al emperador del Sacro Romano
- electorate** body of people allowed to vote (p. 723)
- electorado** conjunto de personas a quienes se permite votar
- elite** upper class (p. 760)
- élite** clase alta
- emancipation** granting of freedom to serfs or slaves (p. 711)
- emancipación** concesión de libertad a esclavos o siervos
- emigration** movement away from one's homeland (p. 704)
- emigración** trasladarse de su propio país a otro
- émigré** person who flees his or her country for political reasons (p. 582)
- exiliado** persona que deja su país por razones políticas
- empire** a group of states or territories controlled by one ruler (p. 23)
- imperio** grupo de estados o territorios controlados por un gobernante
- enclosure** the process of taking over and consolidating land formerly shared by peasant farmers (p. 610)
- cercamiento** proceso de consolidar y apropiarse de una tierra que anteriormente compartían campesinos
- encomienda** right the Spanish government granted to its American colonists to demand labor or tribute from Native Americans (p. 478)
- encomienda** derecho a exigir tributo o trabajo a los nativos americanos, que el gobierno español otorgó a sus colonos en América
- endangered species** species threatened with extinction (p. 1074)
- especies en vías de extinción** especies amenazadas de extinción, es decir, de desaparición
- engineering** application of science and mathematics to develop useful structures and machines (p. 164)
- ingeniería** aplicación de las ciencias y matemáticas al desarrollo de máquinas y estructuras útiles

English Bill of Rights series of acts passed by the English Parliament in 1689 that limited the rights of the monarchy and ensured the superiority of Parliament (p. 521)

Declaración de derechos de los ingleses serie de leyes aprobadas por el parlamento inglés en 1689 que limitaba los derechos de la monarquía y establecía la primacía del parlamento

engraving art form in which an artist etches a design on a metal plate with acid and then uses the plate to make multiple prints (p. 419)

grabado forma de arte en la que un artista graba un diseño con ácido en una placa de metal y después la usa para producir múltiples impresiones

enlightened despot absolute ruler who used his or her power to bring about political and social change (p. 553)

déspota ilustrado gobernante absoluto que usa su poder para precipitar cambios políticos y sociales

entente nonbinding agreement to follow common policies (p. 817)

entendimiento acuerdo no vinculante de seguir normas comunes

enterprise a business organization in such areas as shipping, mining, railroads, or factories (p. 613)

empresa entidad empresarial en áreas como transportes, minería, ferrocarriles o fábricas

entrepreneur person who assumes financial risk in the hope of making a profit (pp. 493, 613)

empresario persona que asume riesgos financieros con la esperanza de obtener beneficios

Epic of Gilgamesh Mesopotamian narrative poem that was first told in Sumer (p. 30)

El poema de Gilgamesh poema narrativo de Mesopotamia que se contó por primera vez en Sumeria

epidemic outbreak of a rapidly spreading disease (pp. 269, 1108)

epidemia brote de una enfermedad que se extiende rápidamente

erosion the wearing away of land (p. 1113)

erosión el desgaste paulatino de la tierra

estate social class (p. 572)

estado clase social

Estates-General legislative body made up of representatives of the three estates in pre-revolutionary France (p. 575)

Estados Generales cuerpo legislativo formado por representantes de los tres estados en la Francia prerevolucionaria

ethics moral standards of behavior (p. 60)

ética estándar moral de conducta

Ethiopia ancient Greek term for Axumite kingdom; present-day country in East Africa (p. 353)

Etiopía antiguo término griego para el reino de Axumite; también es un país actual del este de África

ethnic cleansing the killing or forcible removal of people of different ethnicities from an area by aggressors so that only the ethnic group of the aggressors remains (p. 1046)

limpieza étnica la matanza o expulsión forzosa de personas de diferentes grupos étnicos de una zona, llevadas a cabo por agresores para que su grupo étnico tenga permanencia exclusiva

ethnic group large group of people who share the same language and cultural heritage (p. 295)

étnico grupo grande de personas que comparten el idioma y la herencia cultural

Etruscans a people who inhabited early Italy (p. 151)

etruscos pueblo que habitaba principalmente al norte de Roma

euro common currency used by member nations of the European Union (p. 1097)

euro moneda común usada por las naciones que pertenecen a la Unión Europea

European Community an international organization dedicated to establishing free trade among its European member nations (p. 982)

Comunidad Europea organización internacional dedicada a establecer un comercio libre entre sus naciones europeas miembros de todos los productos

European Union an international organization made up of over two dozen European nations, with a common currency and common policies and laws (p. 1097)

Unión Europea organización internacional compuesta por más de dos docenas de países, con una misma moneda, y políticas y leyes en común

excommunication exclusion from the Roman Catholic Church as a penalty for refusing to obey Church law (p. 229)

excomunión exclusión de la Iglesia Católica Romana como castigo por rehusar obedecer la ley de la Iglesia

expansionism policy of increasing the amount of territory a government holds (pp. 104, 739)

expansionismo política de aumentar el territorio que posee un gobierno

extraterritoriality right of foreigners to be protected by the laws of their own nation (p. 774)
extraterritorialidad derecho de los extranjeros a recibir protección de las leyes de su propio país

F

faction dissenting group of people (p. 579)
facción grupo de disidentes
famine a severe shortage of food in which large numbers of people starve (p. 1108)
hambruna escasez severa de alimentos por la que perece gran número de personas
fascism any centralized, authoritarian government system that is not communist whose policies glorify the state over the individual and are destructive to basic human rights (p. 901)
fascismo cualquier sistema de gobierno autoritario centralizado no comunista cuya política glorifica al estado or encima del individuo y que destruye los derechos humanos fundamentales
federal republic government in which power is divided between the national, or federal, government and the states (p. 563)
república federal gobierno en el que el poder se divide entre el gobierno nacional o federal y los estados
Federal Reserve central banking system of the United States, which regulates banks (p. 895)
Reserva Federal sistema central de banca de Estados Unidos que regula los bancos
Fertile Crescent region of the Middle East in which civilizations first arose (p. 30)
Medialuna Fértil región de Oriente Medio en la cual surgieron las primeras civilizaciones
feudal contract exchange of pledges between lords and vassals (p. 219)
contrato feudal intercambio de garantías entre los señores y los vasallos
feudalism loosely organized system of government in which local lords governed their own lands but owed military service and other support to a greater lord (pp. 95, 219)
feudalismo sistema de gobierno poco organizado en el que los señores gobiernan sus propias tierras, pero debían servicio militar y otras formas de apoyo a un superior
fief in medieval Europe, an estate granted by a lord to a vassal in exchange for service and loyalty (p. 219)
estado feudal durante la Edad Media, terreno que un señor cedía a un vasallo a cambio de servicio y lealtad

filial piety respect for parents (p. 97)
piedad filial respeto hacia los padres
finance the management of money matters including the circulation of money, loans, investments, and banking (p. 895)
finanzas o gestión de los asuntos monetarios incluyendo la circulación de dinero, préstamos, inversiones y banca
First Sino-Japanese War conflict between China and Japan in 1894–1895 over control of Korea (p. 789)
Primera guerra sino-japonesa conflicto entre China y Japón de 1894 a 1895 por el control de Corea
Flanders a region that included parts of present-day northern France, Belgium, and the Netherlands; was an important industrial and financial center of northern Europe during the Middle Ages and Renaissance (p. 419)
Flandes región que incluye partes de los actuales norte de Francia, Bélgica y Holanda; fue un importante centro industrial y financiero del norte de Europa durante la Edad Media y el Renacimiento
flapper in the United States and Europe in the 1920s, a rebellious young woman (p. 885)
flapper mujer joven y rebelde en los años 20 en Estados Unidos y Europa
Florence a city in the Tuscany region of northern Italy that was the center of the Italian Renaissance (p. 412)
Florenia ciudad de la región de Toscana en el norte de Italia que fue el centro del Renacimiento italiano
flying buttresses stone supports on the outside of a building that allowed builders to construct higher, thinner walls that contained large stained-glass windows (p. 266)
contrafuertes flotantes soportes de piedra en la parte exterior de un edificio que permitía a los constructores construir paredes más finas y más altas que contenían ventanas con vidrieras
Four Noble Truths as taught by the Buddha, the four basic beliefs that form the foundation of Buddhism (p. 80)
Cuatro Verdades Nobles como enseñó Buda, las cuatro creencias básicas que forman la base del budismo
Fourteen Points list of terms for resolving WWI and future wars outlined by American President Woodrow Wilson in January 1918 (p. 833)
Catorce puntos lista de condiciones para resolver la Primera Guerra Mundial y futuras

guerras, esbozada por el presidente estadounidense Woodrow Wilson en enero de 1918

Franks a Germanic tribe that conquered present-day France and neighboring lands in the 400s (p. 215)

francos tribu germánica que conquistó la actual Francia y las tierras colindantes en el siglo V

free trade trade between countries without quotas, tariffs, or other restrictions (p. 726)

libre comercio comercio entre países, sin cuotas, tasas u otras restricciones

French and Indian War war between Britain and France in the Americas that happened from 1754 to 1763; it was part of a global war called the Seven Years' War (p. 486)

Guerra franco-india guerra entre Gran Bretaña y Francia en América, que duró desde 1754 a 1763; fue parte de una guerra global que se conoció como la Guerra de los Siete Años

French Indochina Western name for the colonial holdings of France on mainland Southeast Asia; present-day Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia (p. 792)

Indochina francesa nombre occidental para las colonias de Francia en el sudeste asiático continental

fresco colorful painting completed on wet plaster (p. 115)

fresco pintura colorida realizada sobre una pared de yeso húmedo

friar a medieval European monk who traveled from place to place preaching to the poor (p. 229)

fraile monje de la Europa medieval que viajaba de un lugar a otro predicando a los pobres

fundamentalists religious leaders who call for a return to what they see as the fundamental, or basic, values of their faiths (p. 1070)

fundamentalistas líderes religiosos que abogan por el retorno de lo que consideran ser los valores fundamentales, o básicos, de sus creencias

G

general strike strike by workers in many different industries at the same time (p. 894)

huelga general huelga de trabajadores de muchas industrias diferentes al mismo tiempo

genetic engineering manipulation of living organisms' chemical code in order to produce specific results (p. 1125)

ingeniería genética alteración del código genético que portan todas las formas de vida con el fin de producir resultados específicos

genetics a branch of biology dealing with heredity and variations among plants and animals (p. 1125)

genética rama de la biología que trata sobre la herencia y las variaciones entre sí de los animales y las plantas

Geneva Swiss city-state which became a Calvinist theocracy in the 1500s; today a major city in Switzerland (p. 427)

Ginebra ciudad estado suiza que se convirtió en una teocracia calvinista en el siglo XVI; en la actualidad es una de las principales ciudades de Suiza

genocide deliberate attempt to destroy an entire religious or ethnic group (p. 764)

genocidio intento deliberado de destruir la totalidad de un grupo religioso o étnico

gentry wealthy, landowning class (p. 371)

alta burguesía clase social rica, dueña de tierras

germ theory the theory that infectious diseases are caused by certain microbes (p. 667)

teoría de los gérmenes teoría de que las enfermedades infecciosas son causadas por ciertos microbios

Gestapo secret police in Nazi Germany (p. 915)

Gestapo policía secreta de la Alemania nazi

Ghana early West African trading kingdom located in parts of present-day Mauritania and Mali (p. 347)

Ghana antiguo reino comerciante de África occidental ubicado en partes de la actual Mauritania y Mali

ghetto separate section of a city where members of a minority group are forced to live (p. 433)

gueto área separada de una ciudad donde se fuerza a vivir a los miembros de una minoría

glasnost "openness" in Russian; a Soviet policy of greater freedom of expression introduced by Mikhail Gorbachev in the late 1980s (p. 1002)

glasnost "apertura" en ruso; política soviética de mayor libertad de expresión introducida por Mikhail Gorbachev a finales de la década de 1980

global warming the rise of Earth's surface temperature over time (p. 1113)

calentamiento global el aumento de la temperatura de la superficie terrestre a través del tiempo

globalization the process by which national economies, politics, cultures, and societies become integrated with those of other nations around the world (p. 1100)

globalización proceso mediante el cual las economías nacionales, la política, la cultura y la

sociedades se integran con las de otros países del mundo

Goa a state in western India; formerly a coastal city that was made the base of Portugal's Indian trade (p. 457)

Goa estado en el oeste de India; antiguamente una ciudad costera que se convirtió en la base del comercio en la India de Portugal

golden age period of great cultural achievement (p. 86)

edad de oro período de grandes logros culturales

Golden Bull of 1222 charter that strictly limited royal power in Hungary (p. 297)

Bula de Oro de 1222 carta constitucional que limitaba rigurosamente el poder de la realeza en Hungría

Golden Horde the Mongol armies that invaded Europe in 1237 and ruled Russia for over two centuries (p. 291)

Horda Dorada los ejércitos mongoles que invadieron Europa en 1237 y que gobernaron Rusia durante más de dos siglos

Golden Temple the Sikh religion's holiest shrine (p. 1017)

Templo Dorado santuario de mayor peso sagrado de la religión sikh

Good Friday Agreement an agreement to end the conflict in Northern Ireland signed in 1998 by Protestants and Catholics (p. 1045)

Acuerdo del Viernes Santo acuerdo firmado por protestantes y católicos en 1998 para poner fin al conflicto en Irlanda del Norte

Good Neighbor Policy policy in which American President Franklin Roosevelt promised that the United States would interfere less in Latin American affairs (p. 856)

Política del Buen Vecino política con la que el presidente estadounidense Franklin Roosevelt prometió que Estados Unidos interferiría menos en los asuntos de América Latina

Gothic style type of European architecture that developed in the Middle Ages, characterized by flying buttresses, ribbed vaulting, thin walls, and high roofs (p. 266)

estilo gótico tipo de arquitectura europea que se desarrolló en la Edad Media caracterizada por contrafuertes flotantes, bóvedas estriadas, paredes finas y techos altos

gravity force that pulls objects in Earth's sphere to the center of Earth (p. 438)

gravedad fuerza que atrae los objetos dentro de la esfera terrestre al centro de la Tierra

Great Depression a painful time of global economic collapse, starting in 1929 and lasting until about 1939 (p. 895)

Gran Depresión período nefasto de colapso de la economía mundial que empezó en 1929 y duró hasta 1939

Great Leap Forward a Chinese Communist program from 1958 to 1960 to boost farm and industrial output that failed miserably (p. 986)

Gran Salto hacia Adelante programa de la China comunista de 1958 a 1960 para aumentar la producción agrícola e industrial que fracasó miserablemente

Great Schism the official split between the Roman Catholic and Byzantine churches that occurred in 1054 (p. 286)

Gran Cisma división oficial entre las iglesias católica romana y bizantina ocurrida en 1054

Great Zimbabwe powerful East African medieval trade center and city-state located in southeastern present-day Zimbabwe (p. 356)

Gran Zimbabwe poderoso centro de comercio medieval de África oriental y ciudad estado ubicada en el sureste del actual Zimbabwe

Green Revolution the improved seeds, pesticides, mechanical equipment, and farming methods introduced in the developing world beginning in the 1950s (p. 1068)

revolución verde la introducción, en los países en vías de desarrollo durante la década de 1950, de semillas, pesticidas, equipo mecánico y métodos de agricultura perfeccionados

griot professional storyteller in early West Africa (p. 361)

griot antiguo narrador de historias profesional en África occidental

gross domestic product (GDP) the total value of all goods and services produced in a nation within a particular year (p. 984)

producto interior bruto (PIB) valor total de todos los productos y servicios producidos en una nación en un determinado año

Guangzhou a coastal city in southeastern China, also known as Canton (p. 461)

Guangzhou ciudad costera del sudeste de China, también conocida como Cantón

guerrilla a soldier in a loosely organized force making surprise raids (p. 992)

guerrilla pequeños grupos de soldados pertenecientes a una fuerza poco organizada que despliega ataques por sorpresa

guerrilla warfare fighting carried on through hit-and-run raids (p. 597)

guerra de guerrillas lucha que se caracteriza por rápidos ataques y retiradas

guild in the Middle Ages, an association of merchants or artisans who cooperated to uphold standards of their trade and to protect their economic interests (p. 235)

gremio en la Edad Media, asociación de mercaderes o artesanos que cooperaban para mantener los valores de sus oficios y para proteger sus intereses económicos

guillotine device used during the Reign of Terror to execute thousands by beheading (p. 588)

guillotina aparato usado durante el Reinado del Terror para decapitar a miles de personas

Gulag in the Soviet Union, a system of forced labor camps in which millions of criminals and political prisoners were held under Stalin (p. 906)

Gulag en la Unión Soviética, un sistema de campos de trabajo forzado donde millones de criminales y prisioneros políticos fueron detenidos durante el gobierno de Stalin

Guomindang Nationalist party; active in China 1912 to 1949 (p. 870)

Guomindang partido nacionalista, activo en China entre 1912 y 1949

H

habeas corpus principle that a person cannot be held in prison without first being charged with a specific crime (p. 247)

habeas corpus principio por el que no puede encarcelarse a una persona sin haber sido antes acusada formalmente de un delito específico

hacienda a large plantation (p. 852)

hacienda plantación grande

hajj one of the Five Pillars of Islam, the pilgrimage to Mecca that all Muslims are expected to make at least once in their lifetime (p. 306)

hayyi uno de los Cinco Pilares del Islam, la peregrinación a la Meca que se espera hagan todos los musulmanes por lo menos una vez en la vida

hangul alphabet that uses symbols to represent the sounds of spoken Korean (p. 386)

hangul alfabeto que usa símbolos para representar gráficamente los sonidos del idioma coreano

Hapsburg empire Central European empire that lasted from the 1400s to the 1900s and at its height included the lands of the Holy Roman Empire and the Netherlands (p. 504)

Imperio Habsburgo imperio centroeuropeo que duró desde el siglo XV hasta el siglo XX, y que en su plenitud abarcó los territorios del Sacro Imperio Romano y Holanda

Harappa large ancient city of the Indus civilization, located in present-day Pakistan (p. 70)

Harappa antigua gran ciudad de la civilización del Indo, ubicada en el presente Pakistán

Harlem Renaissance an African American cultural movement in the 1920s and 1930s, centered in Harlem (p. 887)

Renacimiento de Harlem movimiento cultural afroamericano durante las décadas de 1920 y 1930, que estaba centrado en Harlem

hejab headscarves and loose-fitting, ankle-length garments meant to conceal the body (p. 1035)

hejab velos, pañuelos y prendas de vestir amplias y hasta los tobillos cuya finalidad es ocultar el cuerpo

heliocentric based on the belief that the sun is the center of the universe (pp. 142, 434)

heliocéntrico sistema basado en la creencia de que el Sol es el centro del universo

heresy religious belief that is contrary to the official teachings of a church (p. 171)

herejía creencia religiosa contraria a las enseñanzas oficiales de la iglesia

hierarchy system of ranking groups (p. 32)

jerarquía sistema que clasifica a las personas de una sociedad

hieroglyphics system of writing in which pictures called hieroglyphs represent objects, concepts, or sounds (p. 54)

jeroglíficos sistema de escritura cuyos dibujos, llamados jeroglíficos, representan objetos, conceptos o sonidos

hijra Muhammad's journey from Mecca to Medina in 622 (p. 305)

hégira trayecto de Mahoma de la Meca a Medina en el año 622

Hiroshima city in Japan where the first atomic bomb was dropped in August 1945 (p. 951)

Hiroshima ciudad de Japón donde fue lanzada la primera bomba atómica en agosto de 1945

historian a person who studies how people lived in the past (p. 4)

historiador persona que estudia el modo de vida de la gente en el pasado

Holocaust the systematic genocide of about six million European Jews by the Nazis during World War II (p. 936)

Holocausto el genocidio sistemático por parte de los nazis de alrededor de seis millones de

Holy Land/Tierra Santa

judíos europeos durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial

Holy Land Jerusalem and other places in Palestine where Christians believe Jesus had lived and preached (p. 256)

Tierra Santa Jerusalem y otros lugares en Palestina donde los cristianos creen que Jesús vivió y predicó

Holy Roman Empire empire of west central Europe from 962 to 1806, comprising present-day Germany and neighboring lands (p. 251)

Sacro Imperio Romano imperio de la Europa central occidental desde 962 a 1806, que comprendía la actual Alemania y las tierras aledañas

home rule local self-government (p. 731)

autogobierno autogobierno local

homogeneous society society that has a common culture and language (p. 788)

sociedad homogénea sociedad que tiene un lenguaje y una cultura común

Huari a culture that thrived in the Andean region from about A.D. 600–A.D. 1000 (p. 196)

huari cultura que tuvo su apogeo en la región andina desde alrededor de 600 D.C. a 1000 D.C.

Huguenots French Protestants of the 1500s and 1600s (p. 510)

Hugonotes protestantes franceses de los siglos XVI y XVII

humanism an intellectual movement at the heart of the Renaissance that focused on education and the classics (p. 411)

humanismo movimiento intelectual durante el auge del Renacimiento que se centraba en la educación y los clásicos

humanities study of subjects such as grammar, rhetoric, poetry, and history, that were taught in ancient Greece and Rome (p. 411)

humanidades estudio de asignaturas como la gramática, la retórica, poesía e historia que se enseñaban en las antiguas Grecia y Roma

Huns a nomadic people of central Asia (p. 175)

hunos pueblo nómada del centro de Asia

Hutus the group that forms the majority in Rwanda and Burundi (p. 1051)

Hutus grupo mayoritario de Ruanda y Burundi

hypothesis an unproved theory accepted for the purposes of explaining certain facts or to provide a basis for further investigation (p. 436)

hipótesis teoría sin probar aceptada con el propósito de explicar determinados hechos o de proveer una base para una investigación posterior más profunda

Inquisition/Inquisición

icon holy image of Christ, the Virgin Mary, or a saint venerated in the Eastern Orthodox Church (p. 286)

ícono imagen sagrada de Cristo, la Virgen María o de un santo venerado por la iglesia ortodoxa oriental

ideology system of thought and belief (pp. 634, 972)

ideología sistema de pensamiento y creencias

illumination the artistic decoration of books and manuscripts (p. 267)

iluminación decoración artística de libros y manuscritos

immunity natural protection, resistance (p. 473)

inmunidad protección natural, resistencia

imperialism domination by one country of the political, economic, or cultural life of another country or region (pp. 156, 750)

imperialismo dominio por parte de un país de la vida política, económica o cultural de otro país o región

import substitution manufacturing goods locally to replace imports (p. 1082)

sustitución de importaciones la producción local de bienes para reemplazar su importación

impressionism school of painting of the late 1800s and early 1900s that tried to capture fleeting visual impressions (p. 684)

impresionismo escuela de pintura de finales del siglo XIX y principios del siglo XX que trataba de captar impresiones visuales fugaces

indemnity payment for losses in war (p. 774)

indemnización compensación como pago por pérdidas de guerra

indigenous original or native to a country or region (pp. 798, 1087)

indígena originario o nativo de un país o región

indulgence in the Roman Catholic Church, pardon for sins committed during a person's lifetime (p. 424)

indulgencia perdón por los pecados cometidos en vida concedido por la Iglesia Católica Romana

inflation economic cycle that involves a rapid rise in prices linked to a sharp increase in the amount of money available (pp. 174, 270, 492)

inflación ciclo económico caracterizado por un rápida subida de los precios ligada a un aumento rápido del dinero disponible

Inquisition a Church court set up to try people accused of heresy (p. 260)

Inquisición tribunal de la Iglesia establecido para juzgar a la gente acusada de herejía

insurgents rebel forces (p. 1059)

insurgentes fuerzas rebeldes

intendant official appointed by French king Louis XIV to govern the provinces, collect taxes, and recruit soldiers (p. 512)

intendente oficial público nombrado por el rey francés Luis XIV para gobernar las provincias, recaudar impuestos y reclutar soldados

interchangeable parts identical components that can be used in place of one another in manufacturing (p. 663)

repuestos intercambiables componentes idénticos que pueden usarse unos en lugar de otros en el proceso de producción

interdependence mutual dependence of countries on goods, resources, labor, and knowledge from other parts of the world (p. 1100)

interdependencia dependencia mutua de los países con los de otras partes del mundo en cuanto a productos, recursos, mano de obra y conocimientos

interdict in the Roman Catholic Church, excommunication of an entire region, town, or kingdom (p. 229)

interdicto en la Iglesia Católica Romana, excomunión de una región, pueblo o reino

International Space Station (ISS) an artificial structure built and maintained by a coalition of nations with the purpose of research (p. 1121)

Estación Espacial Internacional (ISS, por sus siglas en inglés) estructura artificial construida y mantenida por una coalición de naciones con el fin de llevar a cabo investigaciones

Internet a huge international computer network linking millions of users around the world (p. 1123)

Internet inmensa red internacional de computadoras que une a millones de usuarios en todo el mundo

Inti the Inca sun god (p. 199)

Inti dios sol inca

intifada Palestinian Arab uprisings against the Israeli occupation (p. 1055)

intifadas levantamientos de árabes palestinos en contra de la ocupación israelí

Iroquois League political alliance of five Iroquois groups, known as the Five Nations, in the late 1500s (p. 205)

Liga de los iroqueses alianza política de cinco grupos iroqueses, conocida como las Cinco Naciones, de finales del siglo XVI

Isfahan capital of Safavid empire during the 1600s; located in present-day Iran (p. 333)

Isfahan capital del imperio safavíd durante el siglo XVII, situada en actual Irán

Islamist a person who wants government policies to be based on the teachings of Islam (p. 1029)

islamista persona que desea que las políticas del gobierno tengan su fundamento en las enseñanzas del Islam

island-hopping during World War II, Allied strategy of recapturing some Japanese-held islands while bypassing others (p. 950)

salto entre islas estrategia aliada durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial de retomar algunas de las islas ocupadas por los japoneses e ignorar y pasar de largo de otras

Istanbul capital of the Ottoman empire; located in the northwest of present-day Turkey; formerly Constantinople (p. 329)

Estambul capital del imperio otomano; situada en el noroeste de la actual Turquía; anteriormente llamada Constantinopla

J

Jacobin member of a radical political club during the French Revolution (p. 583)

jacobino miembro de un club político radical durante la Revolución Francesa

janizary elite force of the Ottoman army (p. 331)

jenízaro fuerza de élite del ejército otomano

Jericho the world's first village, established in the modern-day West Bank between 10,000 and 9000 B.C. (p. 14)

Jericó la primera aldea del mundo establecidas en la actual Cisjordania entre alrededor del año 10,000 y 9000 A.C.

Jerusalem capital of the Jewish state of Judea in ancient times; city sacred to Jews, Muslims, and Christians, parts of which are claimed by both Israel and the Palestinian Arabs (p. 1056)

Jerusalén capital del estado judío de Judea en tiempos antiguos; ciudad sagrada para los judíos, musulmanes y cristianos, en la que parte de su territorio está reclamado tanto por Israel como por los árabes palestinos

jihad in Islam, an effort in God's service (p. 306)

yihad en el Islam, un esfuerzo al servicio de Dios

joint family family organization in which several generations share a common dwelling (p. 89)

familia extendida organización familiar en la que varias generaciones comparten una vivienda

journeyman/oficial

kulak/campesino

journeyman a salaried worker employed by a guild master (p. 235)

oficial trabajador asalariado empleado por el maestro del gremio

jury legal group of people sworn to make a decision in a legal case (pp. 126, 245)

jurado grupo de personas que han prestado juramento para tomar una decisión en un caso legal

Justinian's Code collection of Roman laws organized by the Byzantine emperor Justinian and later serving as a model for the Catholic Church and medieval monarchs (p. 283)

Código Justiniano recopilación de leyes romanas organizada por el emperador bizantino Justiniano y que luego sirvió como modelo para la iglesia católica y los monarcas medievales

K

Kaaba the most sacred temple of Islam, located at Mecca (p. 305)

Kaaba el templo más sagrado del islam, ubicado en La Meca

kaiser emperor of Germany (p. 695)

kaiser emperador de Alemania

kamikaze Japanese pilot who undertook a suicide mission (p. 950)

kamikaze piloto japonés que emprendía una misión suicida

kana in the Japanese writing system, phonetic symbols representing syllables (p. 390)

kana en el sistema japonés de escritura, símbolos fonéticos que representan sílabas

karma in Hindu belief, all the actions that affect a person's fate in the next life (p. 77)

karma según la creencia hindú, todas las acciones que afectan el destino de una persona en su próxima vida

Kashmir a former princely state in the Himalayas, claimed by both India and Pakistan, which have fought wars over its control (p. 1015)

Cachemira antiguo estado principesco de los Himalayas, reclamado tanto por India como Pakistán, y por cuyo control han librado varias guerras

Katanga a province of the Democratic Republic of the Congo with rich copper and diamond deposits that tried to gain independence from Congo in 1960 (p. 1029)

Katanga provincia de la República Democrática del Congo con ricos depósitos de cobre y diamantes, que intentó independizarse del Congo en 1960

Kellogg-Briand Pact an international agreement, signed by almost every nation in 1928, to stop using war as a method of national policy (p. 893)

Pacto de Kellogg-Briand acuerdo internacional firmado por casi todas las naciones en 1928 para erradicar el uso de la guerra como un método de política nacional

Khmer Rouge a political movement and a force of Cambodian communist guerrillas that gained power in Cambodia in 1975 (p. 997)

Khmer Rouge movimiento político y fuerza guerrillera comunista de Camboya que llegó al poder en ese país en 1975

kibbutz a collective farm in Israel (p. 1033)

kibbutz en Israel, granja comunitaria

Kiev capital of medieval Russia and of present-day Ukraine (p. 290)

Kiev capital de la Rusia medieval y de la actual Ucrania

kiva large underground chamber that the Anasazi used for religious ceremonies and political meetings (p. 203)

kiva gran sala subterránea que usaban los anasazi para ceremonias religiosas y reuniones políticas

knight a European noble who served as a mounted warrior (p. 220)

caballero noble europeo que servía como guerrero montado

Knossos an ancient Minoan city on the island of Crete (p. 114)

Cnosos antigua ciudad minoica en la isla de Creta

Kolkata a large city in India, also known as Calcutta (p. 1080)

Kolkata ciudad grande de India, conocida también como Calcuta

Koryo dynasty Korean dynasty that ruled from 935 to 1392 (p. 385)

dinastía Koryo dinastía coreana que gobernó desde 935 a 1392

Kosovo a province of Serbia with an Albanian ethnic majority that was the site of an ethnic conflict during the 1990s (p. 1047)

Kosovo provincia de Serbia de mayoría étnica albanesa que sufrió un conflicto étnico durante la década de 1990

kulak wealthy peasant in the Soviet Union in the 1930s (p. 905)

campesino adinerado de la Unión Soviética en la década de 1930

Kulturkampf Bismarck's "battle for civilization," intended to make Catholics put loyalty to the state above their allegiance to the Church (p. 698)

Kulturkampf "batalla por civilización" de Bismarck, cuyo objetivo era que los católicos pusieran la lealtad al estado por encima de la lealtad a la Iglesia

L

La Reforma an era of liberal reform in Mexico from 1855 to 1876 (p. 803)

La Reforma era de reforma liberal en México desde 1855 a 1876

labor union workers' organization (p. 618)

sindicato organización de trabajadores

laissez faire policy allowing business to operate with little or no government interference (p. 548)

laissez faire política que permite a los negocios y empresas operar con poca o ninguna interferencia del gobierno

land reform breakup of large agricultural holdings for redistribution among peasants (p. 369)

reforma agraria división de grandes propiedades dedicadas a la agricultura para distribuir las entre los campesinos

laser a high-energy light beam that can be used for many purposes including surgery, engineering, and scientific research (p. 1124)

láser haz luminoso de alta energía que puede ser usado para muchos fines, entre ellos la cirugía, la ingeniería y la investigación científica

latifundia huge estates bought up by newly wealthy Roman citizens (p. 157)

latifundios grandes propiedades adquiridas por los ciudadanos romanos que se habían vuelto ricos recientemente

lay investiture appointment of bishops by anyone who is not a member of the clergy (p. 252)

investidura nombramiento de obispos por cualquiera que no sea miembro del clero

legion basic unit of the ancient Roman army, made up of about 5,000 soldiers (p. 154)

legión unidad básica del ejército de la antigua Roma, que consistía de unos 5,000 soldados

legislature lawmaking body (p. 122)

asamblea legislativa cuerpo encargado de promover y promulgar las leyes

legitimacy principle by which monarchies that had been unseated by the French Revolution or Napoleon were restored (p. 600)

legitimidad principio por el que las monarquías que habían sido derrocadas por la Revolución Francesa o por Napoleón fueron restituidas

Lend-Lease Act act passed by the U. S. Congress in 1941 that allowed the president (FDR) to sell or lend war supplies to any country whose defense was considered vital to the United States (p. 937)

Ley de Préstamo y Arriendo decreto aprobado por el Congreso de Estados Unidos en 1941 que permitió al presidente (FDR) vender o arrendar materiales de guerra a cualquier país cuya defensa fuese considerada de vital importancia para Estados Unidos

levée morning ritual during which nobles would wait upon French king Louis XIV (p. 512)

recepción matutina ritual de la mañana en el que los nobles atendían al rey Luis XIV

libel knowing publication of false and damaging statements (p. 737)

libelo publicación intencional de declaraciones falsas que perjudican a alguien

liberation theology movement within the Catholic Church that urged the church to become a force for reform, social justice, and put an end to poverty (p. 1085)

teología de la liberación movimiento dentro de la Iglesia Católica que urgía a la iglesia a liderar un llamamiento por la reforma, la justicia social el fin de la pobreza

limited monarchy government in which a constitution or legislative body limits the monarch's powers (p. 522)

monarquía limitada gobierno en el que la constitución o el cuerpo legislativo limitan los poderes de la monarquía

Line of Demarcation line set by the Treaty of Tordesillas dividing the non-European world into two zones, one controlled by Spain and the other by Portugal (p. 450)

Línea de demarcación línea establecida por el Tratado de Tordesillas que dividía el mundo fuera de Europa en dos zonas: una controlada por España y otra por Portugal

lineage group claiming a common ancestor (p. 358)

linaje grupo que reivindica un antepasado en común

literacy the ability to read and write (p. 1066)

alfabetismo capacidad de leer y escribir

literacy rate percentage of people who can read and write (p. 386)

tasa de alfabetización porcentaje de personas que pueden leer y escribir

Liverpool/Liverpool

Liverpool city and one of the largest ports in England; first major rail line linked Liverpool to Manchester in 1830 (p. 615)

Liverpool ciudad y uno de los puertos más grandes de Inglaterra; línea importante de ferrocarril unió Liverpool con Manchester en 1830

loess fine windblown yellow soil (p. 93)

loes tierra fina y amarilla que se lleva el viento

logic rational thinking (p. 130)

lógica pensamiento racional

Long March epic march in which a group of Chinese Communists retreated from Guomindang forces by marching over 6,000 miles (p. 871)

Gran Marcha marcha épica en la que un grupo de comunistas chinos marcharon en retirada de las fuerzas del Guomindang por más de 6,000 millas

longbow six-foot-long bow that could rapidly fire arrows with enough force to pierce most armor (p. 272)

arco largo arco de seis pies de largo que podía disparar rápidamente flechas con suficiente fuerza como para agujerear una armadura

Louisiana Purchase territory purchased by Thomas Jefferson from France in 1803 (p. 739)

Compra de Luisiana territorio que Thomas Jefferson compró a Francia en 1803

Luftwaffe German air force (p. 930)

Luftwaffe fuerza aérea alemana

Lusitania British liner torpedoed by a German submarine in May 1915 (p. 830)

Lusitania crucero británico torpedeado por un submarino alemán en mayo de 1915

M

Macao region of southeastern China made up of a peninsula and two islands, a Portuguese territory from the mid-1800s to 1999 (p. 461)

Macao región al sudeste de China formada por una península y dos islas; fue territorio portugués desde mediados del siglo XIX a 1999

Maginot Line massive fortifications built by the French along their border with Germany in the 1930s to protect against invasion (p. 893)

Línea Maginot fortificaciones masivas construidas por los franceses a lo largo de la frontera francesa con Alemania en la década de 1930 para protegerse contra invasiones futuras

Magna Carta the Great Charter approved by King John of England in 1215; it limited royal power and established certain rights of English freemen (p. 246)

Manhattan Project/Proyecto Manhattan

Carta Magna carta constitucional aprobada por el Rey Juan de Inglaterra en 1215; limitaba el poder real y establecía ciertos derechos de los ingleses libres

Magyars an ethnic group centered in present-day Hungary (p. 218)

magiar grupo étnico establecido en la actual Hungría

Mahdi a Muslim savior of the faith (p. 762)

Mahdi salvador musulmán de la fe

maize corn (p. 187)

maíz elote

Malacca a state and coastal city in SW Malaysia, was an early center of the spice trade (p. 457)

Malacca estado y ciudad costera en el sudoeste de Malasia; fue uno de los primeros centros del comercio de especias

Mali medieval West African trading empire located in present-day Mali (p. 348)

Mali imperio comerciante de África occidental medieval ubicado en el actual Mali

Malindi a coastal town in SE Kenya (p. 452)

Malindi pueblo costero al sudeste de Kenia

Manchester city in England; one of the leading industrial areas; example of an Industrial Revolution city; first major rail line linked Manchester to Liverpool in 1830 (p. 615)

Manchester ciudad de Inglaterra; una de las principales áreas industriales; ejemplo de ciudad de la Revolución Industrial; la primera línea importante de ferrocarril unió Manchester con Liverpool en 1830

Manchuria historic province in northeastern China; rich in natural resources (p. 876)

Manchuria provincia histórica en el noreste de China; rica en recursos naturales

Manchus people originally from Manchuria, north of China, who conquered the Ming dynasty and ruled China as the Qing dynasty from the mid-1600s to the early 1900s (p. 462)

manchus personas originalmente de Manchuria, al norte de China, que derrotaron a la dinastía Ming y gobernaron como la dinastía Chin desde mediados del siglo XVII a principios del siglo XX

mandate after World War I, a territory administered by a Western power (p. 838)

mandato territorio administrado por un poder occidental después de la Primera Guerra Mundial

Manhattan Project code name for the project to build the first atomic bomb during WWII (p. 950)

Proyecto Manhattan nombre en clave del proyecto para la fabricación de la primera bomba atómica durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial

Manifest Destiny American idea that the United States should stretch across the entire North American continent (p. 739)

Destino Manifiesto idea estadounidense de que Estados Unidos debería extenderse hasta ocupar todo el continente norteamericano

manor during the Middle Ages in Europe, a lord's estate which included one or more villages and the surrounding lands (p. 222)

señorío durante la Edad Media en Europa, propiedad de un señor que incluía uno o más pueblos y sus terrenos adyacentes

Maori indigenous people of New Zealand (p. 800)

maoríe pueblo indígena de Nueva Zelanda

March on Rome planned march of thousands of Fascist supporters to take control of Rome; in response Mussolini was given the legal right to control Italy (p. 899)

Marcha sobre Roma marcha planeada de miles de simpatizantes fascistas sobre Roma para tomar su control; en respuesta a ella a Mussolini se le concedió el derecho legal del control de Italia

Marseilles French port city; troops marched to a patriotic song as they marched from this city, the song eventually became the French national anthem (p. 590)

Marsella ciudad portuaria francesa; las tropas que marcharon al ritmo de una canción patriótica desde esta ciudad inspiraron el himno nacional francés

Marshall Plan massive aid package offered by the U. S. to Europe to help countries rebuild after WWII (p. 955)

Plan Marshall paquete de ayuda a gran escala ofrecido por Estados Unidos a Europa para apoyar la reconstrucción de los países después de la Segunda Guerra Mundial

martyr person who suffers or dies for his or her beliefs (p. 170)

mártir persona que sufre o muere por sus creencias

matrilineal term for a family organization in which kinship ties are traced through the mother (pp. 358, 399)

matrilíneal organización familiar en la que los lazos de parentesco se siguen a través de la madre

May Fourth Movement cultural movement in China that sought to reform China and make it stronger (p. 870)

Movimiento del Cuatro de Mayo movimiento cultural de China que se centró en reformar China y hacerla más fuerte

means of production farms, factories, railways, and other large businesses that produce and distribute goods (p. 625)

medios de producción granjas, fábricas, ferrocarriles y otros grandes negocios que producen y distribuyen mercancías

Mecca a city in western Saudi Arabia; birthplace of the prophet Muhammad and most holy city for Islamic people (p. 304)

Meca ciudad en el oeste de Arabia Saudita; lugar de nacimiento del profeta Mahoma y ciudad sagrada para los creyentes islámicos

medieval referring to the Middle Ages in Europe or the period of history between ancient and modern times (p. 214)

medieval se refiere a la Edad Media en Europa, es decir, el período de la historia entre la edad antigua y la edad moderna

Medina a city in western Saudi Arabia; a city where Muhammad preached (p. 305)

Medina ciudad en el oeste de Arabia Saudita; ciudad donde predicó Mahoma

Meiji Restoration in Japan, the reign of emperor Meiji from 1868 to 1912 which was marked by rapid modernization and industrialization (p. 786)

restauración de Meiji en Japón, reino del emperador Meiji desde 1868 a 1912 que fue marcado por la rápida modernización e industrialización

mercantilism policy by which a nation sought to export more than it imported in order to build its supply of gold and silver (p. 494)

mercantilismo política por la que una nación trataba de exportar más de lo que importaba para aumentar sus reservas de oro y plata

mercenary soldier serving in a foreign army for pay (pp. 177, 527)

mercenario soldado que sirve en un ejército extranjero a cambio de dinero

Meroë capital of the ancient kingdom of Nubia (p. 343)

Meroë capital del antiguo reino de Nubia

Mesa Verde the largest complex of Anasazi cliff-dwellings in the United States Southwest, built between about A.D. 1150 and A.D. 1300 (p. 203)

Mesa Verde el mayor complejo de viviendas anasazi construidas en acantilados en el sudoeste de Estados Unidos, entre alrededor de 1150 D.C. y 1300 D.C.

Mesoamerica region of North America, including Mexico and Central America, in which civilizations with common cultural features developed before Europeans entered the continent (p. 186)

Mesoamérica región de América del Norte, que incluye a México y América Central, en la cual se desarrollaron, antes de la llegada de los europeos al continente, civilizaciones con características culturales similares

Mesopotamia region within the Fertile Crescent that lies between the Tigris and Euphrates rivers (p. 30)

Mesopotamia región del Creciente Fértil que se encuentra entre los ríos Tigris y Éufrates

messiah savior sent by God (p. 167)

mésias salvador enviado por Dios

mestizo person in Spain's colonies in the Americas who was of Native American and European descent (pp. 480, 645)

mestizo persona de las colonias españolas de América descendiente de nativos y europeos

métis people of mixed Native American and French Canadian descent (p. 798)

métis pueblo de descendientes con mezcla de indígenas americanos y franceses canadienses

middle class a group of people, including merchants, traders, and artisans, whose rank was between nobles and peasants (p. 235)

clase media grupo de personas, incluyendo mercaderes, comerciantes y artesanos, cuyo rango estaba entre los nobles y los campesinos

Middle Passage the leg of the triangular trade route on which slaves were transported from Africa to the Americas (p. 487)

Travesía Intermedia parte de la ruta del comercio triangular en la que los esclavos eran transportados desde África a las Américas

militarism glorification of the military (p. 818)

militarismo glorificación de las fuerzas armadas

militias armed groups of citizen soldiers (p. 1058)

milicias grupos armados de soldados-ciudadanos

minaret slender tower of a mosque, from which Muslims are called to prayer (p. 314)

minarete torre esbelta de una mezquita desde la que se convoca a los musulmanes a la oración

Ming dynasty Chinese dynasty in which Chinese rule was restored; held power from 1368 to 1644 (p. 379)

dinastía Ming dinastía china en la que se restaura el gobierno chino; se mantuvo en el poder desde a 1644

missionary someone sent to do religious work in a territory or foreign country (pp. 85, 453)

misioneros personas enviadas para hacer trabajos religiosos en un territorio u otro país

mobilize prepare military forces for war (p. 820)

mobilizar preparar las fuerzas militares para la guerra

Moche a culture that thrived in the Andean region from about 400 B.C. to A.D. 600 (p. 196)

moche cultura preincaica que tuvo su apogeo en la región andina, desde alrededor de 400 A.C. a 600 D.C.

Mohenjo-Daro ancient city of the Indus civilization, located in present-day Pakistan (p. 70)

Mohenjo-Daro antigua ciudad de la civilización del Indo, ubicada en el presente Pakistán

moksha in Hindu belief, the ultimate goal of existence, which is to achieve union with brahman (p. 77)

moksha según la creencia hindú, el objetivo final de la existencia, que es llegar a la unión con el brahman

Moluccas a group of islands in eastern Indonesia; was the center of the spice trade in the 1500s and 1600s (p. 446)

Molucas grupo de islas en el este de Indonesia; fue el centro del comercio de especias en los siglos XVI y XVII

Mombasa a city in southeastern Kenya, located on a small coastal island (p. 452)

Mombasa ciudad al sudeste de Kenia, localizada en una pequeña isla costera

monarchy government in which a king or queen exercises central power (p. 120)

monarquía gobierno en el que el poder reside en el rey o la reina

money economy economic system in which goods or services are paid for through the exchange of a token of an agreed value (p. 42)

economía de dinero sistema económico en el que las mercancías y los servicios se pagan mediante el intercambio de una moneda con un valor establecido

monopoly complete control of a product or business by one person or group (pp. 103, 454)

monopolio control total de un producto o negocio por una persona o grupo

monotheistic believing in one God (p. 57)

monoteísta creencia en un solo Dios

Monroe Doctrine American policy of discouraging European intervention in the Western Hemisphere (p. 805)

Doctrina Monroe política estadounidense de rechazo a la intervención europea en el hemisferio occidental

monsoon seasonal wind that regularly blows from a certain direction for part of the year (p. 69)

monzón viento estacional que regularmente sopla desde una dirección específica durante una parte del año

mosaic picture made from chips of colored stone or glass (p. 162)

mosaico imagen hecha con pedazos de piedras o vidrios de colores

mosque Muslim house of worship; (p. 306)

mezquita templo musulmán

Mothers of the Plaza de Mayo a movement of women who protested weekly in a central plaza in the capital of Argentina against the disappearance or killing of relatives (p. 1088)

Madres de la Plaza de Mayo asociación de mujeres que se reunían semanalmente en una céntrica plaza de la capital de Argentina para protestar por la desaparición o asesinato de sus familiares

Mughal Muslim dynasty that ruled much of present-day India from 1526 to 1857 (p. 327)

Mughal dinastía musulmana que gobernó gran parte de la India actual de 1526 a 1857

Mughal empire Muslim empire that ruled most of northern India from the mid-1500s to the mid-1700s; also known as the Mogul or Mongol empire (p. 457)

imperio Mughal imperio musulmán que gobernó la mayor parte del norte de India desde mediados del siglo XVI a mediados del siglo XVIII; también se conoce como imperio Mogul o Mongol

mujahedin Muslim religious warriors (p. 1002)

mujaedin guerreros religiosos musulmanes

mulatto in Spain's colonies in the Americas, person who was of African and European descent (pp. 480, 645)

mulato en las colonias españolas de América descendiente de africanos y europeos

multiethnic made up of several ethnic groups (p. 1046)

multiétnico compuesto de varios grupos étnicos

multinational corporation company with branches in many countries (p. 1101)

corporación multinacional empresa con sucursales en muchos países

Mumbai a large city in India, also known as Bombay (p. 1080)

Mumbai ciudad grande de India, conocida también como Bombay

ummification the preservation of dead bodies by embalming and wrapping them in cloth (p. 53)

momificación práctica de preservar los cuerpos de los muertos embalsamándolos y envolviéndolos en vendas

mutiny revolt, especially of soldiers or sailors against their officers (p. 490)

motín revuelta, especialmente de soldados y marineros contra sus oficiales

mutual-aid societies self-help groups to aid sick or injured workers (p. 670)

sociedades de ayuda mutua grupos de apoyo establecidos para ayudar a los trabajadores enfermos o heridos en accidentes laborales

mystic person who devotes his or her life to seeking direct communion with divine forces (p. 73)

místico persona que dedica su vida a buscar la comunión directa con las fuerzas divinas

N

Nagasaki a coastal city in southern Japan on the island of Kyushu; city in Japan where the second atomic bomb was dropped in August, 1945 (pp. 465, 951)

Nagasaki ciudad costera en el sur de Japón en la isla de Kyushu; ciudad de Japón donde fue lanzada la segunda bomba atómica en agosto de 1945

Napoleonic Code body of French civil laws introduced in 1804; served as model for many nations' civil codes (p. 593)

Código Napoleónico cuerpo de las leyes civiles francesas presentadas en 1804, que sirvieron como modelo para los códigos civiles de muchos países

nationalism a strong feeling of pride in and devotion to one's country (p. 590)

nacionalismo fuerte sentimiento de orgullo y devoción hacia el país propio

nationalization takeover of property or resources by the government (p. 854)

nacionalización apropiación de propiedades o recursos por parte del gobierno

natural law rules of conduct discoverable by reason (p. 544)

leyes naturales normas de conducta que se pueden descubrir mediante la razón

natural right right that belongs to all humans from birth, such as life, liberty, and property (p. 545)

derecho natural derecho que pertenece a todos los humanos desde el nacimiento: vida, libertad y propiedad

Nazca a culture that thrived in the Andean region from about 200 B.C. to A.D. 600 (p. 196)

Nazca cultura que tuvo su apogeo en la región andina desde alrededor de 200 A.C. a 600 D.C.

Nazi-Soviet Pact agreement between Germany and the Soviet Union in 1939 in which the two nations promised not to fight each other and to divide up land in Eastern Europe (p. 929)

Pacto nazi-soviético acuerdo en 1939 entre Alemania y la Unión Soviética mediante el cual las dos naciones prometen no atacarse mutuamente y dividirse entre sí territorio de Europa del Este

négritude movement movement in which writers and artists of African descent expressed pride in their African heritage (p. 860)

movimiento de la negritud movimiento en el que los escritores y artistas descendientes de africanos expresaban su orgullo por la herencia africana

Neolithic Period the final era of prehistory, which began about 9000 B.C.; also called the New Stone Age (p. 11)

período Neolítico era final de la prehistoria que empezó hacia el 9000 A.C.; también llamado Nueva Edad de Piedra

Neolithic Revolution the period of time during which the introduction of agriculture led people to transition from nomadic to settled life (p. 13)

revolución neolítica período durante el cual el comienzo de la agricultura llevó a la gente a la transición de la vida nómada a la vida sedentaria

neutrality policy of supporting neither side in a war (p. 820)

neutralidad política de mantenerse al margen en una guerra

Neutrality Acts a series of acts passed by the U.S. Congress from 1935 to 1939 that aimed to keep the U. S. from becoming involved in WWII (p. 926)

Leyes de Neutralidad serie de decretos aprobados por el Congreso de Estados Unidos de 1935 a 1939 con el fin de evitar la implicación del país en la Segunda Guerra Mundial

New Deal a massive package of economic and social programs established by FDR to help Americans during the Great Depression (p. 897)

Nuevo Tratado paquete masivo de programas económicos y sociales establecidos por FDR para ayudar a los estadounidenses durante la Gran Depresión

New France French possessions in present-day Canada from the 1500s to 1763 (p. 482)

Nueva Francia posesiones francesas en el actual Canadá desde el siglo XVI a 1763

New Stone Age the final era of prehistory, which began about 9000 B.C.; also called the Neolithic Period (p. 11)

Nueva Edad de Piedra era final de la prehistoria que empezó aproximadamente hacia el 9000 A.C.; también llamado período Neolítico

nirvana in Buddhist belief, union with the universe and release from the cycle of rebirth (p. 80)

nirvana en el budismo, unión con el universo y liberación del ciclo de la reencarnación

no-fly zones in Iraq, areas where the United States and its allies banned flights by Iraqi aircraft after the 1991 Gulf War (p. 1059)

zonas de exclusión del espacio aéreo zonas de Iraq en las que Estados Unidos y sus aliados prohibieron el vuelo a la aviación iraquí después de la Guerra del Golfo en 1991

nomad a person who moves from place to place in search of food (p. 11)

nómada persona que se traslada de un lugar a otro en busca de alimentos

nonalignment political and diplomatic independence from both Cold War powers (p. 1019)

no alineación independencia política y diplomática de ambas potencias de la guerra fría

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) a military alliance between several North Atlantic states to safeguard them from the presumed threat of the Soviet Union's communist bloc; countries from other regions later joined the alliance (p. 956)

Organización del Tratado del Atlántico Norte (OTAN) alianza militar entre varios estados del Atlántico norte para salvaguardarlos de la supuesta amenaza del bloque comunista liderado por la Unión Soviética; más tarde se incorporarían a la alianza países de otras regiones

Northern Ireland the northern portion of the island of Ireland, a part of the United Kingdom that has had a long religious conflict (p. 1045)

Irlanda del Norte parte norte de la isla de Irlanda y territorio del Reino Unido, que ha sufrido un conflicto religioso durante mucho tiempo

Nubia ancient kingdom in northeastern Africa, also called Kush (p. 343)

Nubia antiguo reino del noreste africano, también llamado Kush

nuclear family family unit consisting of parents and children (p. 357)

familia nuclear unidad familiar que consta de los padres y sus hijos

Nuremberg Germany city where Hitler staged Nazi rallies in the 1930s, and where Nazi war crimes trials were held after WWII (p. 953)

Nuremberg ciudad del sur de Alemania donde Hitler escenificó manifestaciones nazis durante la década de 1930, y donde se celebraron los juicios por crímenes de guerra nazis después de la Segunda Guerra Mundial

Nuremberg Laws laws approved by the Nazi Party in 1935, depriving Jews of German citizenship and taking some rights away from them (p. 915)

Leyes de Nuremberg leyes aprobadas por el partido nazi en 1935, que eliminaba algunos de los derechos de los judíos en Alemania

O

occupied territories areas controlled by a nation that are part of another entity; Palestinians use this term for certain lands Israel gained after the 1967 war. (p. 1055)

territorios ocupados zonas controladas por una nación que forman parte de otra entidad. Los palestinos usan esta palabra para referirse a los territorios ocupados por Israel después de la guerra de 1967

Old Stone Age the era of prehistory that lasted from 2 million B.C. to about 9000 B.C. (p. 11)

Antigua Edad de Piedra era de la prehistoria que duró desde aproximadamente 2 millones de años A.C. hasta el 9000 A.C.; también llamado período Paleolítico

Olduvai Gorge a gorge in Tanzania in which many hominid remains have been found (p. 8)

desfiladero Olduvai desfiladero en Tanzania donde se han encontrado muchos restos de homínidos

oligarchy government in which ruling power belongs to a few people (pp. 120, 523)

oligarquía gobierno en el que el poder está en manos de unas pocas personas

Olmecs the earliest American civilization, located along the Gulf Coast of Mexico from about 1500 B.C. to 400 B.C. (p. 188)

olmecas la primera civilización americana, ubicada a lo largo de la costa del Golfo de México, desde alrededor de 1500 A.C. a 400 A.C.

one-child policy a Chinese government policy limiting urban families to a single child (p. 1077)

política de un sólo hijo medida del gobierno chino que limita a las familias urbanas a tener únicamente un hijo

Open Door Policy American approach to China around 1900, favoring open trade relations between China and other nations (p. 776)

Política de puertas abiertas política estadounidense con respecto a China a principios del

siglo XX, que abogaba por las libres relaciones comerciales entre China y otras naciones

Opium War war between Great Britain and China over restrictions to foreign trade (p. 774)

Guerra del opio guerra librada entre Gran Bretaña y China por las restricciones sobre el comercio exterior

oracle bone in Shang China, animal bone or turtle shell used by priests to predict the future (p. 100)

hueso de oráculo en la China Shang, hueso de animal o caparazón de tortuga usado por los sacerdotes para predecir el futuro

Organization of American States (OAS) a group formed in 1948 to promote democracy, economic cooperation, and human rights in the Americas (p. 1086)

Organización de los Estados Americanos grupo formado en 1948 con el fin de promover la democracia, la cooperación económica y los derechos humanos en las Américas

ostracism practice used in ancient Greece to banish or send away a public figure who threatened democracy (p. 126)

ostracismo en la antigua Grecia, el acto de desterrar o enviar lejos a una figura pública que amenazaba la democracia

Ottomans Turkish-speaking nomadic people who migrated from Central Asia into northwestern Asia Minor (p. 329)

otomanos grupo nómada de habla turca que emigró de Asia Central al noroeste de Asia Menor

outpost a distant military station or a remote settlement (p. 458)

fuerte fronterizo estación militar distante o asentamiento lejano

outsourcing the practice of sending work to companies in the developing world in order to save money or increase efficiency (p. 1100)

subcontratación práctica empresarial de enviar trabajo a compañías de países en vías de desarrollo con el fin de ahorrar dinero o aumentar el rendimiento

overproduction condition in which production of goods exceeds the demand for them (p. 895)

superproducción condición en la que la producción de mercancías excede la demanda

Oyo empire Yoruba empire that arose in the 1600s in present-day Nigeria and dominated its neighbors for a hundred years (p. 455)

imperio Oyo el imperio Yoruba que surgió en el siglo XVII en la actual Nigeria y dominó a sus vecinos durante cien años

P

Pacific Rim vast region of nations, including countries in Southeast Asia, East Asia, and the Americas, that border the Pacific Ocean (p. 1099)

Cuenca del Pacífico vasta región de naciones, que incluye los países del sureste y este asiático y de las Américas, que limitan con el océano Pacífico

pacifism opposition to all war (p. 925)

pacifismo oposición a las guerras

paddy rice field (p. 401)

arrozal campo de arroz

pagoda multistoried Buddhist temple with eaves that curve up at the corners (p. 372)

pagoda templo budista de varios pisos con aleros que se curvan en las esquinas

Paleolithic Period the era of prehistory that lasted from at least 2 million B.C. to about 9000 B.C.; also called the Old Stone Age (p. 11)

período Paleolítico era de la prehistoria que duró desde aproximadamente 2 millones de años A.C. hasta el 9000 A.C.; también llamado la Antigua Edad de Piedra

Pan-Africanism movement which began in the 1920s that emphasized the unity and strength of Africans and people of African descent around the world (p. 859)

Panafricanismo movimiento que empezó en la década de 1920 que se centraba en la unidad y fuerza de los africanos y personas con ascendencia africana en todo el mundo

Panama Canal man-made waterway connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans (p. 807)

Canal de Panamá canal artificial que conecta los océanos Atlántico y Pacífico

Pan-Arabism movement in which Arabs sought to unite all Arabs into one state (p. 862)

Panarabismo movimiento en el que los árabes pretendían unir a todos los árabes en un sólo estado

pandemic spread of a disease across a large area, country, continent, or the entire world (p. 834)

pandemia propagación de una enfermedad a una gran área, país, continente o al mundo entero

papal supremacy the claim of medieval popes that they had authority over all secular rulers (p. 228)

supremacía papal demanda de los papas medievales de que ellos tenían autoridad sobre todos los gobernantes laicos

Parthenon the chief temple of the Greek goddess Athena on the Acropolis in Athens, Greece (p. 132)

Partenón el principal templo de la diosa griega Atena, situado en la Acrópolis de Atenas en Grecia

papyrus plant used to make a paper-like writing material in ancient Egypt (p. 54)

papiro planta usada por los antiguos egipcios para hacer un material de escritura parecido al papel

Parliament the legislature of England, and later of Great Britain (p. 247)

Parlamento asamblea legislativa de Inglaterra, y más tarde de Gran Bretaña

parliamentary democracy a form of government in which the executive leaders (usually a prime minister and cabinet) are chosen by and responsible to the legislature (parliament), are also members of it (p. 724)

democracia parlamentaria forma de gobierno en la que la dirección ejecutiva (normalmente un primer ministro y un gabinete) es elegida por la asamblea legislativa (parlamento) y controlada por la misma, además de formar parte de ella

partition a division into pieces (pp. 535, 1015)

partición división en partes

partnership a group of merchants who joined together to finance a large-scale venture that would have been too costly for any individual trader (p. 234)

asociación grupo de mercaderes que se unen para financiar una empresa más grande que hubiera sido demasiado costosa para un solo comerciante

pasha provincial ruler in the Ottoman empire (p. 763)

bajá gobernante provincial del imperio otomano

paternalistic the system of governing a country as a father would a child (p. 756)

paternalista sistema de gobernar un país como un padre lo hace con su hijo

patriarch in the Roman and Byzantine empires, highest church official in a major city (pp. 171, 286)

patriarca en el Imperio Romano y imperio bizantino, el funcionario de rango más alto en la iglesia de una ciudad importante

patriarchal relating to a society in which men hold the greatest legal and moral authority (p. 59)

patriarcal relacionado con una sociedad en la que los hombres tienen la autoridad legal y moral

patrician in ancient Rome, member of the land-holding upper class (p. 152)

patricio miembro de la clase alta terrateniente en la antigua Roma

patrilineal term for a family organization in which kinship ties are traced through the father (p. 358)

patrilineal organización familiar en la que los lazos de parentesco se siguen a través del padre

patron a person who provides financial support for the arts (p. 412)

mecenas persona que proporciona apoyo financiero a la cultura y las artes

Peace of Westphalia series of treaties that ended the Thirty Years' War (p. 527)

Paz de Westfalia serie de tratados por los que se puso fin a la Guerra de los Treinta Años

penal colony place where people convicted of crimes are sent (pp. 727, 798)

colonia penal lugar al que se manda a los condenados por crímenes

peninsulare member of the highest class in Spain's colonies in the Americas (pp. 480, 645)

peninsular miembro de la clase más alta en las colonias españolas de América

peon worker forced to labor for a landlord in order to pay off a debt (p. 478)

peón trabajador forzado a trabajar para un terrateniente para pagar una deuda

peonage system by which workers owe labor to pay their debts (p. 803)

peonaje sistema en el que los trabajadores deben trabajo como pago por sus deudas

perestroika a Soviet policy of democratic and free-market reforms introduced by Mikhail Gorbachev in the late 1980s (p. 1002)

perestroika "reestructuración" en ruso; política soviética de reformas democráticas y de libre mercado que introdujo Mikhail Gorbachev a finales de la década de 1980

personal computer (PC) a small computer meant to be used by individuals or small businesses (p. 1123)

computadora personal (PC, por sus siglas en inglés) pequeña computadora diseñada para uso individual o por parte de pequeñas empresas

perspective artistic technique used to give paintings and drawings a three-dimensional effect (p. 412)

perspectiva técnica artística usada para lograr el efecto de tercera dimensión en dibujos y pinturas

phalanx in ancient Greece, a massive tactical formation of heavily armed foot soldiers (p. 120)

falange en la antigua Grecia, sólida formación táctica de soldados a pie fuertemente armados

pharaoh title of the rulers of ancient Egypt (p. 45)

faraón título de los gobernantes del antiguo Egipto

Philippines a country in southeastern Asia made up of several thousand islands (p. 459)

Filipinas país al sudeste de Asia formado por varios miles de islas

philosophe French for "philosopher"; French thinker who desired reform in society during the Enlightenment (p. 546)

philosophe palabra francesa que significa "filósofo"; pensador francés que abogaba por reformas en la sociedad durante la Ilustración

philosopher someone who seeks to understand and explain life; a person who studies philosophy (p. 130)

filósofo persona que trata de comprender y explicar la vida; persona que estudia la filosofía

philosophy system of ideas (p. 97)

filosofía sistema de ideas

pictograph a simple drawing that looks like the object it represents (p. 22)

pictografía dibujo sencillo que se parece al objeto que representa (also called pictograms)

Pilgrims English Protestants who rejected the Church of England (p. 484)

peregrinos protestantes ingleses que rechazaron la Iglesia de Inglaterra

plantation large estate run by an owner or overseer and worked by laborers who live there (p. 453)

plantación gran propiedad administrada por un dueño o capataz y cultivada por trabajadores que viven en ella

plateau raised area of level land (p. 69)

meseta área elevada de tierra plana

plebeian in ancient Rome, member of the lower class, including farmers, merchants, artisans, and traders (p. 152)

plebeyo en la antigua Roma, miembro de clase baja, que incluía granjeros, mercaderes, artesanos y comerciantes

plebiscite ballot in which voters have a direct say on an issue (p. 593)

plebiscito votación en la que los votantes expresan su opinión sobre un tema en particular

pogrom violent attack on a Jewish community (p. 713)

pogrom ataque violento de una multitud hacia una comunidad judía

polis city-state in ancient Greece (p. 118)

polis ciudad-estado de la antigua Grecia

polytheistic believing in many gods (p. 20)

politeísta creencia en muchos dioses

pope head of the Roman Catholic Church; in ancient Rome, bishop of Rome who claimed authority over all other bishops (p. 171)

papa cabeza de la iglesia Católica Romana; obispo de Roma que afirmaba tener autoridad sobre los otros obispos

popular sovereignty basic principle of the American system of government which asserts that the people are the source of any and all governmental power, and government can exist only with the consent of the governed (p. 560)

soberanía popular principio básico del sistema de gobierno estadounidense en el que se determina que el pueblo es la fuente de todo poder gubernamental, y que el gobierno sólo puede existir con el consentimiento de los gobernados

potlatch among Native American groups of the Northwest Coast, ceremonial gift-giving by people of high rank and wealth (p. 205)

potlatch entre los grupos indígenas de la costa noroeste, ceremonia en que la gente de alto rango o riqueza hacía regalos

predestination Calvinist belief that God long ago determined who would gain salvation (p. 427)

predestinación creencia calvinista de que Dios decidió hace mucho tiempo quién conseguiría la salvación

prehistory the period of time before writing was invented (p. 4)

prehistoria período anterior a la invención de los sistemas de escritura

premier prime minister (p. 736)

premier primer ministro

price revolution period in European history when inflation rose rapidly (p. 492)

revolución del precio período en la historia de Europa en que la inflación aumentó rápidamente

privateer privately owned ship commissioned by a government to attack and capture enemy ships, especially merchant's ships (p. 481)

corsario barco privado comisionado por un gobierno para atacar y capturar barcos enemigos, especialmente los barcos mercantes

Prohibition a ban on the manufacture and sale of alcohol in the U. S. from 1920 to 1933 (p. 885)

Prohibición restricción de la fabricación y venta de bebidas alcohólicas en Estados Unidos desde 1920 a 1933

proletariat working class (pp. 625, 840)

proletariado clase trabajadora

proliferate to multiply rapidly (p. 1115)

proliferar multiplicarse rápidamente

propaganda spreading of ideas to promote a cause or to damage an opposing cause (p. 830)

propaganda divulgación de ideas para promover cierta causa o para perjudicar una causa opuesta

prophet spiritual leader who interprets God's will (p. 60)

profeta líder espiritual a quien se le atribuye la interpretación de la voluntad de Dios

protectionism the use of tariffs and other restrictions to protect a country's home industries against competition (p. 1103)

proteccionismo el uso de aranceles y otras medidas restrictivas para proteger a las empresas de un país de la competencia

protectorate country with its own government but under the control of an outside power (p. 753)

protectorado país con su propio gobierno pero que está bajo el control de una potencia exterior

provisional temporary (p. 735)

provisional temporal

Prussia a strong military state in central Europe that emerged in the late 1600s (p. 528)

Prusia estado centroeuropeo militarmente poderoso que emergió a finales del siglo XVII

psychoanalysis a method of studying how the mind works and treating mental disorders (p. 888)

psicoanálisis método que estudia el funcionamiento de la mente y trata los trastornos mentales

pueblo Native American village of the United States Southwest (p. 203)

pueblo poblado indígena del sudoeste de Estados Unidos

Pueblo Bonito the largest Anasazi pueblo, built in New Mexico in the A.D. 900s (p. 203)

Pueblo Bonito el mayor poblado anasazi, construido en Nuevo México en el siglo X D.C.

Punjab state in northwestern India with a largely Sikh population (p. 1016)

Punjab estado del noroeste de India de población mayoritariamente sikh

pardah isolation of women in separate quarters (p. 770)

pardah aislamiento de las mujeres en recintos separadas

Puritans members of an English Protestant group who wanted to "purify" the Church of England by making it more simple and more morally strict (p. 517)

puritanos miembros de un grupo de protestantes ingleses que querían “purificar” la Iglesia de Inglaterra, haciéndola más sencilla y moralmente más estricta

Pusan Perimeter a defensive line around the city of Pusan, in the southeast corner of Korea, held by South Korean and United Nations forces in 1950 during the Korean War; marks the farthest advance of North Korean forces (p. 990)

Perímetro de Pusan línea defensiva alrededor de la ciudad de Pusan, en el sudeste de Corea, custodiada por Corea del Sur y las fuerzas de las Naciones Unidas en 1950 durante la Guerra de Corea; marca el mayor avance de las fuerzas de Corea del Norte

putting-out system a system developed in the 18th century in which tasks were distributed to individuals who completed the work in their own homes; also known as cottage industry (p. 614)

sistema de trabajo a domicilio sistema desarrollado en el siglo XVIII en el que las tareas se distribúan a individuos quienes completaban el trabajo en sus hogares; también se conoce como industria familiar

Q

Qajars members of the dynasty that ruled present-day Iran from the late 1700s until 1925 (p. 333)

Qajars miembros de la dinastía que gobernó la zona del actual Irán desde fines del siglo XVIII hasta 1925

Qing dynasty dynasty established by the Manchus in the mid 1600s and lasted until the early 1900s; China's last dynasty (p. 463)

dinastía Chin dinastía establecida por los manchus a mediados del siglo XVII que duró hasta principios del siglo XX; fue la última dinastía china

Quran the holy book of Islam (p. 306)

Corán el libro sagrado del islam

quipu knotted strings used by Inca officials for record-keeping (p. 197)

quipu cuerdas con nudos que usaban los incas como llevar registros

R

racism belief that one racial group is superior to another (p. 680)

racismo creencia de que un grupo racial es superior a otro

radicals those who favor extreme changes (pp. 638, 835)

radicales persona que quiere hacer cambios extremos

rajah in ancient India, the elected warrior chief of an Aryan tribe (pp. 72, 326)

rajah jefe guerrero electo de una tribu aria en la antigua India

realism 19th-century artistic movement whose aim was to represent the world as it is (p. 682)

realismo movimiento artístico del siglo XIX cuyo objetivo era representar el mundo tal como es

Realpolitik realistic politics based on the needs of the state (p. 694)

Realpolitik política realista basada en las necesidades del estado

recession period of reduced economic activity (pp. 640, 977)

recesión periodo de reducción de la actividad económica

Reconquista during the 1400s, the campaign by European Christians to drive the Muslims from present-day Spain (p. 260)

Reconquista durante el siglo XV, campaña por parte de cristianos europeos para expulsar a los musulmanes de la actual España

refugee a person who flees from home or country to seek refuge elsewhere, often because of political upheaval or famine (pp. 713, 1108)

refugiado persona que abandona su hogar o país en busca de refugio en otro lugar, a menudo como consecuencia de inestabilidad política o hambruna

regionalism loyalty to a local area (p. 802)

regionalismo lealtad a un área local

Reich German empire (p. 695)

Reich imperio alemán

Reign of Terror time period during the French Revolution from September 1793 to July 1794 when people in France were arrested for not supporting the revolution and many were executed (p. 587)

Reinado del terror período durante la Revolución Francesa desde septiembre de 1793 a julio de 1794, en el que la gente en Francia era arrestada por no apoyar la revolución; mucha gente fue ejecutada

reincarnation in Hindu belief, the rebirth of the soul in another bodily form (p. 77)

reencarnación según la creencia hindú, renacimiento del alma en otra forma corporal

reparation payment for war damage, or damage caused by imprisonment (p. 834)

indemnización pago por daños causados por guerra o encarcelamiento
repeal cancel (p. 727)
revocar cancelar
republic system of government in which officials are chosen by the people (pp. 151, 583)
república sistema de gobierno en el que los gobernantes son elegidos por el pueblo
revenue money taken in through taxes (p. 483)
rentas públicas dinero que se recauda por impuestos
rhetoric art of skillful speaking (p. 130)
retórica arte de hablar con habilidad
rococo personal, elegant style of art and architecture made popular during the mid-1700s that featured designs with the shapes of leaves, shells, and flowers (p. 551)
rococó estilo de arte y arquitectura elegante y personal que se hizo popular a mediados del siglo XVIII y que incluía diseños con formas de hojas, conchas y flores
romanticism 19th-century artistic movement that appealed to emotion rather than reason (p. 681)
romanticismo movimiento artístico del siglo XIX que apelaba a la emoción más que a la razón
Rosetta Stone stone monument that includes the same passage carved in hieroglyphics, demotic script, and Greek and that was used to decipher the meanings of many hieroglyphs (p. 55)
piedra de Rosetta piedra arquitectónica que incluye el mismo pasaje esculpido con caracteres jeroglíficos, demóticos y en escritura griega que se usó para descifrar el significado de muchos jeroglíficos
Rosie the Riveter popular name for women who worked in war industries during WWII (p. 940)
Rosita la Remachadora nombre popularmente dado a las mujeres que trabajaban en las fábricas de armamento durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial
rotten borough rural town in England that sent members to Parliament despite having few or no voters (p. 722)
"distrito podrido" en Inglaterra, ciudad rural que enviaba miembros al parlamento a pesar de no tener o tener pocos votantes
Ruhr Valley coal-rich industrial region of Germany (p. 913)
Valle del Ruhr región industrial alemana rica en carbón
russification making a nationality's culture more ethnically Russian (p. 908)

rusificación hacer la cultura nacionalista más étnicamente rusa
Russo-Japanese War conflict between Russia and Japan in 1904–1905 over control of Korea and Manchuria (p. 790)
Guerra ruso-japonesa conflicto entre Rusia y Japón de 1904 a 1905 por el control de Corea y Manchuria

S

Sabbath a holy day for rest and worship (p. 60)
sabbat día sagrado para descansar y rendir culto
sacrament sacred ritual of the Roman Catholic Church (p. 225)
sacramento ritual sagrado de la Iglesia Católica Romana
Safavid Shiite Muslim empire that ruled much of present-day Iran from the 1500s into the 1700s (p. 333)
Safávida imperio musulmán chiíta que gobernó la mayor parte del actual Irán desde el siglo XVI hasta el siglo XVIII
Sahara largest desert in the world, covering almost all of North Africa (p. 340)
Sahara desierto más grande del mundo que cubre casi todo el norte de África
salon informal social gathering at which writers, artists, *philosophes*, and others exchanged ideas (p. 551)
salón reuniones sociales informales en las que escritores, artistas, filósofos y otros intercambiaban ideas
samurai member of the warrior class in Japanese feudal society (p. 391)
samurai miembro de la clase guerrera en la sociedad japonesa feudal
Sandinistas a socialist political movement and party that held power in Nicaragua during the 1980s (p. 1086)
sandinistas partido y movimiento político socialista que gobernó Nicaragua durante la década de 1980
sans-culotte working-class man or woman who made the French Revolution more radical; called such because he or she wore long trousers instead of the fancy knee breeches that the upper class wore (p. 583)
sans-culotte hombre o mujer de la clase obrera que hicieron la Revolución Francesa más radical; llamados así porque llevaban pantalones largos a la rodilla como los que llevaba en vez

de los pantalones ajustados la clase altas a la rodilla como los que llevaba la clase alta

Sapa Inca the title of the Inca emperor (p. 197)

Sapa Inca título del emperador inca

sati Hindu custom that called for a widow to join her husband in death by throwing herself on his funeral pyre (p. 768)

sati costumbre hindú que requería que la esposa se uniera a su marido en la muerte arrojándose a su pira funeraria

satirize make fun of (p. 162)

satirizar burlarse de algo

savanna grassy plain with irregular patterns of rainfall (pp. 340, 1024)

sabana planicie con pastizales cuyo régimen de lluvias es irregular

schism permanent division in a church (p. 270)

cisma división permanente de una iglesia

scholasticism in medieval Europe, the school of thought that used logic and reason to support Christian belief (p. 264)

escolástica en la Edad Media europea, escuela de pensamiento que usaba la lógica y el razonamiento para apoyar las creencias cristianas

scientific method careful, step-by-step process used to confirm findings and to prove or disprove a hypothesis (p. 436)

método científico proceso cuidadoso y de varios pasos que se usa para confirmar descubrimientos y para aprobar o desaprobado una hipótesis

scorched-earth policy military tactic in which soldiers destroy everything in their path to hurt the enemy (p. 597)

política de tierra quemada táctica militar en la que los soldados destruyen todo lo que tienen a su paso para perjudicar al enemigo

scribe in ancient civilizations, a person specially trained to read, write, and keep records (p. 22)

escriba en las civilizaciones antiguas, persona especialmente educada para leer, escribir y mantener registros

secede withdraw (p. 741)

separar retirarse

secret ballot votes cast without announcing them publicly (p. 723)

voto secreto votos que se dan sin hacerlos públicos

sect a subgroup of a major religious group (pp. 82, 428)

secta subgrupo de un grupo religioso importante

secular having to do with worldly, rather than religious, matters; nonreligious (pp. 228, 1035)

secular que tiene que ver más con asuntos mundanos que religiosos; no religioso

segregation forced separation by race, sex, religion, or ethnicity (pp. 741, 978)

segregación separación forzada por razón de raza, sexo, religión o etnia

selective borrowing adopting or adapting some cultural traits but discarding others (p. 390)

préstamo selectivo adoptar o adaptar algunos rasgos culturales y descartar otros

self-determination right of people to choose their own form of government (p. 833)

autodeterminación derecho de los pueblos a elegir su propia forma de gobierno

sepoy Indian soldier who served in an army set up by the French or English trading companies (pp. 460, 768)

sepoy soldado indio que sirvió en un ejército establecido por las compañías de comercio francesas o inglesas

serf in medieval Europe, a peasant bound to the lord's land (p. 222)

siervo en la Europa medieval, campesino vinculado a las tierras del señor

shah king (p. 333)

sha rey

shantytowns slums of flimsy shacks (p. 1070)

barrio de chabolas barrios muy pobres de casuchas endebles

Sharia body of Islamic law that includes interpretation of the Quran and applies Islamic principles to everyday life (p. 308)

Sharía ley canónica del islam que incluye la interpretación del Corán y que aplica los principios islámicos a la vida diaria

Sharpeville a black township in South Africa where the government killed anti-apartheid demonstrators in 1960 (p. 1049)

Sharpeville municipio sudafricano habitado por personas de raza negra donde el gobierno mató a decenas de manifestantes antiapartheid en 1960

Shiite a member of one of the two major Muslim sects; believe that the descendants of Muhammad's daughter and son-in-law, Ali, are the true Muslim leaders (p. 311)

chiita miembro de una de las dos sectas musulmanas principales; creedor de que los descendientes de la hija y el yerno de Mahoma, Alí, son los verdaderos líderes musulmanes

Shinto principal religion in Japan that emphasizes the worship of nature (p. 389)

shogun/shogún

Shinto principal religión de Japón que enfatiza la adoración a la naturaleza

shogun in Japanese feudal society, supreme military commander, who held more power than the emperor (p. 391)

shogún en la sociedad feudal japonesa, jefe militar supremo con más poder que el emperador

shrine altar, chapel, or other sacred place (p. 114)

santuario altar, capilla u otro lugar sagrado

Sikhism religion founded by Nanak that blended Islamic and Hindu beliefs (p. 327)

sikhismo religión fundada por Nanak que incorpora creencias islámicas e hindúes

Sikhs members of an Indian religious minority (p. 1015)

sikhs miembros de una minoría religiosa de India

Silla dynasty Korean dynasty that ruled from 668 to 935 (p. 385)

dinastía Silla dinastía coreana que gobernó desde 668 a 935

Sino-Japanese War war between China and Japan in which Japan gained Taiwan (p. 776)

Guerra Sinojaponesa guerra entre China y Japón por la que Japón obtuvo el control de Taiwán

smelt melt in order to get the pure metal away from its waste matter (p. 611)

refinar fundir mineral para separar el mineral puro de las impurezas

social contract an agreement by which people gave up their freedom to a powerful government in order to avoid chaos (p. 545)

contrato social acuerdo mediante el cual el pueblo cede sus libertades a un gobierno poderoso para evitar el caos

social democracy political ideology in which there is a gradual transition from capitalism to socialism instead of a sudden violent overthrow of the system (p. 626)

democracia social ideología política en la que hay una transición gradual del capitalismo al socialismo en vez de un derrocamiento violento del sistema

social gospel movement of the 1800s that urged Christians to do social service (p. 680)

evangelio social movimiento del siglo XIX que urgía a los cristianos a que hicieran servicios sociales

social mobility the ability to move in social class (p. 318)

movilidad social la capacidad de cambiar de clase social

sphere of influence/esfera de influencia

social welfare programs to help certain groups of people (p. 699)

bienestar social programas para ayudar a ciertos grupos de personas

socialism system in which the people as a whole rather than private individuals own all property and operate all businesses (pp. 625, 1072)

socialismo sistema en el que el pueblo como un todo, en vez de los individuos, son dueños de todas la propiedades y manejan todos los negocios

socialist realism artistic style whose goal was to promote socialism by showing Soviet life in a positive light (p. 908)

realismo socialista estilo artístico cuyo objetivo era promover el socialismo mostrando la vida en la Unión Soviética desde una perspectiva positiva

Solidarity a Polish labor union and democracy movement (p. 1003)

Solidaridad sindicato laboral y movimiento democrático polaco

Song dynasty Chinese dynasty from 960 to 1279; known for its artistic achievements (p. 370)

dinastía Song dinastía china desde 960 a 1279; conocida por sus grandes logros artísticos

Songhai medieval West African kingdom located in present-day Mali, Niger and Nigeria (p. 349)

Songhai reino medieval de África occidental ubicado en el presente Mali, Níger y Nigeria

sovereign having full, independent power (p. 458)

soberano tener poder pleno e independiente

soviet council of workers and soldiers set up by Russian revolutionaries in 1917 (p. 840)

soviet consejo de trabajadores y soldados establecido por los revolucionarios rusos en 1917

Spanish-American War conflict between the United States and Spain in 1898 over Cuban independence (p. 793)

Guerra entre Estados Unidos y España (Guerra hispano-estadounidense) conflicto entre Estados Unidos y España en 1898 por la independencia de Cuba

Sparta city-state in ancient Greece (p. 120)

Esparta antigua ciudad-estado en Grecia

speakeasies illegal bars (p. 885)

speakeasies bares ilegales

sphere of influence area in which an outside power claims exclusive investment or trading privileges (p. 753)

esfera de influencia área sobre la que un poder exterior se reserva privilegios comerciales o la exclusividad de realizar inversiones

St. Petersburg capital city and major port that Peter the Great established in 1703 (p. 532)

San Petersburgo ciudad y capital con un puerto importante, establecida en 1703 por Pedro el Grande

stalemate deadlock in which neither side is able to defeat the other (p. 822)

estancamiento punto muerto en una confrontación, en el que ninguna de las partes puede vencer a la otra

Stalingrad now Volgograd, a city in SW Russia that was the site of a fierce battle during WWII (p. 942)

Stalingrado actual Volgogrado; ciudad del suroeste de Rusia donde se libró una encarnizada batalla durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial

Stamp Act law passed in 1765 by the British Parliament that imposed taxes on items such as newspapers and pamphlets in the American colonies; repealed in 1766 (p. 559)

Ley del Timbre ley promulgada en 1765 por el Parlamento Británico que imponía gravámenes a artículos como diarios y panfletos en las colonias americanas; revocada en 1766

standard of living measures the quality and availability of necessities and comforts in a society (p. 671)

estándar de vida medida de la calidad y disponibilidad de las necesidades básicas y de los lujos en una sociedad

stela in the ancient world, a tall, commemorative monument that was often decorated (p. 190)

estela en el mundo antiguo, gran monumento monolítico conmemorativo que comúnmente estaba decorado

steppe sparse, dry, treeless grassland (pp. 19, 289, 376)

estepa tierra de pastos escasos y secos sin árboles

stipend a fixed salary given to public office holders (p. 126)

estipendio salario fijo de los funcionarios públicos

stock shares in a company (p. 665)

acciones títulos o valores de una compañía

strait narrow water passage (p. 116)

estrecho paso angosto de agua

stupa large domelike Buddhist shrine (p. 400)

stupa gran altar budista en forma de cúpula

subcontinent large landmass that juts out from a continent (p. 68)

subcontinente gran masa de tierra que sobresale de un continente

suburbanization the movement to built-up areas outside of central cities (p. 977)

suburbanización proceso de construcción en áreas fuera del centro de la ciudad

Sudetenland a region of western Czechoslovakia (p. 927)

Sudetenland región occidental de la antigua Checoslovaquia

Suez Canal a canal linking the Red Sea and Indian Ocean to the Mediterranean Sea, which also links Europe to Asia and East Africa (pp. 734, 1036)

Canal de Suez canal que une el Mar Rojo y el Océano Índico con el Mar Mediterráneo, que a la vez une Europa con Asia y África Oriental

suffrage right to vote (p. 586)

sufragio derecho al voto

Sufis Muslim mystics who seek communion with God through meditation, fasting, and other rituals (p. 312)

sufis místicos musulmanes que buscan la comunión con dios mediante la meditación, el ayuno y otros rituales

sultan Muslim ruler (pp. 316, 324, 764)

sultán gobernante musulmán

Sumer site of the world's first civilization, located in southeastern Mesopotamia (p. 30)

Sumeria lugar de la primera civilización del mundo, ubicada en el sureste de Mesopotamia

Sunni a member of one of the largest Muslim sects; Sunnis believe that inspiration came from the example of Muhammad as recorded by his early followers (p. 311)

sunita miembro de una de las dos sectas musulmanas principales; los sunitas creen que la inspiración proviene del ejemplo de Mahoma según fue registrada por sus primeros seguidores

superpower a nation stronger than other powerful nations (p. 966)

superpotencia nación suficientemente poderosa para influir en los actos y políticas de otras naciones poderosas

surplus an amount that is more than needed, excess (pp. 17, 346, 1098)

excedente cantidad de algo superior a lo que se necesita; exceso

surrealism artistic movement that attempts to portray the workings of the unconscious mind (p. 889)

surrealismo movimiento artístico que trata de mostrar el funcionamiento del inconsciente

sustainability the ability to meet the needs of the present without compromising the needs of future generations (p. 1104)

sostenibilidad capacidad de satisfacer las necesidades actuales sin poner en peligro las necesidades de generaciones futuras

sustainable development economic development that aims to provide lasting well-being for future generations rather than short-term gains (p. 1074)

desarrollo sostenible desarrollo económico que tiene como objetivo proporcionar el bienestar de generaciones futuras en vez de ganancias a corto plazo

Swahili an East African culture that emerged about 1000 A.D.; also a Bantu-based language, blending Arabic words and written in Arabic script (p. 355)

swahili cultura del este de África que emergió alrededor del año 1000 D.C.; también un idioma basado en el Bantú, que mezcla palabras árabes y usa la escritura árabe

T

Taiping Rebellion peasant revolt in China (p. 775)

Rebelión Taiping revuelta campesina en China

Taliban Islamic fundamentalist faction that ruled Afghanistan for nearly ten years until ousted by the United States in 2002 (p. 1119)

Talibán facción islámica fundamentalista que gobernó Afganistán durante casi diez años hasta que fue expulsada por Estados Unidos en 2002

Taj Mahal a tomb built by Shah Jahan for his wife (p. 328)

Taj Mahal tumba construida por Shah Jahan para su esposa; considerado como uno de los monumentos más importantes del imperio moghal

Tang dynasty Chinese dynasty from 618 to 907 (p. 368)

dinastía Tang dinastía china desde 618 a 907

tariff tax on imported goods (p. 495)

tasa impuesto a mercancías importadas

technology the skills and tools people use to meet their basic needs (p. 8)

tecnología herramientas y destrezas que usan las personas para satisfacer sus necesidades básicas

Tehran capital of the Qajar dynasty and present-day Iran (p. 333)

Teherán capital de la dinastía Qajar y del actual Irán

temperance movement campaign to limit or ban the use of alcoholic beverages (p. 676)

campaña de moderación campaña para limitar o prohibir el uso de bebidas alcohólicas

tenant farmer someone who would pay rent to a lord to farm part of the lord's land (p. 235)

agricultor arrendatario alguien que paga un alquiler a un señor para poder cultivar la tierra de éste

tenement multistory building divided into crowded apartments (p. 618)

apartamento de vecindad edificio de varios pisos dividido en apartamentos donde vive mucha gente

Tennis Court Oath famous oath made on a tennis court by members of the Third Estate in France (p. 576)

Juramento del juego de pelota famoso juramento hecho en una cancha de frontón por los miembros del Tercer Estado en Francia

Tenochtitlán capital city of the Aztec empire, on which modern-day Mexico City was built (pp. 192, 473)

Tenochtitlán capital del imperio azteca, sobre la cual se construyó la actual Ciudad de México

Teotihuacán city that dominated the Valley of Mexico from about A.D. 200 to A.D. 750 and that influenced the culture of later Mesoamerican peoples (p. 193)

Teotihuacán ciudad que dominó el Valle de México desde alrededor de 200 D.C. a 750 D.C., y que influyó en la cultura de los pueblos mesoamericanos posteriores

terrorism deliberate use of random violence, especially against civilians, to achieve political goals (p. 1116)

terrorismo uso deliberado de la violencia indiscriminada, especialmente en contra de civiles, para lograr fines políticos

Tet Offensive a massive and bloody offensive by communist guerrillas against South Vietnamese and American forces on Tet, the Vietnamese New Year, 1968; helped turn American public opinion against military involvement in Vietnam (p. 996)

Ofensiva Tet ofensiva masiva y sangrienta de las guerrillas comunistas contra los sudvietnamitas y las fuerzas estadounidenses durante el Tet, el Nuevo Año vietnamita, en 1968; ayudó a que la opinión pública estadounidense se volviera en contra de la ocupación militar en Vietnam

theocracy government run by religious leaders (pp. 427, 1037)

teocracia gobierno administrado por líderes religiosos

Third Reich official name of the Nazi party for its regime in Germany; held power from 1933 to 1945 (p. 915)

Tercer Reich nombre oficial del partido nazi durante su mandato en Alemania; mantuvo el poder desde 1933 a 1945

38th parallel an imaginary line marking 38 degrees of latitude, particularly the line across the Korean Peninsula, dividing Soviet forces to the north and American forces to the south after WWII (p. 989)

paralelo 38 línea imaginaria que marca los 38 grados de latitud, en particular la línea a 38 grados de latitud norte que cruza la península coreana, que dividía las fuerzas soviéticas al norte y las fuerzas estadounidenses al sur después de la Segunda Guerra Mundial

Tiahuanaco a culture that thrived in the Andean region from about A.D. 200–A.D. 1000 (p. 196)

tiahuanaco cultura preincaica que tuvo su apogeo en la región andina desde alrededor de 200 D.C. a 1000 D.C.

Tiananmen Square a huge public plaza at the center of China's capital, Beijing (p. 1077)

Plaza de Tiananmen inmensa plaza pública en el centro de Beijing, la capital de China

Tokyo capital of Japan (p. 786)

Tokio capital de Japón

Torah the most sacred text of the Hebrew Bible, including its first five books (p. 57)

Tora el texto más sagrado de la Biblia judía que incluye sus cinco primeros libros

total war channeling of a nation's entire resources into a war effort (p. 829)

estado de guerra canalización de todos los recursos de una nación hacia la guerra

totalitarian state government in which a one-party dictatorship regulates every aspect of citizens' lives (p. 901)

estado totalitario gobierno en el que una dictadura de partido único regula todos los aspectos de la vida de los ciudadanos

tournament a mock battle in which knights would compete against one another to display their fighting skills (p. 221)

torneo batalla simulada en la que los caballeros competían entre ellos para lucir sus destrezas de lucha

trade deficit situation in which a country imports more than it exports (p. 773)

déficit comercial situación en la que un país importa más de lo que exporta

trade surplus situation in which a country exports more than it imports (p. 773)

excedente commercial situación en la que un país exporta más de lo que importa

traditional economies economies that rely on habit, custom, or ritual and tend not to change over time (pp. 17, 1066)

economía de subsistencia economía basada en hábitos, costumbres o rituales y que no suele cambiar con el paso del tiempo

traditional economy a type of economy that relies on habit, custom, or ritual and tends not to change over time (p. 17)

economía tradicional tipo de economía que depende de los hábitos, costumbres, rituales o tendencias y que no suele cambiar a lo largo del tiempo

tragedy in ancient Greece, a play about human suffering often ending in disaster (p. 134)

tragedia en la antigua Grecia, obra teatral que trataba del sufrimiento humano y que a menudo terminaba con un desastre

Treaty of Paris treaty of 1763 that ended the Seven Years' War and resulted in British dominance of the Americas (p. 486)

Tratado de París en 1763, tratado que terminó con la Guerra de los Siete Años y resultó en el dominio británico de las Américas

Treaty of Paris peace treaty made final in 1783 that ended the American Revolution (p. 562)

Tratado de París tratado de paz de 1783 que dio final a la Revolución Americana

Treaty of Tordesillas treaty signed between Spain and Portugal in 1494 which divided the non-European world between them (p. 450)

Tratado de Tordesillas tratado firmado por España y Portugal en 1494 por el que se dividían entre ellos el mundo fuera de Europa

triangular trade colonial trade routes among Europe and its colonies, the West Indies, and Africa in which goods were exchanged for slaves (p. 487)

comercio triangular ruta colonial de comercio entre Europa y sus colonias en las Indias Occidentales y África, en donde las mercancías se cambiaban por esclavos

tribunes in ancient Rome, official who was elected by the plebeians to protect their interests (p. 152)

tribuno en la antigua Roma, funcionario elegido por los plebeyos para proteger sus intereses

tributary state independent state that has to acknowledge the supremacy of another state and pay tribute to its ruler (p. 369)

estado tributario estado independiente que debe reconocer la supremacía de otro estado y pagar tributo a su gobernante

tribute payment that conquered peoples may be forced to pay their conquerors (p. 193)

tributo pago que los conquistadores podían obligar a pagar a los pueblos conquistados

Trojan War in Greek epic poems and myths, a ten-year war between Mycenae and the city of Troy in Asia Minor (p. 116)

Guerra de Troya en los mitos y poemas griegos, guerra de diez años de duración entre Micenas y la ciudad de Troya situada en Asia Menor

troubadour a wandering poet or singer of medieval Europe (p. 222)

trovador poeta o cantante itinerante de la Europa medieval

Truman Doctrine United States policy, established in 1947, of trying to contain the spread of communism (p. 955)

Doctrina Truman estrategia política establecida en 1947 con el propósito de contener la expansión del comunismo

tsar title of the ruler of the Russian empire (p. 293)

zar título del regente del imperio ruso

tsunami very large, damaging wave caused by an earthquake or very strong wind (pp. 388, 1107)

tsunami ola enorme y destructiva causada por un terremoto o vientos muy fuertes

turnpike private road built by entrepreneurs who charged a toll to travelers who used it (p. 614)

autopista de peaje carretera construida con capital privado; el dueño de la carretera cobra una tarifa a los viajeros por usarla

Tutsis the main minority group in Rwanda and Burundi (p. 1051)

Tutsis principal minoría de Ruanda y Burundi

Twenty-One Demands list of demands given to China by Japan in 1915 that would have made China a protectorate of Japan (p. 870)

Veintiuna Exigencias lista de exigencias dadas por Japón a China en 1915 por las que, si hubiera estado de acuerdo, China se habría convertido en un protectorado de Japón

tyrant in ancient Greece, ruler who gained power by force (p. 122)

tirano en la antigua Grecia, gobernante que llegó al poder por medio de la fuerza

U

U-boat German submarine (p. 825)

U-Boat submarino alemán

ultimatum final set of demands (p. 819)

ultimátum serie final de exigencias

ultranationalist extreme nationalist (p. 876)

ultranacionalista nacionalista radical

Umayyads members of the Sunni dynasty of caliphs that ruled a Muslim empire from 661 to 750 (p. 312)

omeyas miembros de la dinastía Sunita de califas que gobernó un imperio musulmán de 661 a 750

United Nations (UN) international organization established after World War II with the goal of maintaining peace and cooperation in the international community (p. 953)

Naciones Unidas (ONU) organización internacional establecida después de la Segunda Guerra Mundial con el propósito de preservar la paz y la cooperación en la comunidad internacional

universal manhood suffrage right of all adult men to vote (p. 635)

sufragio universal masculino derecho de todos los hombres adultos a votar

untouchable in India, a member of the lowest caste (p. 866)

intocable en India, miembro de la casta más baja

urban renewal the process of fixing up the poor areas of a city (p. 668)

renovación urbana reconstrucción de las áreas pobres de una ciudad

urbanization movement of people from rural areas to cities (pp. 616, 1073)

urbanización movimiento de personas de las áreas rurales a las ciudades

utilitarianism idea that the goal of society should be to bring about the greatest happiness for the greatest number of people (p. 623)

utilitarismo idea de que el objetivo de la sociedad debería ser lograr la mayor felicidad para el mayor número de personas

utopian idealistic or visionary, usually used to describe a perfect society (p. 420)

utópico idealista o visionario, normalmente se usa para describir una sociedad perfecta

V

V-E Day Victory in Europe Day, May 8, 1945, the day the Allies won WWII in Europe (p. 948)

Día de la Victoria en Europa (Día del Armisticio) (8 de mayo de 1945) día en que los aliados vencieron en Europa durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial

Valley of Mexico valley in Mexico in which the numerous Mesoamerican civilizations, including the Aztecs, arose (p. 192)

Valle de México valle en México en el cual se desarrollaron numerosas civilizaciones mesoamericanas, incluyendo los aztecas

vanguard group of elite leaders (p. 870)

vanguardia grupo de líderes de la élite

vassal in medieval Europe, a lord who was granted land in exchange for service and loyalty to a greater lord (p. 219)

vasallo durante la Edad Media, señor a quien se le cedía un terreno a cambio de servicio y lealtad al señor más importante

Vedas a collection of prayers, hymns, and other religious teachings developed in ancient India beginning around 1500 B.C. (p. 72)

Vedas con conjunto de oraciones, himnos y otras enseñanzas religiosas desarrolladas en la antigua India a partir de alrededor del siglo XVI a. de C.

vereneration special regard (p. 71)

veneración estima especial

vernacular everyday language of ordinary people (pp. 265, 419)

vernáculo lenguaje diario de la gente corriente

Versailles royal French residence and seat of government established by King Louis XIV (p. 512)

Versalles residencia de la realeza francesa y sede de gobierno establecidos por el rey Luis XIV

veto block a government action (p. 152)

veto bloquear una acción del gobierno

viceroy representative who ruled one of Spain's provinces in the Americas in the king's name; one who governed in India in the name of the British monarch (pp. 477, 769)

virrey representante que regía una de las provincias de España en las Américas en nombre del rey; quien gobernaba en India en nombre del monarca británico

Vichy city in central France where a puppet state governed unoccupied France and the French colonies (p. 931)

Vichy ciudad en el centro de Francia desde donde un gobierno títere dirigió la Francia no ocupada y las colonias francesas

Viet Cong communist rebels in South Vietnam who sought to overthrow South Vietnam's government; received assistance from North Vietnam (p. 993)

Vietcong rebeldes comunistas en Vietnam del Sur que buscaban derrotar el gobierno de Viet-

nam del Sur; recibieron ayuda de Vietnam del Norte

Vikings Scandinavian peoples whose sailors raided Europe from the 700s through the 1100s (p. 218)

vikingo pueblo escandinavo cuyos marineros asaltaron Europa durante los siglos VIII al XII

vizier chief minister who supervised the business of government in ancient Egypt (p. 45)

visir ministro principal que supervisaba los asuntos de gobierno en el antiguo Egipto

W

War of the Austrian Succession series of wars in which various European nations competed for power in Central Europe after the death of Hapsburg emperor Charles VI (p. 528)

Guerra de Sucesión Austriaca serie de guerras en las que diversos países europeos lucharon por la hegemonía en centroeuropa después de la muerte de Carlos IV, emperador Habsburgo

warlord local military ruler (p. 105)

jefe militar cabeza de un ejército local

warm-water port port that is free of ice year-round (p. 532)

puerto de aguas templadas puerto en el que sus aguas nunca se congelan a lo largo del año

Warsaw Pact mutual-defense alliance between the Soviet Union and seven satellites in Eastern Europe set up in 1955 (p. 956)

Pacto de Varsovia alianza de defensa mutua establecida en 1955 entre la Unión Soviética y siete países de Europa del Este pertenecientes a su esfera de influencia

weapons of mass destruction (WMDs) biological, nuclear, or chemical weapons (p. 1059)

armas de destrucción masiva (ADM) armas biológicas, nucleares o químicas

welfare state a country with a market economy but with increased government responsibility for the social and economic needs of its people (p. 982)

estado de bienestar país con una economía de Mercado, pero con un gobierno con mayor responsabilidad sobre las necesidades económicas de su pueblo

westernization adoption of western ideas, technology, and culture (p. 531)

occidentalización adopción de ideas, tecnología y cultura occidentales

Wittenberg a city in northern Germany, where Luther drew up his 95 theses (p. 425)

Wittenberg ciudad al norte de Alemania donde Lutero redactó sus 95 tesis
women's suffrage right of women to vote (p. 676)
sufragio femenino derecho de las mujeres a votar
World Trade Organization (WTO) international organization set up to facilitate global trade (p. 1103)
Organización Mundial del Comercio (OMC) organización internacional constituida para facilitar el comercio en el ámbito mundial

Y

Yalta Conference meeting between Churchill, Roosevelt, and Stalin in February 1945 where the three leaders made agreements regarding the end of World War II (p. 945)
Conferencia de Yalta reunión mantenida en febrero de 1945 entre Churchill, Roosevelt y Stalin en la que los tres mandatarios alcanzaron un acuerdo con respecto a la finalización de la Segunda Guerra Mundial
Yathrib final destination of Muhammad's hijra and the home of the first community of Muslims; later renamed Medina; located in the northwest of present-day Saudi Arabia (p. 305)
Yathrib destino final de la hégira de Mahoma y hogar de la primera comunidad de musulmanes; posteriormente rebautizada como Medina; ubicada en el noroeste de la actual Arabia Saudita
Yorktown, Virginia location where the British army surrendered in the American Revolution (p. 562)
Yorktown, Virginia lugar donde el ejército británico se rindió en la Revolución Americana
Yuan dynasty Chinese dynasty ruled by the Mongols from 1279 to 1368; best known ruler was Kublai Khan (p. 378)
dinastía Yuan dinastía china gobernada por los mongoles desde 1279 a 1368; su gobernante más conocido fue Kublai Khan

Z

zaibatsu since the late 1800s, powerful banking and industrial families in Japan (p. 788)
zaibatsu familias japonesas de banqueros e industriales poderosos desde finales del siglo XIX
zemstvos local elected assembly set up in Russia under Alexander II (p. 711)
zemstvos asamblea local electa que se estableció en Rusia en la época de Alejandro II

Zen the practice of meditation; a school of Buddhism in Japan (p. 394)
zen práctica de meditación; escuela del budismo en Japón
zeppelin large gas-filled balloon (p. 825)
zepelín dirigible, globo grande lleno de gas
ziggurat in ancient Mesopotamia, a large, stepped platform thought to have been topped by a temple dedicated to a city's chief god or goddess (p. 32)
zigurat templo piramidal de la antigua Mesopotamia dedicado al dios o diosa principal de una ciudad
Zionism a movement devoted to rebuilding a Jewish state in Palestine (p. 737)
zionismo movimiento dedicado a la reconstrucción del estado judío en Palestina

Aachen

Amazon River

Aachen, 216, 241
Abbas, Mahmoud, 1057
Abbasid Caliphate, 210*m*, 317, 319
Abbasids, 314
abdication, 598
ABMs. *See* anti-ballistic missiles
abolitionist movement, 727, 727*p*, 740–741
Aborigines, 798–799, 1110
Abraham, 58–59, 60
absentee landlords, 731
absolute monarchy, 293, 545, 555
 in England, 517–521
 in France, 511–514
 in Russia, 530–535
 in Spain, 504–508, 504*p*, 505*m*, 506*p*
absolute power, 159, 593, 711
absolutism, 553, 573, 638, 1164
abstract art, 889, 889*p*, 1169
Abu al-Abbas, 314
Abu Bakr, 310
Abu Dhabi, 1033*m*
acculturation, 74
Aceh, 1022
Achilles, 116
acid rain, 1112
Acropolis, 119, 126, 601, 601*p*
active listening, SH41
Act of Supremacy, 429
Act of Union (1840), 797
acupuncture, 106, 106*p*
Adams, John, 559
Address to the Congress of Venezuela (Bolívar), 651
Adena culture, 1*m*, 203
Adenauer, Konrad, 981
adobe, 196
Adowa, Battle of, 759, 925
Adulis, 352
Aedile, 152
Aegean Sea, 114
Aeneid (Virgil), 149*q*, 161
Aeschylus, 134
Afonso I, ruler of Kongo, 453–454, 456
Afghanistan, 969*m*, 1002, 1008
 Soviet Union and, 968
 Taliban in, 1119
 terrorism in, 1119
 war in, 1018
Africa, 1136*m*, 1137*m*
 art of, 358*p*, 359*p*, 360–361
 Belgium and, 756, 758
 Britain and, 751*p*, 756, 758, 1025
 Cold War and, 970
 colonies in, 858–859, 858*q*
 deforestation in, 1112
 democracy in, 1025–1026
 desertification in, 341, 1073
 developing world in, 1072–1075, 1073*p*, 1075*p*
 dictatorships in, 1025
 diseases in, 1073, 1108
 early civilizations of, 340–344
 economic development in, 1066–1070
 endangered species in, 1074
 Europe and, 455, 756
 families in, 357–358
 France and, 756, 758
 geography of, 340–342, 341*m*, 341*p*, 342*m*, 342*p*

Germany and, 756, 758
 government in, 359–360
 Great Depression in, 896
 imperialism in, 752, 752*m*
 imports from, 778*m*
 literature of, 361, 761, 761*p*
 medieval society in, 357–361
 migration and, 341
 missionaries in, 756, 756*p*
 nationalism in, 760, 760*p*, 858–861, 860, 860*m*, 860*p*, 861*p*
 nations of, 1024–1030, 1024*p*, 1025*p*, 1026*p*, 1027*m*, 1028*p*, 1029*p*, 1030*p*
 occupied lands of, 928*m*
 Pan-Africanism, 859–860
 partition of, 754–760, 756*p*, 757*m*, 758*p*, 759*p*, 760*p*
 Portugal and, 452–453
 regional conflicts in, 1048–1052, 1049*p*, 1050*c*, 1051*m*, 1052*p*
 religion in, 344, 360
 slave trade and, 478, 488–490, 489*m*
 states of, 454–455, 454*m*
 timeline of, 362–363
 trade and, 341, 347, 352, 354
 urbanization in, 1073
 Warsaw Pact and, 970
 women in, 357*p*, 357*q*, 1109
 World War I and, 858
African Americans
 civil rights of, 979
 discrimination of, 978–979
 Emancipation Proclamation, 741, 743
 Harlem Renaissance, 887
 music of, 884, 884*p*
 Pan-African Congress, 860
 Truth, Sojourner, 676, 676*p*
African Association, 455
African National Congress (ANC), 859, 860*p*, 1049
African socialism, 1075
African Union (AU), 1153*m*
afterlife, 13
 Egyptian, 46, 51–53, 51*p*, 52*p*
 Sumerian, 32
age grades, 358
Age of Absolutism, 502–537
Age of Discovery, 1009
Age of Exploration, 444*p*–445*p*
Age of Napoleon, 578
Age of Pericles, 126–128
Age of Reason, 544–548, 545*p*, 546*p*, 547*p*, 548*p*, 550
Agni, 73, 76*q*
agribusiness, 1084
Agricultural Revolution, 609–610
agriculture
 agribusiness, 1084
 in China, 986, 1076–1077
 environment and, 1105
 Green Revolution, 1068, 1068*p*, 1079
 Industrial Revolution and, 609–610, 609*g*, 609*p*
 in Latin America, 1082
 in Middle Ages, 231, 233
 in Muslim Empire, 318
 in Soviet Union, 905–906, 906*g* *See also* farming
Agualdo, Emilio, 793
Agustín I, emperor of Mexico, 648
ahimsa, 77, 78, 866
Ahkmatovala, Anna, 908*q*
Ahmad al-Mansur, 350
Ahriman, 42

Ahura Mazda, 42
AIDS/HIV disease, 1073
Ainu people, 388
airplanes, 664, 772, 772*p*, 825, 941
air pollution, 1105, 1113
air-raid drills, 973*p*, 974
Akbar the Great, 324*p*, 324*q*, 327–328, 327*p*
Akhenaton, 51, 56
Akkad, 36
Al-Adawiyya, Rabiah, 319
Alamillo Bridge, 21, 21*p*
Alamogordo, New Mexico, 950
Alaric, 175
Alaska, 186, 187*m*, 533, 739
Albania, 1046, 1097*m*
Alberta, 797*m*
Alberti, Leon, 413, 414*p*
Albigensians, 248, 254
Albuquerque, Afonso de, 457, 457*p*
alchemy, 438
alcohol, prohibition of, 885, 885*p*
Alcuin, 216, 216*p*, 241
Alexander I, tsar of Russia, 597, 599–600
Alexander II, tsar of Russia, 711, 712
Alexander III, tsar of Russia, 712–713
Alexander the Great, 137–141, 137*p*, 137*q*, 138*m*, 138*p*, 144
Alexander VI, Pope, 450
Alexandra, tsarina of Russia, 812, 839, 840
Alexandria, 138*m*, 139
Alexiad (Comnena), 288
Alexius I, Emperor, 256, 288
algebra, 34, 322
Algeria, 758, 759, 763, 982, 1025, 1027*m*, 1029
 Islamic law in, 1118
 Pan-Arabism in, 863
 in World War II, 941, 943*m*
Ali, 311, 312
Ali, Husayn ibn, 827
Al-Khwarizmi, 321, 322
Allah, 305
Allende, Salvador, 1086
alliances, 126, 145, 816–817
Allied Powers, 939, 958*m*
 Cold War and, 954–955
 in Europe, 943*m*, 948–949
 mandate system, 837–838
 in North Africa, 943*m*
 in Pacific, 949–951, 949*m*, 951*p*
 Russian Revolution and the, 843
 Treaty of Versailles and, 836, 837*m*
 in World War I, 816–817, 817*m*, 823*m*, 826, 833, 834–835, 835*c*
 in World War II, 939–945, 943*m*
All Quiet on the Western Front (Remarque), 828, 886, 916*p*
Al-Mamun, 317*q*, 320
Al-Mansur, 314
almany, 454
Almoravids, 348
alphabet, 43, 119*c*
 Cyrillic, 290
 Korean, 386, 386*p*
al Qaeda, 1118, 1118*p*, 1119
Alsace-Lorraine, 738, 817*m*, 818, 836, 837, 837*m*
Altamira, Spain, 3*p*
alternative energy, 1129
Amanichaheto, 343*p*
Amaterasu (sun goddess), 389
Amazon River, 187, 187*m*

- Amenhotep IV**, 51
American Anti-Imperialist League, 811
American Federation of Labor, 743
American Revolution, 522, 545, 559–561, 561*p*, 564–565, 564*p*, 565*m*, 565*p*, 709, 796, 1151*c*
 Britain and, 557–563
 Enlightenment and, 560, 563
 French Revolution and, 579, 579*p*
 Locke and the, 545
 Treaty of Paris, 562
Americas, 1142*m*, 1143*m*
 colonies in the, 485*m*
 conquest of, 472–476, 472*p*, 473*p*, 474*p*, 475*m*
 encomienda system, 478
 exploration of, 450, 451
 first civilizations in, 19
 global trade and, 491–492
 Mesoamerica, 186–194, 187*m*, 188*p*, 189*m*, 189*p*, 192*p*, 193*p*
 population of, 480*c*
 Portuguese colonies of, 481
 religion in, 477–478, 478*p*
 Spanish colonies of, 477–480, 477*p*, 478*p*, 479*p*, 480*c*
Amina, Hausa ruler, 351
Amish, 428
Amon-Re, 50, 50*p*, 50*q*, 51
Amritsar massacre, 865, 1014*q*
Amsterdam, 458
Amun, 343*p*
Anabaptists, 428, 433
Analects (Confucius), 97, 111
anarchists, 704
Anasazi culture, 202*c*, 202*m*, 203, 203*p*, 210*m*
anatomy, 437, 437*p*
Anawrahta, Burmese king, 397*p*, 397*q*, 400
ANC. See African National Congress
ancestor worship, 96
ancien régime, 572
ancient Egypt
 Middle Kingdom, 45, 46, 50
 New Kingdom, 45, 46–48, 47*m*, 53
 Nile River and, 44
 Old Kingdom, 45–46, 50
 religion in, 50–53, 50*p*, 50*q*, 51*p*, 52*p*
ancient Greece
 architecture of, 133, 145
 art of, 114–115, 115*p*, 132–133, 132*p*–133*p*
 city-states of, 113, 115, 118–123, 124–128
 education in, 120*q*, 122, 122*p*, 132
 families in, 120–121, 122
 government of, 119–120, 121–122, 126–128, 127*p*, 136, 136*q*, 147
 literature of, 134–135, 134*p*
 Peloponnesian War, 128
 Persian Wars, 124–126, 125*m*, 125*p*
 philosophers of, 130–132, 130*p*, 131*p*, 136, 136*p*, 147
 religion in, 122, 123, 123*p*
 social classes in, 131
 timeline of, 144–145
 Trojan War, 116, 116*p*
 warfare in, 120
 women in, 121, 121*p*, 122, 128, 131
Andean Community, 1152*m*
Andean cultures, 210*m*
Andes Mountains, 195, 196, 196*m*
And Quiet Flows the Don (Sholokov), 908
Anesthesia, 668
Anesthetics, 609
Angkor Wat, 398*m*, 400, 400*p*
Anglican Church, 432*m*, 522
Anglo-Saxons, 245
Angola, 758, 969*m*, 1026, 1027*m*, 1051
animals, 13, 13*p*
animism, 13, 1167*c*
An Ji Bridge, 21*p*
Annam. See Vietnam
Annan, Kofi, 1048*q*
annexation, 594
 of Austria, 927
 of Hawaii, 795
 of Korean, 875
 Prussian, 694, 696
Anschluss, 927
Antarctica, 1145*m*
Anthony, Susan B., 676
anthropology, 5, 8–10, 8*p*, 9*p*, 10*p*, 24*c*
anti-ballistic missiles (ABM), 968
antibiotics, 888
anti-globalization movement, 1104
Antigone (Sophocles), 134, 134*q*
anti-Judaism, 230, 235
anti-Semitism, 736–737, 864, 914, 916
anti-war movement, 996
Antony, Mark, 158–159, 183
Apache culture, 203
apartheid, 859, 859*p*, 879, 1048–1050, 1049*p*, 1109
APEC. See Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation
Apedemak, 343
Aphrodite, 123
Apostles, 168
appeasement policy, 925, 928, 929, 929*c*
applied science, 697
apprenticeships, 231, 231*p*, 231*q*, 235–236
aqueducts, 164, 164*p*
Aquinas, Thomas, 264
Aquino, Benigno, 1023
Aquino, Corazon, 1023, 1038
arabesque, 323, 323*p*
Arabic numerals, 88, 265, 318, 322*c*
Arab Israeli wars, 959, 1034, 1054–1057
Arab League, 1153*c*
Arab Muslim empire, 1150*c*
Arab nationalism, 862, 1036
Arabs, 310–311, 453
Arafat, Yasir, 1055, 1057
aragoto, 396
Aragon, 232*m*
Aral Sea, 1105
archaeology, 5–7, 12, 12*p*, 24*c*, 53, 67, 68, 70, 71, 341, 679
Archimedes, 142
archipelago, 387, 388*m*
architecture
 Anasazi, 203
 of ancient Greece, 132–133, 145
 baroque, 551
 Bauhaus school, 889, 913
 Buddhism and, 372
 Byzantine, 283
 of China, 372
 in early civilization, 20
 of East Africa, 355, 356, 356*p*
 Gothic style, 226, 266, 266*p*, 267, 268, 268*p*
 Hellenistic, 141
 Inca, 198, 198*p*
 Inuit, 204
 of Middle Ages, 266, 268, 268*p*
 modern, 889
 of Muslim empire, 320, 328, 328*p*
 of Ottoman empire, 331
 pagoda, 372
 pyramids, 49, 49*p*
 Renaissance, 413, 414*p*, 415*p*
 Roman, 162
 Romanesque, 266
 romanticism and, 682
 skyscrapers, 664*p*, 669
 stupas, 400
 in Weimar Republic, 913
Arctic, 202*c*, 202*m*, 204, 1145*m*
Ares, 123
Argentina, 196, 649*m*, 650, 1083*m*
 economy of, 804
 government in, 1085, 1087, 1088, 1088*p*
Aristarchus, 142
aristocracy, 120, 121, 515
Aristophanes, 135
Aristotle, 113*p*, 113*q*, 122, 130*p*, 130*q*, 131–132, 136, 136*p*, 136*q*, 137, 147, 264, 317, 434, 436
Arizona, 201, 203, 203*p*, 805, 977
Arkwright, Richard, 614, 628*c*
armada, 507
Armenia, 919
Armenian genocide, 764, 781, 826–827, 827*p*, 847
Armistice, 833*p*, 834
arms control, 968, 968*c*, 1001–1002, 1115–1116
Armstrong, Louis, 884*p*
Armstrong, Neil, 1120*p*, 1120*q*
Arouet, François-Marie. See Voltaire
Arp, Jean, 889
art
 African, 358*p*, 359*p*, 360–361
 of ancient Greece, 114–115, 115*p*, 132–133, 132*p*, 133*p*
 art deco, 1169
 art nouveau, 1169
 baroque, 551, 1168, 1168*p*
 Buddhist, 79*p*
 Byzantine, 288, 288*p*
 cave paintings, 3*p*, 13, 16, 16*p*, 25*p*
 of China, 106, 367*p*, 372, 381
 conceptual, 1169
 cubist, 888, 890, 890*p*, 1169
 dada, 889, 913, 1169
 Dutch, 459, 459*p*
 in early civilization, 20
 Egyptian, 44*p*, 55*p*, 56, 56*p*
 engraving, 419
 of the Enlightenment, 551–553, 552*p*, 553*p*
 expressionist, 1169, 1169*p*
 fauvism, 888, 1169
 of French Revolution, 570*p*, 574*p*, 591, 591*p*
 gothic, 1168
 of Gupta Empire, 87*p*
 Hellenistic, 141
 Hindu, 77, 77*p*
 impressionism, 684, 685, 685*p*, 1168
 of Japan, 395
 mannerism, 1168
 Maya, 189*p*, 190
 of Mexico, 856, 857, 857*p*
 of Middle Ages, 266–267, 266*p*, 267*p*
 minimalist, 1169

- modern, 888–889, 889p, 890, 890p
 movements in, 1168–1169, 1168p, 1169p
 mural painting, 856, 857, 857p
 of Muslim Empire, 320, 323, 323p
 neoclassicism, 1168, 1168p
 Olmec, 188, 188p
 of Ottoman Empire, 331
 photography, 684
 pointillist, 1168, 1168p
 pop art, 1169, 1169p
 postimpressionism, 684, 684p, 1168
 Protestant, 424p
 realism, 162, 420p, 421p, 682–683, 683p, 1168, 1168p
 Renaissance, 410p, 411p, 412–415, 412p, 414p, 415p, 419, 419p, 420p, 421p, 1168
 rococo, 551, 552p, 553p, 1168
 Roman, 148p, 149p, 162
 romanesque, 1168
 romanticism, 681–682, 682p, 1168, 1168p
 Sistine Chapel, 409p, 409q
 socialist realism, 908, 908p
 of the Soviet Union, 908
 of Spain, 508, 508p
 surreal, 889, 1169
 in Weimar Republic, 913
art deco, 1169
Arthashastra, 84q
Articles of Confederation, 562
artifacts, 4, 5c, 5p, 6–7, 12, 12p
artisans, 20, 32, 392
 of China, 94
 medieval, 268, 268p
 in Middle Ages, 235
 West African, 350, 351p
art nouveau, 1169
Aryans, 1m, 72–74, 914, 916, 927, 935, 936
Asante kingdom, 454, 454m, 755, 760
Asante people, 760p
ASEAN. *See* Association of Southeast Asian Nations
Ashur, 375
Asia, 1138m, 1139m
 Cold War and, 970
 colonies in, 827
 deforestation in, 1112
 diseases in, 1108
 dynasties and empires of, 466c
 economic development in, 1066–1070
 economy in, 1101
 Great Depression in, 896
 imports from, 778
 Portugal and, 457–458, 457p
 spice trade and, 446–451, 446p, 447m
 Warsaw Pact and, 970
 in World War II, 935, 937–938, 938p
Asia Minor, 138m, 139, 256, 861
Asian Americans, 979
Asian Tigers, 1099
Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC), 1103
Askia Daud, 350
Askia Muhammad, 349–350
Asoka, 85, 91, 91p
Aspasia, 128
assassinations, 139, 816, 819, 791
assembly line, 663, 664
assignats, 583
assimilation, 139
Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN), 1153m, 1157m
Assurbanipal, 38
Assyrians, 1m, 38, 40m, 59, 62, 343
Astor, Lady Nancy, 885
astrolabes, 303p, 321, 321p, 449, 482p
astronomy, 34, 34p, 142, 434–435
 in China, 99
 Hellenistic, 141–142, 142p
 Maya, 190
 in Muslim Empire, 321, 321p
Atacama Desert, 187, 187m
Atahualpa, 475, 476
Atatürk, 862, 862p, 878
atheism, 909, 910
Athena, 112m, 113, 123
Athens, 120–128, 137, 1071
Atlantic Charter, 937, 937p
atman, 77
atomic bomb, 888, 950–951, 950p, 951p, 961, 1116
atomic fission, 888
atomic theory, 678
Aton, 51
atrocities of war, 830
Attila the Hun, 176
AU. *See* African Union
audiencias, 477
Augustine, 171
Aung San Suu Kyi, 1021, 1038, 1114, 1114p
Aurelius, Marcus, 159, 160, 162
Auschwitz, 935p, 935m
Austerlitz, Battle of, 597
Australia, 727, 798–799, 798p, 799m, 808c, 1144m
 Aborigines in, 798–799, 1110
 Cold War, 970
 Industrial Revolution in, 662
 Kyoto Protocol, 1113
 mandate system, 838
 women's rights in, 676
 in World War I, 799
australopithecines, 9, 24c
Austria, 837, 837m, 1097m, 1140m
 annexation of, 927
 Balkan states and, 708
 dual monarchy in, 706
 Enlightenment in, 554m, 555
 German Confederation, 692
 government of, 705–706
 Hapsburg empire, 527–528, 705–706, 705p, 707m
 Italy and, 701–702
 labor unions in, 642
 Napoleon Bonaparte and, 596–597
 nationalism in, 716c
 Poland and, 640
 Prussia and, 694, 694p, 706
 Quadruple Alliance, 599m, 600
 revolution in, 642–643, 652c
 War of Austrian Succession, 528, 529
 in World War II, 927
Austria-Hungary, 706, 707m
 collapse of, 835
 in World War I, 816–821, 817m, 820c, 826, 833
Austrian Netherlands, 639
Austro-Prussian War, 694, 694p, 702, 706
Autobiography (Nkrumah), 1031, 1031p
autocracy, 285, 515, 531, 1020, 1164
automobiles, 664, 664p, 772
autonomy, 636
Averroës, 264. *See* Ibn Rushd
avian flu, 1108
Avicenna. *See* Ibn Sina
Avignon, 248m, 249, 270, 271m
axis (Earth's), SH26
Axis Powers, 877, 958m
 creation of, 926
 in Europe, 943m
 in North Africa, 943m
 in World War II, 930–938
Axum, 343, 349m, 352–353
Ayatollah, 1036
ayllu, 198
Ayodhya, India, 1017
Azerbaijan, 919
Aztec civilization, 186p, 192–194, 192p, 193p, 471, 473, 473p, 474
Aztlan, 192
Babur, 327, 327q
Babylon, 36–38, 37m, 38p, 40, 41m, 59, 62, 62c
Babylonian Captivity, 59, 60
Bach, Johann Sebastian, 552
Bacon, Francis, 436, 440c
Baghdad, 314, 315m, 827, 1033m
Bahamas, 1083m
Bahrain, 1033m, 1037
balance of power, 514, 529
balance of terror, 967, 1008
balance of trade, 773
Balbo, Italo, 898
Balboa, Vasco Núñez, 447m, 451, 466c
Balfour Declaration, 864
Balkan Kingdom, 297
Balkan Peninsula, 294, 636
Balkan States, 299, 636–637, 636p, 707m, 817m, 819, 837, 837m, 847m, 879
 nationalism in, 705, 708, 716c
 in World War I, 826
 in World War II, 932–933
Baltic Sea, 294
Baltic states, 837, 837m, 1003
bananas, 494, 494p
Bangladesh, 1015m, 1017–1019
banks and banking, 493, 697, 788, 977
 in Middle Ages, 234–235, 239
 in Muslim Empire, 318
 during the Renaissance, 412p
Bantu language, 341, 345m
Bantu migrations, 341, 342m, 345m
Ban Zhao, 106
baptism, 170
Baptists, 428
Barbarossa, Frederick, 253, 253p
Barbizon School, 1168
bar graphs, SH30
baroque art, 551, 1168, 1168p
barter, 42, 1156
baseball, 345, 345p
basin, 1132, 1133p
Basque terrorists, 1117
Bastille, 570p, 571, 577, 577p, 605, 605p
Bataan Death March, 949
Batista, Fulgencio, 903
battering ram, 220p
Battuta, Ibn, 340q, 354q, 355m, 357q, 357
Bauhaus school, 889, 913
bay, 1132, 1132p
Bayeux Tapestry, 266p, 267, 267p, 1130p–1131p
Bay of Pigs, 970
Beagle, HMS, 678, 678m–679m
Beccaria, Marchese di, 569q, 569c

- Becket, Thomas**, 246
Bedouins, 304
Beethoven, Ludwig van, 682, 682p
Beguines, 230
Begum, Lailly, 1066q
Beijing, 379, 873, 1077
Beirut, 1058
Belarus, 919, 1097m
Belgian Congo, 758
Belgium, 507, 639–640, 652c, 1097m
 Africa and, 756, 758, 1029–1030
 colonies of, 656m–657m, 757m, 758, 812m–813m
 Congress of Vienna, 599m, 600
 economy of, 982
 in European Community, 982
 Industrial Revolution in, 660, 660m
 Renaissance in, 419
 in World War I, 820–821, 820c, 822, 823m, 833
 in World War II, 931, 943m, 945
belief systems, 83, 109, 335, 687. *See* religion
Belisarius, 283, 288
Belize, 1083m
Bell, Alexander Graham, 665
Benedictine Rule, 227–228, 229
Benedict (monk), 227, 228
Bengal, 1017–1018
Benin, 339p, 339q, 350, 351p, 358p, 454m, 1026, 1027m
Bentham, Jeremy, 623–624, 628c
Benz, Karl, 636
Berbers, 344
Bering, Vitus, 533
Bering Strait, 186, 187m, 533
Berlin, 819, 966
Berlin Airlift, 955p, 956
Berlin Wall, 964p–965p, 965, 966, 980–981, 980p, 1004
Berno, Abbot, 229
Besemer, Henry, 662
Bessemer Process, 662–663, 664, 664p
Bhagavad-Gita, 74, 77
Bharatiya Janata Party, 1017
Biafra, 1030
Bible, 167, 271, 1167c
Big Three, 941
Bill of Rights, English, 521, 522c, 524, 524p, 584, 1071
Bill of Rights, U.S., 563, 563c, 566c
Bin Laden, Osama, 1118, 1118p, 1119
Biography
 Atatürk, 862, 862p
 Beethoven, Ludwig van, 682, 682p
 Bismarck, Otto von, 697, 697p
 Caesar, Julius, 158, 158p
 Cartier, Jacques, 483, 483p
 Cavell, Edith, 831, 831p
 Churchill, Winston, 944, 944p
 Confucius, 97, 97p
 Curie, Marie, 888, 888p
 Eleanor of Aquitaine, 222, 222p
 Elizabeth I, queen of England, 429, 429p
 Franklin, Benjamin, 560, 560p
 Genghis Khan, 377, 377p
 Harun al-Rashid, 314, 314p
 Hatshepsut, 48, 48p
 Henry the Navigator, 450, 450p
 Hirohito, Emperor, 877, 877p
 Hitler, Adolf, 914, 914p
 Ho Chi Minh, 993, 993p
 Ibn Rushd, 320, 320p
 Ivan the Terrible, 293, 293p
 Kenyatta, Jomo, 1028, 1028p
 King, Martin Luther, Jr., 979, 979p
 Leakey, Louis, 8p
 Leakey, Mary, 8p
 Lenin, V.I., 841, 841p
 Luther, Martin, 425, 425p
 Maathai, Wangari, 1075, 1075p
 Madison, James, 560, 560p
 Mao Zedong, 986, 986p
 Maria Theresa, 528, 528p
 Menelik II, 759, 759p
 Metternich, Clemens von, 598, 598p
 Montesquieu, 546, 546p
 Murasaki Shikibu, 391, 391p
 Nightingale, Florence, 668, 668p
 Pachacuti, 197, 197p
 Peter (apostle), 170, 170p
 Pisan, Christine de, 263, 263p
 Rhodes, Cecil, 758, 758p
 Richelieu, Cardinal, 511, 511p
 Robespierre, Maximilien, 587, 587p
 Roosevelt, Franklin Delano, 944, 944p
 Silva, Lula da, 1086, 1086p
 Socrates, 131, 131p
 St. Francis of Assisi, 229, 229p
 Stalin, Joseph, 944, 944p
 Sundiata, 348
 Sun Yixian, 777, 777p
 Theodora, 285, 285p
 Voltaire, 546, 546p
 Washington, George, 560, 560p
 Watt, James, 610, 610p
 Wheeler, Mortimer, 70, 70p
 William II, 819, 819p
 William the Conqueror, 245, 245p
 Wilson, Edward O., 1112, 1112p
biological weapons, 1059, 1116, 1116p, 1117m
biology, 7
biotechnology, 1124–1125, 1126c
bird flu, 1108
bishop, 171
Bismarck, Otto von, 690p, 691–695, 692p, 692q, 697–699, 697p, 698p, 735, 816
bison, 10p, 186
Black Death, 269–270, 269p, 269q, 274–275, 274p, 275m, 296, 418
Black Hand, 791
Black Land, 44
Black Sea, 294, 532, 532m, 535
Black Shirts, 899
Blake, William, 681, 1168p
blitzkrieg, 709, 930–932, 933
blockades, 594, 596, 830, 971
block printing, 370, 370p
blocs, 1103
Bloody Sunday, 714–715
Blücher, General, 598
Blum, Leon, 896
boat people, 997, 997p
Boccioni, Umberto, 1169p
Boers, 455, 755, 758
Boer War, 758
Bogotá, 648, 649m
Bohemia, 271, 525, 526m, 706
Boleslaw, prince of Cracow, 296
Boleyn, Anne, 429
Bolívar, Simón, 632p, 633q, 645p, 645q, 646, 648, 651, 651q, 651p, 801
Bolivia, 196, 565m, 648, 649m, 1083m, 1087
Bologna, 263
Bolshevism, 835, 841–845, 906
Bombay, 1080
Bonaparte, Joseph, 594
Boncompagno da Signa, 262q
Boniface VIII, Pope, 249
Book of Common Prayer, 430
Book of Hours, 267
Book of Songs, 100
The Book of the Courtier (Castiglione), 416
Book of the Dead, 51, 51p
books, 100, 102, 267
Books of the Law, 59
Booth, Catherine and William, 652p
border, U.S. and Mexico, 1109, 1109p
Borneo, 398m, 1020
Bornu, 454m
Borromeo, Carlo, 431
Bosnia, 1044p, 1046–1047, 1098
Bosnia and Herzegovina, 707m, 708, 1046, 1046m, 1097, 1097m
Bosporus, 763
Bossuet, Jacques-Bénigne, 512q
Boston, 558, 559
Boston Massacre, 559, 564p
Boston Tea Party, 559
botany, 7
Botswana, 1027m
Boule, 127p
Boulton, Matthew, 608q, 610
bourgeoisie, 573, 617, 625, 641, 642, 986, 987
bourgeois liberalism, 635
Boxer Rebellion, 776p, 776–777
boyars, 293, 531, 535
boycott, 866
Boyle, Robert, 438, 440c
Brady, Mathew B., 684
Brahe, Tycho, 435, 440c
Brahma, 76
brahman, 73, 76
Brahmaputra River, 69, 69m
Brahmin, 78
Braque, Georges, 888, 890
brass, 350
Brazil, 481, 649m, 650, 1083m
 deforestation in, 1112
 economy of, 804m, 805
 government in, 1085, 1087
 oil in, 1101m
 rain forests in, 1084
 revolution in, 565m
 women in, 1109
brazilwood, 481, 481p
bread and circuses, 160, 177
Brecht, Bertolt, 913
Brezhnev, Leonid, 973, 1001
Bridge, J.H., 660q
bridges, 21, 21p, 370
Britain
 abolitionist movement in, 727, 727p
 Africa and, 455, 751p, 755, 1051
 American Revolution and, 557–563
 appeasement policy, 928
 Australia and, 727, 798–799, 808c
 Balkan states and, 708
 Boer War, 758
 Canada and, 796–798, 808c
 China and, 464, 773–777, 773p, 774m
 Cold War, 954, 970
 colonies of, 559, 753, 757m, 758
 Crimean War and, 702, 711, 719, 735, 763p
 democratic reform in, 722–725, 723p
 East India Company, 767–769
 economy of, 894, 895g, 982
 education in, 649, 649p

- Chongqing**, 873
Chopin, Frederic, 682
chosen people, 59
Choson dynasty, 386, 464, 466c
Christendom, 216
Christian Church, 170–171, 171c
Christianity, 83, 1167c
 in Africa, 360
 in Byzantine empire, 285–287
 Crusades, 255–260, 255p, 257m, 258p, 259p
 in East Africa, 353
 education and, 228, 264
 exploration and, 447
 fundamentalist movement, 885
 Great Schism, 286–287
 Industrial Revolution and, 680
 Judaism and, 60, 169
 in Middle Ages, 225–230, 225p, 226m, 227p, 228p, 229p, 230p
 missionaries and, 447, 453–454, 458, 460, 462, 465, 756, 768
 in North Africa, 344
 Protestant Reformation and, 423–427, 423p, 424p, 425p, 426c, 427p
 in Roman Empire, 166–167, 169–171, 169m
 in Southeast Asia, 1022g, 1022m
 spread of, 168–170, 169m, 175c
 in Western Europe, 215
 women and, 170–171, 226–227, 228, 230
Christophe, Henri, SH34
Chronicle of St. Denis, 214
Chulalongkorn, king of Siam, 792
churches, 226
Churchill, Winston, 709, 928, 931, 931q, 934, 937, 937p, 941, 944, 944p, 945, 954, 958, 966p, 966q
Church of England, 429, 430, 516, 517, 519, 521, 644
Cicero, Marcus Tullius, 161p, 161q
Cincinnatus, 152, 162
circle graphs, SH30
circumnavigation, 451, 501
Circus Maximus, 160, 160p
CIS. *See* Commonwealth of Independent States
cithara, 163, 163p
cities
 Commercial Revolution and, 495
 in early civilizations, 25
 features of, 19–23, 20c
 growth of, 689, 1070, 1070p
 during Industrial Revolution, 668–670, 669p, 689c
 medieval, 233–234, 234p, 236
 population of, 1148c
 of Spanish colonies, 480
 trade and, 488
 of the United States, 669
 urbanization and, 616–617, 617g
Citizen Capet, 590
citizen king, 639
citizen, 119, 1164
citizenship
 in ancient Greece, 122
 Roman, 154, 165
citizen-soldiers, 154, 154p, 177
The City of Ladies (Pisan), 263
city-states, 23, 412
 Aztec, 193
 Babylonian, 36–37, 37m
 of East Africa, 354–355
 government of, 119–120
 of Greece, 113, 115, 118–123, 124–128
 in Mesoamerica, 188–189
 of Sumer, 30–34, 31m
 of West Africa, 350–351
Civil Constitution of the Clergy, 581
civil disobedience, 866
civilization
 of Africa, 340–344
 ancient India, 68p, 68q, 69m, 70–71, 71p
 Aryan, 72–74
 changes to, 22–23
 in China, 92–107, 92p, 93m, 95c, 97p, 98p, 99p, 101p, 102p, 103m, 105m
 early, 17–23, 18m, 20c, 22c
 Egyptian, 50–56
 features of, 19–23, 20c
 Greco-Roman, 161
 Greek, 1m–2m
 Hellenistic, 139–142
 medieval, 214–218, 214p, 215m, 216p, 217m, 218p, 219–224, 225–230, 231–236
 in Mesoamerica, 186–194, 187m, 188p, 189m, 189p, 192p, 193p
 Minoan, 114–115
 Muslim, 317–323
 Mycenaean, 115–116
 of North America, 201–205, 201p, 202m, 202p, 203p, 204p
 rise of, 24
 Roman, 150–151, 161–165
 of South America, 195–199, 195p, 196m, 196p, 197p, 198p
 Sumerian, 30–34, 31m
 timelines of, 108–109
civil law, 37, 165
civil rights movement, 979
civil service, 104–105, 381, 1164
civil wars, 475, 1151c
 in Africa, 1051–1052, 1108
 in Bosnia, 1046
 in Central America, 1087
 in China, 879
 in England, 518–520, 1151c
 in Ethiopia, 1108
 in the Ivory Coast, 1072
 in Lebanon, 1057–1058
 photography in, 684
 in Spain, 926
 in Sudan, 1108
 Wars of the Roses, 261
Civil War (U.S.), 684, 741–743, 741p, 1151c
Ci Xi, empress of China, 777
clans, 94, 358, 361
classicism, 1168
Cleisthenes, 122, 144
Clemenceau, Georges, 733p, 733q, 834p, 836
Clement, 171
Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, 159
Cleopatra VII, 141
clergy, 171
climate, 69, 90p, 187, 601, 1113
Clinton, Bill, 1098
clocks, 370, 370p
cloning, 1125
Clovis, 214, 214p, 214q, 215
coalition, 736, 983
coal mining, 611, 612, 613m, 661m, 661p, 670
coat of arms, 213p
Cockerill, William, 660
Cohan, George M., 829q
- Colbert, Jean-Baptiste**, 512
Cold War, 969m, 1011, 1011m
 Berlin Wall, 966
 China and, 987–989
 Cuban Missile Crisis, 971, 971p
 Eastern Europe and, 967, 1001
 Germany, 980–981, 981p
 Korean War, 988m, 988p, 989–991, 989m, 990p
 nuclear weapons and, 967–968, 967p, 968c
 Soviet Union, 972–973
 United States, 973–974, 973p, 974p, 976–980, 977p, 978p
Coleridge, Samuel Taylor, 681
collectives, farm, 905–906, 906g, 986
collective security, 836
colleges, 677
Colombia, 648, 649m, 650, 807, 1083m, 1087
colonialism, 43, 753
 in Africa, 757m, 858–859, 858q, 1025–1026
 in the Americas, 485m
 definition of, 1150
 government and, 484
 in Latin America, 801–802
 mandate system and, 838
 of Portugal, 481
 of Spain, 477–480, 477p, 478p, 479p, 480c
 See also Imperialism
Colorado, 203, 203p, 805
color field painting, 1169
colossus, 710
Columbian Exchange, 491–492, 499
Columbus, Christopher, 447m, 449–451, 466c, 472–473, 491, 1150p
combat squads, 899
comedies, 135
Comintern, 911
command economy, 627, 905, 972, 972c, 991, 1008, 1067, 1155c
Commercial Revolution, 492–494, 493p, 498
commissars, 844
Committee of Public Safety, 587, 588
commodity, 347
common law, 245, 247c
Common Sense (Paine), 557, 557p, 557q
Commonwealth (English), 519–520
Commonwealth of Australia, 799
Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS), 1153m
communes, 986, 1076
communication, 181
 in India, 770
 in Industrial Revolution, 609, 664–665, 664p, 637p
 Internet, 1123
 newspapers, 564–565, 564p
 printing press, 441
 satellites and, 1122
 technology and, 1122–1123
 trade and, 1104
 in United States, 743
 writing systems, 21–22
communism, 627, 835, 972c, 1155c, 1156, 1165
 after collapse of Soviet Union, 1004–1006
 Axis Powers and, 926
 in China, 1005, 1005p, 1077
 in Cuba, 1006
 in East Asia, 985–991

- fall of, 998–999
 fascism and, 902
 propaganda and, 907–908
 in Russian Revolution, 842
 social classes and, 625–626
 in Soviet Union, 844–845, 904–911, 972
 Truman Doctrine and, 955
 in Vietnam, 997
 in Yugoslavia, 1046
Communist International, 911
The Communist Manifesto (Marx and Engels), 622*q*, 626
Communist Party (China), 1005
Communist Party (Soviet), 906, 907, 972
Comnena, Anna, 288
Comoros Islands, 1027*m*
compact, 484
companies, 495
Comparing Viewpoints
 China, 871
 colonization in Korea, 789
 execution of Louis XVI, 586
 fall of Roman Empire, 176
 imperialism, 752
 trade wars, 494
compass, 448, 467
compass rose, SH28
compromise, 430, 1164
Computer Revolution, 25, 1122–1123
computers, 1122–1123, 1126*c*
concentration camps, 935–937, 952–953
Concept Connector
 belief systems, 83, 109, 335, 687
 conflicts, 181, 261, 261*m*, 261*p*, 277, 299, 567, 653, 745, 809, 879, 959, 1009, 1039, 1061
 cooperation, 145, 207, 239, 567, 603, 745, 809, 959, 975, 975*p*, 975*m*, 1061, 1091, 1127
 cultural diffusion, 25, 145, 181, 299, 335, 345, 345*p*, 403, 441, 499, 1127
 culture, 145, 567
 democracy, 109, 277, 537, 567, 603, 627, 653, 745, 959, 1009, 1061, 1071, 1071*p*
 dictatorships, 299, 903, 903*p*, 919, 919*p*, 1009, 1039, 1061, 1091
 economic systems, 109, 239, 627, 627*p*, 629, 687, 717, 1039, 1091
 empires, 109, 181, 200, 239, 277, 335, 403, 653, 717, 779, 1009, 1061
 environment, 363, 779, 1105, 1105*p*
 genocide, 809, 957, 959, 1009, 1061
 geography, 207, 299, 363, 403, 601, 601*p*, 603, 809, 1039
 government, 403
 migration, 363, 629, 732, 745
 nationalism, 603, 653, 709, 709*p*, 717, 879, 1039, 1091
 political systems, 181, 207, 239, 515, 515*p*, 537, 919
 revolutions, 537, 603, 644, 644*p*, 1039, 1091
 science, 145, 277, 439, 439*p*, 687, 959, 1127
 technology, 335, 629, 687, 772, 1091, 1127
 trade, 109, 145, 239, 299, 363, 375, 375*p*, 745, 809, 1127
conceptual art, 1169
Concert of Europe, 600, 634
concessions, 766
Concordat of 1801, 593
Concordat of Worms, 252
concrete, 162
The Condition of the Working Class in England in 1844 (Engels), 621
Confederate States of America, 741
confederation, 797
Confederation of the Rhine, 594
conflicts, 1151*c*
 Concept Connector, 181, 261, 261*m*, 261*p*, 277, 299, 567, 653, 745, 809, 879, 959, 1009, 1039, 1061
 religious, 537
Confucianism, 83, 104, 107, 111, 381, 385, 464, 775, 776, 986, 1167*c*
Confucius, 83, 96–98, 97*p*, 105, 1167*c*
Congo, 453, 756, 758, 969*m*, 1026, 1027*m*, 1029–1030
Congo Free State, 758
Congo River, 756
Congo River basin, 1029
Congress of Berlin, 690*p*
Congress of Vienna, 599–600, 599*m*, 634, 638, 639, 692, 700, 705, 727
Congress Party (India), 1017
Connecticut, 558*m*
conquistadors, 472–473, 476
conscription, 829
consensus process, 359
Conservative Party (British), 724, 891, 982
Conservatives, 634–635, 644
Constantine, 149*p*, 166*p*, 166*q*, 170, 174, 175, 281*p*, 282, 283*q*
Constantinople, 174, 174*m*, 233, 258, 282–283, 282*p*, 287, 287*p*, 301, 301*p*, 329, 707*m*, 708
constitution, 1164
Constitution, U.S., 153
 Bill of Rights, 563, 563*c*, 566*c*
 influence of, 546
 roots of, 562*c*
Constitutional Act (1791), 796
constitutional government, 522–523, 522*c*, 634, 637, 643
constitutional monarchy, 578–583, 589, 701–702, 704, 724
Constitution of 1791, French, 581–582
Constitution of 1795, French, 588
constructivism, 1169
Consulate, French, 593
consuls, 152
containment policy, 973
Continental Army, 559–561, 561*p*
Continental Congress, 559, 560
Continental System, 594, 596, 597
contraband, 830
contras, 1086
Convention on the Rights of the Child, 1110
convents, 227–228, 480
convoys, 825
Cook, James, 798, 800
cooperation, 145, 207, 239, 567, 603, 745, 809, 959, 975, 975*p*, 1061, 1091, 1127
Copán, Honduras, 7*p*
Copernicus, Nicolaus, 434–435, 439, 440*c*, 441
copper, 341, 1025, 1029
Coral Sea, Battle of, 940, 940*m*, 949, 949*m*
Córdoba, 316, 316*p*, 320
Corn Laws, 726–727
corporations, 665
Corpus Juris Civilis. *See* Justinian's Code
Corsica, 155, 156*m*
Cortés, Hernán, 473–474
corvée, 574
Costa Rica, 648, 649*m*, 1083*m*
Côte d'Ivoire, 1072
cottage industry, 494, 614
cotton gin, 614
Council of 500, 122, 126, 127*p*
Council of Clermont, 256
Council of the Indies, 477
Council of Trent, 431
Counter Reformation, 431–433, 432*m*
counterrevolutionaries, 986
coup d'état, 1025
Courbet, Gustave, 655
covenant, 58–59
cowboys, 648
Cowper, William, 490*q*
Cracow, 1004
Cranach, Lucas, 424*p*
Cranmer, Thomas, 429
creoles, 480, 645, 646, 648, 801
Crick, F.H.C., 1125
Crimean War, 702, 711, 719, 735, 763*p*
criminal justice systems, 246–247, 727.
 See also law; legal system
criminal law, 37
Critical Thinking, SH30–SH39
 analyze cartoons, 26, 604, 630, 718, 746, 780, 960
 analyze cause and effect, SH36
 analyze credibility, 379
 analyze graphic data, SH30
 analyze information, 64, 83, 110, 129, 136, 182, 300, 309, 336, 404, 442, 538, 568, 630, 654, 718, 780, 960, 975, 1040, 1128
 analyze literature, 172, 237, 509, 651, 761, 1081
 analyze primary sources, SH33
 analyze timelines, SH32
 analyze visuals, 110, 182, 208, 240, 278, 300, 404, 442, 468, 500, 568, 581, 654, 675, 688, 848, 880, 895, 1010, 1040, 1062, 1092, 1178, SH31
 apply information, 309, 506, 1114
 categorize, 794
 compare and contrast, 538, 810
 compare points of view, 500, 535, 920, SH34
 connect, 83, 261, 515, 644
 demonstrate reasoned judgment, 64, 110, 278, 688
 determine relevance, 163, 556, 797, 819, 861
 distinguish between facts and opinion, SH6
 distinguish false from accurate images, 364
 draw conclusions, 146, 152, 172, 182, 240, 268, 300, 336, 364, 404, 468, 513, 523, 538, 604, 641, 654, 679, 685, 688, 703, 713, 740, 746, 810, 829, 837, 857, 880, 887, 941, 960, 971, 1007, 1040, 1062, 1081, 1092, SH38
 draw inferences, 26, 110, 146, 250, 278, 336, 396, 514, 524, 534, 549, 553, 556, 621, 651, 664, 688, 787, 797, 848, 853, 857, 880, 887, 901, 1010, 1031, 1040, 1053, 1092, 1128, SH38
 evaluate credibility, SH7
 express problems clearly, 1062
 geography and history, 110, 146, 182, 208, 278, 300, 336, 364, 404, 442, 468, 604, 630, 654, 680, 718, 746, 780, 810, 848, 1128

- Egypt and, 860–861
foreign policy of, 893
free trade and, 726–727
French and Indian War, 486, 557, 559
Germany and, 697, 981
government of, 896
Great Depression in, 896
in Group of Eight, 1103
India and, 460, 767–771, 767p, 865–867, 865p, 866p, 1014–1015
Industrial Revolution in, 612–615, 612p, 613m, 614p, 660–662, 661m
Iran and, 766
Ireland and, 892, 892m
Kenya and, 858
labor unions in, 670, 728
mandate system, 863, 863m
mercantilism in, 558
Napoleon Bonaparte and, 594–596, 595m
nationalism in, 709, 709p
natural resources of, 612, 613m
New Zealand and, 800, 808c
Northern Ireland and, 1045
Opium War, 773–774, 785
Ottoman empire and, 763
Palestine and, 864
at Paris Peace Conference, 808
population of, 610
post-World War I, 891–892, 894
reforms in, 726–731, 726p, 727p, 728p, 729p, 730c
Salt March and, 866p, 867, 881, 881p
social welfare laws in, 728–729
South Africa and, 1048
Southeast Asia and, 791–792, 793m
Soviet Union and, 911
Suez Canal and, 766, 769–770
trade regulations of, 558
Treaty of Paris (1763), 486
in United Nations, 953
welfare state, 982
women in, 729, 1109
in World War I, 816–817, 817m, 818, 820–821, 820c, 829–830
in World War II, 709, 709p, 931–932, 939, 940, 941–945, 943m *See also* England; Great Britain; United Kingdom
- Britain, Battle of**, 931–932, 939
British Columbia, 797, 797m
British East India Company, 460
British North America Act (1867), 797
Brittain, Vera, 831, 834q
Brontë, Charlotte, 682
bronze, 99, 120, 350, 351p
Brotherhood (Paz), 1081
Brown, George, 796q
Brown, Peter, 176
Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka (1954), 978
Bruegel, Pieter, 419, 420p
Brunei, 1020
Brunelleschi, Filippo, 413, 414p
Bubonic plague, 269, 274–275, 274p, 275m
Budapest, 642
Buddha, 79p, 80, 139p
Buddhism, 79–82, 79p, 81m, 81p, 82p, 83, 85, 107, 255, 345, 771, 986, 1167c
architecture and, 372
Mahayana, 401
Muslim Empire and, 326
in Southeast Asia, 383q, 400, 1022g, 1022m
in Tibet, 1078
Zen, 394–395, 394p
- budget**, 1156
deficit, 980, 1098
surplus, 1098
- Bulgaria**, 826, 833, 933, 937, 1097m
Bulge, Battle of the, 943m, 945
Bundesrat, 695
Bunraku, 395
bureaucracy, 45, 248, 349, 573, 763–764, 787, 1164
Burkina Faso, 1027m
Burma, 791, 793m, 938, 949m, 950, 1020, 1021
Burton, Richard, 756
Burundi, 454m, 1027m, 1051
Bush, George H.W., 1058, 1098
Bush, George W., 1059, 1096, 1098, 1115q, 1119
Bushido, 391, 393
business
agribusiness, 1084
in Germany, 697
guilds, 494
Industrial Revolution and, 613
in Japan, 875
labor and, 743
methods of, 494
in Middle Ages, 234–235
monopolies, 665–666
multinational corporations, 1101
putting-out system, 494
regulation of, 666 *See also* entrepreneurs
- butte**, 1132, 1132p
Byron, Lord, 653
Byzantine art, 288, 288p, 1168
Byzantine empire, 210m, 256, 282–288, 282p, 285p, 286m, 287p, 288p, 294, 311
Byzantium, 174, 282
- Cabinda**, 1027m
cabinet system, 522, 523
Cabot, John, 466c, 483
CACM. *See* Central American Common Market
Cadamosto, Alvise, 452q
caduceus, 142p
Caesar, Augustus, 159, 161
Caesar, Julius, 149p, 158, 158p, 903
Caesar, Octavian, 158–159
cahiers, 576
Cahokia, 204
Cai Lun, 106
calculus, 438
Calcutta, 1080
calendars, 15, 1147
Aztec, 194
Chinese, 99, 106
Egyptian, 55
Julian, 158
Maya, 190
Olmec, 188
Roman, 153, 158
Sumerian, 34
California, 202c, 202m, 533, 739, 742m, 805
Caligula, 159
caliphs, 310, 311, 319
calligraphy, 100, 320, 323, 323p, 1034, 1034p
- Callimachus**, 124
Calvin, John, 427, 520
Calvinism, 426c, 427, 427p, 432m, 455
Cambodia, 400, 792, 793m, 969m, 993, 995–997, 1009
camels, 340p, 341
Cameroon, 1027m
Canaan, 58
Canada, 1045c
Britain and, 796–798, 808c
Constitutional Act, 796
French and Indian War, 557
geography of, 187, 187m
Industrial Revolution in, 662
languages in, 809c, 1045
NAFTA and, 975, 1103
oil in, 1101m
railroad in, 798
self-rule in, 796–798, 796q, 797m
space exploration and, 1121
in World War I, 827
canals, 370, 615, 765, 765p, 764
***Candide* (Voltaire)**, 551
cannon, 272p, 273
canonization, 429
canon law, 229
***The Canterbury Tales* (Chaucer)**, 225q, 237, 237p, 266
Canton, 461
canyon, 1132, 1132p
Cape Colony, 758
Cape of Good Hope, 448
Capet, Hugh, 248
Cape Town, 455, 458
Cape Verde Islands, 1027m
capital, 234, 613, 1156
capitalism, 493, 494, 623, 626, 635, 845, 972c, 1005, 1072, 1155c
capital offenses, 727
Caporetto, 831
captains of industry, 638
caravans, 340p, 341
caravel, 449, SH35
carbon-14, 5
Cárdenas, Lázaro, 854–855, 854c, 854p, 855p
Caribbean, 481, 804m, 807
economic development in, 1082–1088, 1083m
slavery in, 645
Caribbean Community and Common Market (CARICOM), 1152m, 1156m
CARICOM. *See* Caribbean Community and Common Market
Carnegie, Andrew, 743
Carranza, Venustiano, 851p, 853p, 854, 854c, 878
cartels, 638
Carter, Howard, 2p, 3q, 53
Carthage, 155–156, 156m, 344
Cartier, George Étienne, 797
Cartier, Jacques, 482, 483, 483p
cartography, 448, SH35
Casas, Bartolomé de Las, 477q, 478–479
cash crops, 779, 1025, 1073, 1082
Cassiodorus, 228
caste system, 78, 80, 89–90, 326, 768, 770, 866, 1016, 1080
Castiglione, Baldassare, 416
Castile, 232m
castle, 220, 220p
Castlereagh, Robert, 599–600
Castro, Fidel, 903, 903p, 970, 1006, 1086

- Çatalhöyük**, 14, 14p
catapult, 220p
cataract, 45, 340, 1132, 1133p
cathedrals, 226, 268, 268p
Catherine of Aragon, 429
Catherine the Great, 530p, 532, 533–535, 554, 554m, 569, 710, 1164p
Catholic Church, 426c, 634, 793
 in the Americas, 477–478, 478p
 in French Revolution, 572–573, 581, 593
 in Germany, 698, 698p
 in Latin America, 1085
 Native Americans and, 477–478, 478p
 in Northern Ireland, 1045
 Reformation, 431–433, 432m *See also*
 Roman Catholic Church
Catholic Reformation, 431–432, 507
Cato, 156
caudillos, 802
causes and effects
 of European exploration, 466
 of French Revolution, 588–590, 602
 of Great Depression, 918
 of imperialism, 751, 752–753, 778
 of industrialization, 662
 of Industrial Revolution, 615, 616–620, 628c, 642c, 686c
 of nationalism, 716c
 of Protestant Reformation, 440c
 Revolution of 1848, 642
 of rise and fall of civilizations, 62
 of river valley civilizations, 22c
 of World War I, 816–820, 820c, 834–838, 835c, 837m, 846c, 878c
Cavaliers, 518–519
Cavell, Edith, 803, 803p
cave paintings, 3p, 13, 16, 16p, 25p
Cavour, Camillo, 700, 701–702, 703p
Cayuga culture, 205
Ceausescu, Nicolae, 1005
celadon, 385–386
Censor, 152
censorship, 551, 555, 802, 908–909, 939
census taking, 159, 245
CENTO. *See* Central Treaty Organization
Central Africa, 755, 1027m, 1029–1030
 ethnic conflicts in, 1051–1052
 exploration of, 756
Central African Republic, 1027m
Central America
 civil wars in, 1087
 economic development in, 1082–1088, 1083m
 first civilizations in, 19
 Panama Canal, 807
 rainforests in, 1084
 revolutions in, 647–648, 649m
Central American Common Market (CACM), 1156m
Central Asia, 376–379, 376p, 377p, 380m
central government, 19
centrally planned economy, 627, 627p, 1155c
Central Powers, 816–817, 817m, 823m, 826, 832, 834–835, 835c, 836
Central Treaty Organization (CENTO), 970
Cervantes, Miguel de, 508, 509, 509p
Cetshwayo, Zulu king, 755p
Ceylon, 1016
Chac (rain god), 190
Chad, 1027m
Chaeronea, battle of, 137
Chagall, Marc, 916c
Chamberlain, Neville, 928, 958
Chamber of Deputies, 736
Champlain, Samuel de, 482p, 483
Champollion, Jean, 55
chancellor, 693, 695, 912
Chandragupta Maurya, 84, 84p
Chang River, 93, 93m, 103m, 370, 381
chansons de geste, 265
Chao Phraya River, 397, 398m
Charlemagne, 210m, 215–217, 215m, 216p, 241, 241p, 251, 265
Charles I, king of England, 517, 519
Charles II, king of England, 520, 521
Charles the Great, 215–217, 215m, 216p
Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor, 425–426, 433, 504–505
Charles VI, Holy Roman Emperor, 528
Charles X, king of France, 638
charter, 233, 234p, 246
Charter of French Liberties, 638
Chartist Movement, 723
Chaucer, Geoffrey, 225q, 237, 237p, 266
Chavín culture, 1m, 195–196, 196m
Chechnya, 653, 1045
checks and balances, 562c, 563
Cheka, 844
Chekhev, Anton, 908
chemical weapons, 1058, 1116, 1116p, 1117m
chemistry, 438, 678
Cheng Zhen, 1076q
Chernobyl, 1112
Chiang Kai-shek. *See* Jiang Jieshi
Chiapas, Mexico, 479p, 879, 879m
child labor, 619–620, 619p, 1069, 1110, 1110p
children, 1068, 1110
A Child's Life in Sarajevo (Filipovic), 1044q
Chile, 187, 187m, 195, 196, 649m, 650, 1083m, 1086
 economy of, 804m, 805
 government in, 1085, 1087
 revolution in, 565m
China
 achievements from, 99–100, 99p, 106, 106p
 agriculture in, 986, 1076–1077
 ancient civilizations of, 92–107, 92p, 93m, 95c, 97p, 98p, 99p, 101p, 102p, 103m, 105m
 architecture of, 372
 art of, 106, 367p, 372, 381
 Boxer Rebellion, 776p, 776–777
 Britain and, 773–777, 773p, 774m
 civil service in, 104–105
 civil war in, 879
 Cold War and, 987–989
 communism in, 870–873, 970, 1005, 1077
 Communist Revolution in, 985–987, 985p, 986p, 987p
 Cultural Revolution, 986–987, 987p
 disease in, 1107–1108
 economic development in, 95–96, 1076–1078, 1077p, 1078g, 1078p
 economy of, 104, 369, 381, 403, 1100, 1101m, 1106
 education in, 103, 104, 106, 775
 exploration by, 381–382
 families in, 94
 famine in, 869, 986
 feudalism in, 95
 Four Modernizations, 1076–1077
 France and, 776
 geography of, 92–93, 93m
 government in, 94–95, 101–106, 377–378, 515
 Great Leap Forward, 986
 Great Wall of, 102, 103m, 103p
 Han Dynasty, 200, 368, 401
 human rights in, 1078
 Hundred Days of Reform, 776
 imperialism in, 773–777, 773p, 774p, 870
 Japan and, 389–390, 601, 785, 789, 870, 873, 874p, 875, 876, 876m, 877, 924, 938, SH37
 Jesuits in, 461, 461p, 461q, 462
 Korea and, 384, 385
 land reform in, 369
 literature of, 372–374, 374p, 381
 Long March, 871, 872m, 872p
 Manchus, 463
 Marco Polo and, 259
 Marxism and, 870
 May Fourth Movement, 870
 Ming dynasty, 379–382, 461–462, 466c
 missionaries in, 775, 776
 Mongols and, 376–379, 376p, 377p, 380m
 nationalism in, 777
 in Neolithic Period, 13
 oil in, 1101m
 Open Door Policy, 776
 Opium War, 773–774, 785
 philosophy in, 111
 population of, 463, 1077, 1077g
 Portugal and, 461–463, 462m–463m
 Qing dynasty, 463–464, 466c, 752, 774–777, 869
 reform efforts in, 775–777
 religion in, 82, 96–98, 97p, 98p, 107, 986
 river valley civilizations in, 18m
 Russia and, 533, 775
 self-strengthening movement, 776
 Shang, 93m, 94, 95c, 99
 Sino-Japanese War, 776, 924
 social classes in, 94, 105–106, 371–372
 Song Dynasty, 370–374
 Southeast Asia and, 792
 Soviet Union and, 870, 987
 Sui dynasty, 368
 Taiping Rebellion, 775, 775m
 Taiwan and, 988–989
 Tang dynasty, 368–372, 369p, 389
 technology of, 370, 370p, 377
 theater of, 381
 Three Principles of the People, 869, 870
 Tibet and, 1078
 trade in, 92, 375, 377
 tributary states of, 369
 Twenty-One Demands, 870, 875
 in United Nations, 953
 United States and, 988–989
 Vietnam and, 401
 warlords in, 869
 western imperialism in, 752, 753
 women in, 94, 105, 372, 372p, 374, 776, 870, 1109
 writing systems in, 100, 100p, 102
 Yuan dynasty, 378
 Zhou Dynasty, 93m, 94–100, 95c *See also*
 People's Republic of China
chinampas, 192, 207
Chinese traditional religions, 1167c
chivalry, 222, 509
cholera, 669

identify alternatives, 1053
 identify central issues, 75, 91, 486, 514,
 523, 535, 549, 584, 837, 868, 880
 identify consequences, 880
 identify evidence, SH6
 identify main ideas, 486, 713, 894, 1114
 identify points of view, 182, 237, 574, 589,
 591, 688, 787, 800, 822, 920, 1007, 1031
 make comparisons, 26, 64, 87, 110, 146,
 175, 208, 240, 278, 364, 396, 404, 513,
 534, 568, 675, 718, 848, 861, 890, 1010,
 1040
 make generalizations, 250, 529, 553, 574,
 621
 predict consequences, 26, 91, 152, 208,
 240, 278, 336, 442, 468, 500, 568, 589,
 604, 718, 780, 794, 807, 829, 880, 960,
 1010, 1062, 1128
 problem solving and decision making,
 SH37
 recognize bias, SH6
 recognize cause and effect, 26, 64, 146,
 182, 240, 300, 336, 442, 468, 519, 529,
 604, 642, 654, 670, 746, 810, 880, 920,
 960, 1010, 1040, 1062, 1089, 1092, 1128
 recognize ideologies, 146, 514, 519, 591,
 630, 649m, 901, 920
 recognize propaganda, 920
 sequence, 853, 868
 summarize, 136, 508, 523, 584, 685, 688,
 740, 780
 summarize information, 309
 synthesize information, 64, 75, 87, 110,
 129, 163, 175, 208, 240, 268, 300, 364,
 379, 404, 442, 508, 509, 524, 538, 568,
 630, 649m, 654, 664, 679, 746, 761, 810,
 848, 890, 895, 920, 960, 1040, 1062,
 1089, 1092, SH35
 test conclusions, 300, 442, 538
 understand cause and effect, 506, 538
 use the Internet, SH39
***The Critique of Pure Reason* (Kant),**
 544–545
Croatia, 1046, 1046m, 1097m
Cromwell, Oliver, 503p, 518–520
crop rotation, 609
crossbow, 272p
crucifixion, 168
Crusades, 249, 255–260, 255p, 257m, 258p,
 259p, 287, 287p, 296, 316, 1151c
Cruz, Sor Juana Inés de la, 480
Cuba, 472, 474–475, 474q, 479, 807, 969m,
 970–971, 971p, 1006, 1083m, 1086
 arms control in, 1115
 under Castro, 903, 903p
 Good Neighbor Policy, 856
 Spanish-American War, 805
Cuban Missile Crisis, 971, 971p, 974
cubist art, 889, 890, 890p, 1169
Cullen, Countess, 887
cult of domesticity, 675
cultural diffusion, 23
 Concept Connector, 25, 145, 181, 299, 335,
 345, 403, 441, 499, 1127
 migration and trade, 345, 345p
cultural nationalism, 856
Cultural Revolution, 986–987, 987p
culture, 5, 1166–1169
 Alexander the Great and, 139–140
 Concept Connector, 145, 567
 of East Africa, 355
 of Spanish colonies, 479–481, 479p
cuneiform, 33, 33p, 34, 38, 43, 70

Curie, Marie, 888, 888p
currency, 697, 1156
 bezant, 285
 euro, 1097
 gold dust, 347p
Cursus Honorum, 152
Cusack, Nell, 659q
customs, 1067
Cuzco, 197, 198
Cyprus, 863m, 1097m
Cyril, Greek monk, 290
Cyrillic alphabet, 290, 291p
Cyrus the Great, 41, 59
Czechoslovakia, 837, 837m, 969m, 1003–
 1005, 1007, 1007p
 Cold War, 967
 Germany and, 927–928, 927p, 929
 revolution in, 642
Czech Republic, 525, 526m, 1005, 1097,
 1097m
Czechs, 706, 1005, 1007

dada art, 889, 913, 1169
Da Gama, Vasco, 447m, 448, 466c
Daguerre, Louis, 684
Dahomey, 454m, 455
Daimler, Gottlieb, 664
daimyo, 391, 393, 394, 464, 786
Daladier, Edouard, 928
Dalai Lama, 986
Dali, Salvador, 889
dalits, 78, 1016, 1080
Dalton, John, 678
Dama funerary ceremony, 359p
Damascus, 311, 314
dams, 63m
Dante Alighieri, 265
Danube River, 294
Dao de Jing, 98, 111, 1167c
Daoism, 83, 98, 107, 111, 401, 1167c
Darby, Abraham, 611
Dardanelles, 763, 826, 826m
Darfur, 454m, 1052
Darius I, 28p–29p, 41–42, 124–125
Darius III, 23p, 139
Dark Ages, 214
Darwin, Charles, 678, 678m, 679–680,
 679m, 679p, 751
dating methods, 5c, 7
David, Jacques-Louis, 574p, 591, 591p
David, king of Israel, 59, 168
Davies, Emily, 677
Da Vinci, Leonardo, 414, 415p
Dawes Plan, 913
Dayton Accords, 1047
D-Day, 942–947, 943m, 949
Dead Sea Scrolls, 58, 58p
Deák, Ferenc, 706
death penalty, 727
death squads, 1085
debates, SH40
Deborah, 59
debt, economic, 1102
Deccan plateau, 69, 69m, 85, 85m, 86
Decembrist Revolt, 691p, 711p
decimal system, 88
deciphering, 55
Declaration of Independence, 559q, 560,
 566c, 579, 584, 709
Declaration of Pilnitz, 583

Declaration of the Rights of Man and
the Citizen, 579–580, 584
Declaratory Act, 559
defaults, 1098
Defenestration of Prague, 525
deficit spending, 575, 1098
Defoe, Daniel, 553
deforestation, 1112–1113
Degas, Edgar, 684, 685, 685p
De Gaulle, Charles, 958
degrees, SH25
Dekanawidah, 205q
De Klerk, F.W., 1049
Delacroix, Eugène, 682
Delaroché, Paul, 597p
Delaware, 558m
Delhi, India, 324, 768
Delhi Sultanate, 324–325, 325m
Delian League, 126, 128, 145
Delphi, 123p
delta, 45, 1132, 1133p
demilitarized zone, 990
democracy, 515, 562c, 1071, 1071p, 1162c
 in Africa, 1025–1026
 in ancient Greece, 121, 122, 126–128,
 127p
 capitalism and, 972c
 China and, 777
 Concept Connector, 109, 277, 537, 567,
 603, 627, 653, 745, 959, 1009, 1061,
 1071
 definition of, 1163, 1163c
 in Eastern Europe, 1009
 Enlightenment and, 566c
 French Revolution and, 603
 in India, 1017
 industrialization and, 976–984, 1008
 in Latin America, 1085–1088
 in Middle East, 1034
 parliamentary, 724–725, 983
 in United States, 740–741
democratic despotism, 593
Democratic Republic of the Congo,
 1027m
demotic writing, 54–55, 54p
Deng Xiaoping, 1005, 1076–1077
Denkyera, 454
Denmark, 218, 694, 936
depopulation, 527
depression, 1156
Descartes, René, 436, 440c
Desert Fox, 932, 941
desertification, 341, 363, 1073, 1113
deserts, 341, 342m, 342p, 1036
Desmoulins, Camille, 572p, 572q
despotism, 1164
De Stäel, Germaine, 547
détente, 968
Deuteronomy, 57
developed world, 1109–1110, 1156
developing world, 1066–1070, 1067m,
 1090, 1100, 1156
 in Africa, 1072–1075, 1073p, 1075p
 child labor and, 1110, 1110p
 debt and, 1102
 Green Revolution, 1068, 1068p
 women in, 1110
development, economic, 1066–1070
 in Africa, 1072–1075, 1073p, 1075p
 in China, 1076–1078, 1076p, 1077g,
 1077p, 1078g, 1078p, 1093
 environmental effects, 1112–1113
 in India, 1078c, 1079–1080, 1079p, 1080p

dharma

- in Latin America, 1082–1088, 1082*p*, 1083*m*, 1086*p*, 1087*p*, 1088*p*
- in Tanzania, 1075
- women and, 1069
- dharma**, 77, 80
- diamonds**, 1025, 1029
- Dias, Bartholomeu**, 447
- Diaspora**, 60
- Díaz, Porfirio**, 803, 851, 852–853, 853*p*
- Díaz del Castillo, Bernal**, 474–475, 474*q*
- Dickens, Charles**, 585*q*, 667*p*, 667*q*, 683, 689*q*
- dictatorships**, 152, 181, 903, 903*p*, 919*p*, 1162*c*, 1164–1165
 - in Africa, 1025
 - Concept Connector, 299, 903, 919, 1009, 1039, 1061, 1091
 - forms of, 1164–1165
 - in Russia, 299
- Diderot, Denis**, 543*p*, 543*q*, 546–547, 550, 566, 569*p*, 569*c*
- Diem, Ngo Dinh**, 993
- Dienbienphu**, 993
- diet**, 296, 425, 787, 875
- dikes**, 609
- Diocletian**, 174, 174*p*
- Dionysus**, 134
- direct democracy**, 126–128, 127*p*
- Directory, French**, 578, 588–589, 593
- direct rule**, 753
- dirty war**, 1088
- disarmament**, 893
- Discourse on Method (Descartes)**, 436
- discrimination**, 978–979
- disease**, 616, 669
 - AIDS/HIV, 1073
 - Black Death, 269–270, 269*p*, 269*q*
 - in China, 1108
 - globalization and, 1108
 - immunizations against, 439
 - Native Americans and, 473, 474, 476, 492
 - population growth and, 667–668
 - SARS, 1108
 - Scientific Revolution and, 544
 - slavery and, 490
 - vaccines and, 1124
- dismal science**, 623
- Disraeli, Benjamin**, 722, 722*q*, 724, 728
- dissenters**, 517
- Divine Comedy (Dante)**, 265
- divine right**, 506, 511, 516
- divine-right monarchy**, 635
- Djibouti**, 1027*m*
- DMZ**. *See* demilitarized zone
- DNA**, 1125
- Doctor Zhivago (Pasternak)**, 908
- Document-Based Assessment**
 - alternative energy, 1129
 - ancient Greece, 147
 - anthropology, 27
 - ancient Middle East, 65
 - Armenian massacre, 781
 - atomic bomb, 961
 - Aztecs, 209
 - Caesar, Julius, 183, 183*p*
 - Charlemagne, 241, 241*p*
 - China, 111, 1093
 - cities, 689
 - Cold War, 1011, 1011*m*
 - Constantinople, 301, 301*p*
 - Crimean War, 719
 - Dreyfus Affair, 747
 - Hitler, 921
 - economic theories, 631

- English Parliament, 539
- Enlightenment, 569
- exploration, 469
- French Revolution, 605
- Kashmir, 1041, 1041*c*
- Mansa Musa, 365
- Muslim trade, 337, 337*p*
- Palestinians, 1063
- Philippines, 811
- piracy, 501
- printing press, 443
- Revolutions of 1848, 655
- Richard the Lionheart, 279, 279*p*
- Salt March, 881, 881*p*
- Shinto, 405
- United States, 849
- dogfights**, 825
- Dogon**, 359*p*
- Dollar Diplomacy**, 807
- A Doll's House (Ibsen)***, 683
- Dome of the Rock**, 311*p*, 320
- Domesday Book***, 245, 247*c*
- domestication**, 13, 187
- Dominican Republic**, 472, 1083*m*
- Dominicans**, 230
- dominion**, 797–798
- domino theory**, 993
- Dom Pedro**, 650
- Doña Marina**, 473
- Donatello**, 412, 413
- Don Quixote (Cervantes)**, 508, 509, 509*p*
- Dorians**, 120
- double helix**, 1125
- Douglass, Frederick**, 741
- dowry**, 89, 230, 372
- draft, military**, 995
- dragons**, 111*p*
- Drake, Francis**, 501, 507
- drama**
 - of ancient Greece, 134–135, 134*p*
 - of France, 514
 - in Japan, 395, 396, 396*p*
 - realism, 683, 683*p*
 - Shakespeare, 422, 422*p*
- Dravidian traditions**, 74, 86
- Dresden**, 945
- Dreyfus, Alfred**, 736–737, 737*p*, 747
- Dreyfus Affair**, 736–737, 737*p*, 747
- droughts**, 1073, 1108, 1113
- drug therapy**, 1125
- drug traffic**, 1087
- drums**, 361*p*
- Druze people**, 1057
- Dual Monarchy**, 706, 707*m*
- Dubcek, Alexander**, 967
- DuBois, W.E.B.**, 860
- due process of law**, 246
- Du Fu**, 374
- Duma**, 715
- Dumas, Alexander**, 682
- Dunkirk**, 931
- Dürer, Albrecht**, 419, 419*p*, 421*p*
- Durham, Lord**, 797
- Dusan, Stefan**, 297, 297*p*
- Dust Bowl**, 896*p*, 897
- Dutch**
 - art of the, 459, 459*p*
 - Asian trade and the, 458–459, 458*p*, 459*p*
 - Belgium and the, 639
 - imperialism in South Africa, 755
 - South Africa and, 455
 - trading empire, 467 *See also* Netherlands
- Dutch East India Company**, 458
- Dutch East Indies**, 791, 793*m*, 938, 1021

economics

- Dyer, Reginald**, 865
- dyes**, 43
- dynamite**, 663
- dynamo**, 663, 663*p*
- dynastic cycle**, 95, 95*c*
- dynasty**, 45
- 
- eagle warriors**, 186*p*
- Eakins, Thomas**, 683, 683*p*
- Earth**, 142, SH26
 - formation of, 679
 - global warming, 1113
 - satellites and, 1122
- earthquakes**, 106, 388, 875, 1022
- earthworks**, 203
- East Africa**, 1024
 - art of, 358*p*
 - city-states of, 354–355
 - culture of, 355
 - housing in, 355, 356, 356*p*
 - kingdoms of, 352–356, 352*p*, 353*p*, 354*p*, 355*m*, 356*p*
 - Portugal and, 452
 - prehistory of, 8–9, 8*p*, 10*m*
 - religion in, 353–354
 - slave trade in, 755
- East Asia**, 789, 1099, 1099*m*
 - communism in, 985–991 *See also* China; Japan; Korea
- East Berlin**, 955*m*, 956, 966
- Eastern Europe**, 1097, 1097*m*
 - after World War I, 837, 837*m*
 - Balkan Kingdom, 297
 - Cold War, 954–955, 967, 1001
 - democracy in, 1009
 - diseases in, 1108
 - ethnic groups of, 893, 1005
 - geography of, 294
 - Jewish people in, 230, 295, 295*m*, 295*p*, 296
 - Magyars in, 297
 - migration to, 295–296, 295*m*
 - nationalism in, 706–708, 707*m*
 - Poland, 296–297
 - Soviet Union and, 1003–1005, 1003*p*, 1004*p*
 - Third Reich and, 927–928, 927*p*, 928*m*
 - Warsaw Pact, 956, 966
- Eastern Orthodox Church**, 296, 634
- Eastern Woodlands**, 204
- Easter Rising**, 892
- East Germany**, 955*m*, 956, 966, 967, 969*m*, 980–981, 980*p*, 1004, 1096
- East India Company**, 749*p*, 767–769, 767*p*
- East Pakistan**, 1017–1018
- East Timor**, 1021
- Ecclesia**, 127*p*
- Economic Community of Western African States (ECOWAS)**, 1157*m*
- economic goals**, 1154
- economic interdependence**, 1100–1102
- economic nationalism**, 855
- economics**
 - budget deficit, 980
 - Commercial Revolution, 492–494, 493*p*
 - communism, 626
 - Connection to Today, 403
 - deficit spending, 575, 1098
 - definition of, 1154
 - in developing world, 1066–1070
 - free-enterprise, 623

- Great Depression, 895–897, 895g, 896p, 897c
gross domestic product, 984
inflation, 174, 492, 913, 1098
laissez faire policy, 548, 622–623, 625
Marxism, 841
mercantilism, 494, 548, 558
physiocrats, 548
post–World War I, 894–897, 895g, 896p, 897c
price revolution, 492
recession, 640, 977
Social Darwinism, 680, 687
supply and demand, 548, 895
terms of, 1156–1157
traditional economy, 17
World War I and, 818, 829–830, 834–835, 835c
- economics of dependence**, 804–805, 804m
- economic systems**
of Asia, 1101
barter, 42
of Belgium, 982
of Britain, 982
budget surplus, 1098
capitalism, 623, 626, 813
centrally planned economy, 627, 627p
of China, 95–96, 104, 369, 381, 403, 1100, 1101m, 1106
command economy, 627, 905, 972, 972c, 991, 1008, 1067
common currency, 63
Concept Connector, 109, 239, 627, 629, 687, 717, 1039, 1091
debt and the, 1102
deficits, 575, 1098
definition of, 1154, 1156
in developing world, 1072
of France, 575–576, 734, 894, 982
French Revolution and, 583
of Germany, 696–697, 698, 699p, 913, 913p
globalization and, 1100–1104, 1100p, 1101m, 1102p, 1103p, 1104p
global trade organizations and, 1102–1104
of Hong Kong, 1099
of India, 1100, 1101m, 1106
during Industrial Revolution, 613, 615
inflation, 913, 1098, 1157
of Israel, 1057g
of Italy, 704, 899–900
of Japan, 394, 788, 788c, 874–875, 876, 984, 984p, 1099, 1101
of Latin America, 808c, 855
manor economy, 222–224, 223p, 224p
market economy, 627, 627p, 972c, 973, 991, 1003, 1039, 1067
of Middle Ages, 231–236, 231p, 232m, 270
mixed economy, 627, 627p, 973
modern, 1155c
money, 42, 42p, 63
of Netherlands, 982
of Philippines, 1100
poverty, 1106–1107
recession, 977
of Russia, 1098, 1100, 1101, 1101m
of Singapore, 1099
socialism, 629
social welfare programs, 717
of South Korea, 1099, 1101
of Soviet Union, 844–845, 904–905, 905g, 1001, 1003
- of Spain, 982
supply and demand, 615
of Taiwan, 1099
of Thailand, 1101
traditional, 1066–1067
of United States, 895, 895g, 973, 977, 1098
of Weimar Republic, 913, 913p
in World War II, 939–940, 939p
- ECOWAS**. *See* Economic Community of Western African States
- Ecuador**, 648, 649m, 650, 1083m
- Edict of Milan**, 170
- Edict of Nantes (1598)**, 510, 514
- Edison, Thomas**, 635
- Edo**, 465, 786. *See* Tokyo
- education**
in ancient Egypt, 54–55, 54p, 55p
in ancient Greece, 120q, 122, 122p, 132
Aztec, 209
in Britain, 677, 677p
in Byzantine empire, 288
in China, 103, 104, 106, 776
Christianity and, 228, 264
in France, 593, 737–738
Hellenistic, 139
higher, 677
in India, 86, 88, 770
medieval, 216, 216p, 262–264, 262p, 262q, 263p
Muslims and, 264, 316, 320
in Roman Republic, 153
in Soviet Union, 910
in Spanish colonies, 480
in Sumer, 33, 34
in Victorian Age, 728
of women, 263, 263p, 263q, 480, 677, 1110
- Education Act**, 728
- Edward, king of England**, 245
- Edward I, king of England**, 247
- Edward III, king of England**, 271
- Edward VI, king of England**, 429–430, 431p
- Egypt**, 515, 515p, 1027m, 1033m, 1131m
ancient, 44–49, 44p, 45m, 47m, 47p, 50–56, 50p, 51p, 52p, 53p, 54p, 55p, 56p
art of, 44p
Britain and, 860–861
geography of, 44–45, 45m, 1036
government of, 1036
inventions of, 62
Islamic law in, 1118
Israel and, 1036, 1054
nationalism in, 860–861, 860m
Nubia and, 343
Pan-Arabism in, 863
pyramids of, 49, 360
reforms in, 764–766
river valley civilizations in, 18m, 19
Suez Canal and, 734, 764, 765, 765p, 766, 1036
in World War II, 932
writing in, 1146p
- Eighteenth Amendment**, 885, 885p
- Eightfold Path**, 80
- Einstein, Albert**, 888, 917c, 919
- Eisenhower, Dwight D.**, 941, 942, 952
- El Alamein, Battle of**, 941, 943m
- Elbe River**, 948
- Eleanor of Aquitaine**, 222, 222p
- electorate**, 723
- electors**, 525
- electricity**, 663, 663p, 664p
- The Elements (Euclid)**, 142
- elevators**, 664p
- El Greco**, 508, 508p
- El Grito de Dolores**, 647, 653
- Eliot, T.S.**, 886
- Elizabeth I, queen of England**, 429, 429p, 430, 501, 507, 516
- ellipse**, 435
- Elmina Castle**, 455p
- El Mirador**, 188
- El Salvador**, 648, 649m, 969m, 1083m, 1087
- emancipation**, 711, 885
- Emancipation Proclamation**, 741
- emigration**, 704, 704p. *See also* immigrants
- émigrés**, 582, 589
- emperor**, 695
- Empire of the Almohads**, 232m
- empires**, 23, 717, 1009, 1150c
Concept Connector, 109, 181, 200, 239, 277, 335, 403, 653, 717, 779, 1009, 1061
definition of, 1150
German, 924
Italy, 924
Japan, 924, 938
- encomienda system**, 478
- Encyclopedia (Diderot)**, 543, 543q, 546–547, 550
- encyclopedias**, 164–165, 543q, 546–547, 550
- endangered species**, 1074
- An Enemy of the People (Ibsen)**, 683
- energy**, 1129
- Engels, Friedrich**, 621, 621p, 622q, 626, 655
- engineering**, 164
- England**
absolute monarchy in, 517–521
Bill of Rights, 1071
civil war in, 518–520, 1151c
colonies of, 406m–407m, 483–485, 484p, 485m, 486, 540m–541m, 656m–657m, 812m–813m
exploration by, 463m–464m
Glorious Revolution, 520–522, 545, 644, 1071
government in, 516–523, 539
Great Reform Act, 723
Hundred Years' War, 271–273, 271m, 272p
limited monarchy in, 522
literature of, 420–421
Magna Carta, 246–247
in Middle Ages, 232m, 245–247, 245p, 247p
Parliament, 247, 247c
Reformation in, 429–430, 430p
religion in, 516
Roman Catholic Church and, 245–246
Spanish Armada and, 507
Stuarts in, 517, 518
terrorism in, 1116, 1117
Tudors in, 516, 518
Victorian Age, 723–725
Wars of the Roses, 261 *See also* Britain; Great Britain; United Kingdom
- English Channel**, 271m, 272, 507, 942
- enlightened despots**, 553
- Enlightenment**, 534, 575, 579, 681
American Revolution and, 560, 563
art of the, 551–553, 552p, 553p
censorship in, 551, 555
democracy and, 566c
Encyclopedia, 543, 543q

- government and, 545
in Latin America, 646
literature of the, 551, 551p, 553
music of the, 550, 550p, 552, 552p, 556
natural laws, 622
philosophes in the, 546–547
Scientific Revolution and, 544–545
socialism and, 625
spread of, 554m
thinkers of, 569c
timeline of, 566–567
- enterprise**, 613
- entrepreneurs**, 493, 613, 635, 743, 1156
- environment**, 779
Aswan High Dam, 63m
Connections to Today, 207
deforestation, 1112
desertification, 1073
impact of civilization on, 22, 25
impacts on, 1105, 1105p
pollution and, 1112–1113
population and, 629
protection of, 975
- Epic of Gilgamesh**, 30, 32, 34, 35, 35p, 74
- epidemics**, 269–270, 269p, 269q, 277, 1108
- equal-area map projection**, SH27
- equal rights**, 866
- Equator**, 340, SH25
- Equatorial Guinea**, 1027m
- Equiano, Olaudah**, 487, 487p, 487q
- Equinox**, SH26
- Erasmus, Desiderius**, 419–420, 424, 426
- Erathosthenes**, 142
- Eritrea**, 352, 1026, 1027m
- Ernst, Max**, 889
- erosion**, 1105, 1113
- Escorial**, 505
- Eskimo people**, 204
- An Essay on the Principle of Population** (Malthus), 622, 631
- estates, French**, 572–577, 573p
- Estates-General**, 248m, 249, 511, 575, 576–577
- Esterhazy, Ferdinand**, 737
- Estonia**, 837, 837m, 843, 919, 930–931, 1003, 1097m
- Estrada, Joseph**, 1023
- ETA (Basque terrorists)**, 1117
- ethics**, 60, 130–131, 1125, 1127
- Ethiopia**, 352, 353–354, 353p, 454m, 759, 925, 1026, 1027m
art of, 358p
civil war in, 1108
prehistoric, 9
rock churches, 360
- ethnic cleansing**, 1046
- ethnic conflicts**, 1044–1047, 1044p, 1045p, 1046m, 1047p
in Africa, 1051–1052
in Lebanon, 1057–1058
- ethnic groups**
in Africa, 1025–1026
in the Balkans, 295, 295m, 295p
in Eastern Europe, 295, 295m, 295p, 296, 893, 1005
in Indochina, 1021–1022
in Southeast Asia, 398
in Southeastern Europe, 636
- Etruscans**, 151, 151m, 154
- EU. See European Union**
- Euclid**, 142, 265
- Euphrates River**, 18m, 19, 30, 31m
- Euripides**, 134
- euro**, 1097
- Europe**, 114, 114p
- Europe**, 1140m, 1141m
Africa and, 455
Australia and, 798–799
Black Death in, 269–270, 269p, 269q
Congress of Vienna, 599–600, 599m
education in, 677, 677p
Enlightenment in, 546–548
French Revolution and, 582–583, 591, 591p
global trade and, 491–492
imperialism and, 750, 752–753, 756, 763, 779
India and, 460
industrialization of, 609
Industrial Revolution in, 660–662, 661m, 668–669
invasions of, 217–218, 217m
Kellogg-Briand Pact, 893, 893p
in Middle Ages, 214–218, 214p, 215m, 216p, 217m, 218p
Muslims and, 763
Napoleon Bonaparte and, 594–596, 595m
nation-states, 526m
occupied lands of, 928m
partition of Africa and, 754–760, 756p, 757m, 758p, 759p, 760p
population of, 610
price revolution in, 493
religions in, 432m
during the Renaissance, 413m, 419–421, 419p, 420p, 421p
revolutions in, 634–644, 634p, 635p, 638p, 639p, 642c, 643p, 644p, 652c
Seven Years' War, 486, 529
slave trade and, 453, 487–490, 488p, 489m
social classes in, 675
Southeast Asia and, 791–793, 792p, 793m
Thirty Years' War, 525–527, 525p, 525q, 526m
unification in, 716m
voting rights in, 676, 676p
welfare state in, 982
in World War I, 816–838, 817m, 823m, 835c, 837m
in World War II, 709, 709p, 942–949
- European Coal and Steel Community**, 982
- European Community**, 982
- European Economic Community**, 1097
- European Plain**, 294
- European Union (EU)**, 239, 494, 975, 975m, 1096q, 1097, 1097m, 1103, 1126c, 1152m, 1157m
- Evelyn, John**, 521q
- Events That Changed the World**
American Revolution, 564–565
Black Death, 274–275
Columbian Exchange, 496–497
D-Day, 946–947
fall of communism, 998–999
fall of Roman Empire, 178–179
Industrial Revolution, 672–673
- evolution, theory of**, 678, 678m, 679, 679m, 679p, 885
- excommunication**, 229, 246, 252
- executive branch**, 562c, 1162
- Exodus**, 57, 59
- expansionism**, 104, 739, 742m
- explorers**
Balboa, Vasco Núñez, 447m, 451, 466c
Cabot, John, 466c, 483
Cartier, Jacques, 466c, 482, 483, 483p
- Champlain, Samuel de, 483
Columbus, Christopher, 447m, 449–451, 466c, 472–473, 491, 1150p
Cortés, Hernán, 473–474
Da Gama, Vasco, 447m, 448, 466c
Dias, Bartholomeu, 447
Henry the Navigator, 447, 450p
Hudson, Henry, 466c
Magellan, Ferdinand, 445q, 447m, 451, 466c
Pizarro, Francisco, 475
Vespucci, Amerigo, 450
- exports**, 984, 1156
- expressionist art**, 1169, 1169p
- extended family**, 357
- extraterritoriality**, 774
- Ezana, king of Nubia**, 343, 352, 352q, 353
- F**
- Fabian Society**, 728
- factions**, 579
- factories**, 614, 618–619, 659q, 660–662, 661m, 663
- factory acts**, 620
- factory system**, 623
- Falasha Jews**, 354
- Falkland Islands**, 1083m, 1088
- fallout shelters**, 974
- families**
in Africa, 357–358
in ancient Greece, 120–121, 122
in China, 94
extended, 357
filial piety, 97, 98
in India, 89
in Industrial Revolution, 675, 675p
in Japan, 788
in Neolithic Period, 15
nuclear, 357
- famine**, 845p, 1108
in China, 869, 986
in France, 578
in India, 770, 779
in Ireland, 730, 730p, 779
potato, 643
in Soviet Union, 906, 906p
- Faraday, Michael**, 663
- farms and farming**
in Aryan civilization, 72
Aztec, 192–193, 192p
in China, 370, 381
collectives, 905–906, 906g, 986
crop rotation, 609
in early civilizations, 17
in India, 70, 90, 770, 770p
Industrial Revolution and, 664, 675
Maya, 188, 189
in Middle Ages, 228, 231, 233, 235
in Neolithic Period, 13, 15
technology, 231
tenant farmers, 743
terrace, 198, 198p
three-field system, 233 *See also* agriculture
- Farrell, Melvin B.**, 944q
- Fascism**, 898–902, 898p, 899p, 900p, 901p, 1165
in Spain, 926
- Faust (Goethe)**, 682
- fauvism**, 888, 1169
- Faxian**, 86, 86q
- February Days**, 640p, 641, 641p, 652c

federal government, 563, 897, 1162c, 1163, 1163c
federal republic, 563
Federal Reserve, 895–896
Fenian Brotherhood, 731
Ferdinand, Holy Roman Empire, 525, 527
Ferdinand, king of Spain, 260, 450, 504
Ferguson, Miriam, 885
Fermi, Enrico, 888
Ferreira, Zeferino Diego, 852q
Fertile Crescent, 30–34, 31m, 37m
feudal contract, 219
feudalism, 95, 219–220
 centralized, 392–394
 in China, 102
 in Japan, 391–392
fief, 219–220, 245, 246, 252
Fifteenth Amendment, 741
Fifth Republic, 515
filial piety, 97, 98
Filipovic, Zlata, 1044q, 1044p
Fillmore, Millard, 785
final frontier. *See* space exploration
Final Solution, 936–937. *See also* Holocaust, Jewish
finance, 895–896
Finland, 931, 1097m
Finnegans Wake (Joyce), 887
Fiorelli, Guiseppe, 163, 163p
Firdaws, 319, 319q
fire, 9
First Estate, 572–577, 573p
First Indochina War, 993
First Letter to the Corinthians, 172, 172p
First Reich, 915
First Republic, 641
First Zionist Congress, 737
Fitzgerald, F. Scott, 886
Fitzgerald, Zelda, 884q
Five Nations, 205
Five Pillars of Islam, 306–307, 348, 1167c
five-year plans, 904–905, 905g
Flanders, 232m, 233, 234p, 419
flappers, 883p, 884q, 885, 885p, 886p
Fleming, Alexander, 888
floating coffins, 490
flood plain, 1132, 1132p
floods, 30–34, 44–45, 45m, 55
Florence, Italy, 412, 413, 413m
Florida, 486, 739
Florida Cession, 742m
flying aces, 825
flying buttresses, 266, 268, 268p
flying shuttle, 614, 614p
Fodio, Usman dan, 754–755, 762
food, 345, 345p, 491–492
Food and Agricultural Organization, 953
foot binding, 372, 372p
Ford, Henry, 772
foreign policy, 1164
 of Britain, 893
 détente, 968
 of France, 734, 893
 isolationism, 464, 465, 784, 785–786, 892
 of Soviet Union, 911, 968
 of United States, 805–807, 805p, 893, 893p, 968, 973
foreign trade, 317–318, 370, 375, 377, 464, 465, 465p
Fourcade, Marie, 940
Four Modernizations, 1076–1077

Four Noble Truths, 80, 1167c
Fourteen Points, 833, 836
Four Tigers, 1099
Fox, Vicente, 1087, 1087p
France, 1097m
 absolute monarchy in, 511–514
 Africa and, 455, 756
 Algeria and, 763, 1028–1029
 American Revolution and, 561, 562
 anti-Semitism in, 736–737
 appeasement policy, 928
 Balkan states and, 708
 Black Death in, 269
 cave paintings in, 16, 16p
 Charter of French Liberties, 638
 China and, 776
 Cold War, 970
 colonies of, 406m–407m, 482–483, 485m, 486, 512, 540m–541m, 656m–657m, 753, 757m, 758, 759, 812m–813m
 Congress of Vienna, 599m, 600
 constitutional monarchy, 578–583, 589
 Consulate, 593
 Crimean War and, 702, 711, 719, 734
 Dawes Plan, 913
 drama of, 514
 Dreyfus Affair, 736–737, 737p
 economic system of, 575, 734, 894, 982
 education in, 593, 737
 Enlightenment in, 546–548, 550, 551, 552p, 554m
 in European Community, 983
 exploration by, 463m–464m
 February Days, 640, 640p, 641, 652c
 First Republic, 641
 foreign policy, 734, 893
 Franco-Prussian War, 695, 696, 702, 733, 735, 816, 818, 820
 French and Indian War, 486, 557
 Germany and, 981
 government of, 248–249, 248m, 249p, 511, 512, 515, 575–576, 581–582, 583, 588–589, 593, 638–639, 736
 Great Depression in, 896, 897, 913
 in Group of Eight, 1103
 Hundred Years' War, 271–273, 271m, 272p
 immigrants in, 1109
 India and, 460
 Industrial Revolution in, 660–662, 661m
 Jewish people in, 737, 738
 Joan of Arc, 242p, 243q, 273
 July Revolution, 638, 652c
 June Days, 641
 labor unions in, 670
 literature of, 514
 Louisiana Territory, 599
 Maginot Line, 893
 mandate system, 837–838, 863, 863m
 in Middle Ages, 232m
 monarchy in, 248–249, 248m, 249p, 575–577, 585–586
 Napoleon III and, 733–735
 national anthem of, 590, 590p
 National Assembly, 642, 735–736
 national debt, 575
 nationalism in, 590, 590p, 596, 603
 New France, 482–483, 485m, 512
 oil in, 1101m
 at Paris Peace Conference, 836
 post–World War I, 892, 894
 reforms in, 737, 738
 Reign of Terror, 578
 religion in, 510, 593, 738

Renaissance in, 419, 420
 Revolt of 1848, 640–642
 Roman Catholic Church and, 249, 270–271, 271m
 Second Empire, 642, 733–734
 Second Republic, 641, 642
 social classes in, 513, 513q
 Spain and, 637
 suffrage in, 586
 Third Republic, 733, 735–736
 Treaty of Paris (1763), 486
 Treaty of Utrecht, 557
 Treaty of Versailles and, 836, 837m
 in United Nations, 953
 Vietnam and, 792, 992–993
 welfare state, 982
 West Africa and, 751, 1025
 in World War I, 816–818, 817m, 820–821, 820c, 822, 823m, 821, 833
 in World War II, 931, 940, 941, 943m, 944–945 *See also* French Revolution
Franciscans, 229–230
Francis Ferdinand, Archduke, 816, 816p, 819
Francis I, emperor of Austria, 599, 705
Francis I, king of France, 481
Francis Joseph, 706, 819
Francis Xavier, 465
Franco, Francisco, 903, 903p, 926, 926p
Franco-Prussian War, 695, 696, 702, 733, 735, 816, 818, 820
Frankfurt Assembly, 693
Franklin, Benjamin, 545, 560, 560p, 563, 565, 663
Franks, 215
Frederick I, Holy Roman Emperor. *See* Barbarossa, Frederick
Frederick II, Holy Roman Emperor, 253
Frederick II, king of Prussia. *See* Frederick the Great
Frederick the Great, 528–529, 529p, 535, 553–554, 554m
Frederick William I, of Prussia, 528–529
Frederick William IV, of Prussia, 643, 693
Freedom from Fear (Aung San Suu Kyi), 1114, 1114p
freedom of press, 554, 555, 564, 638
free-enterprise system, 623, 743, 982, 1155c, 1156
free market, 548, 622–623, 627, 973
free trade, 726–727, 745, 983, 1100, 1102, 1104
French and Indian War, 486, 529, 557, 559, 1151c
French Canadian Reform Party, 797, 1045
French Guiana, 1083m
French Indochina, 792, 793m, 938, 992–993
French plague, 582
French Republic, 586
French Revolution, 547, 588p–589p, 639p, 1151c
 American Revolution and, 579, 579p
 art of, 591, 591p
 Bastille, 570p, 571, 605, 605p
 Catholic Church in, 572–573, 581
 cause and effect of, 589–590, 602
 Committee of Public Safety, 587, 588
 Convention, 590
 Directory, 578, 588–589, 593
 economy and, 583
 Europe and, 582–583, 591, 591p

Legislative Assembly, 583, 585–586
 National Assembly, 578–583, 581*m*, 582*p*, 583*p*, 602*c*
 radical phase of, 585–590, 586*p*, 587*p*, 588*p*, 590*p*
 Reign of Terror, 578, 587–588
 religion and, 590
 women in, 578, 580–581
frescoes, 115, 115*p*, 134
Freud, Sigmund, 888, 917*c*
friars, 229
Fronde, 511
Fu Hao, 94
Führer, 914
Fujiwara family, 390
Fukuzawa Yukichi, 786, 787*q*
Fulani people, 754
Fulcher of Chartres, 255*q*, 256*q*
Fulton, Robert, 662
fundamentalist movement, 885, 1018, 1036, 1070, 1118
fur trade, 483
Futa Toro, 454, 454*m*
futurism, 1169, 1169*p*

G

G-8. *See* Group of Eight
Gabon, 1027*m*
Gadsden Purchase, 742*m*
Galen, 164, 437
Galileo Galilei, 434, 434*p*, 434*q*, 435, 435*p*, 440*c*, 441
Gallipoli, Battle of, 826, 826*m*
Gambia, 1027*m*
Gandhi, Indira, 1016–1017, 1016*p*, 1019, 1038, 1080
Gandhi, Mohandas, 865–868, 866*p*, 868*p*, 878, 881, 881*p*, 1014, 1016
Ganges River, 69, 69*m*, 76*p*
Gangetic Plain, 69, 69*m*, 85
Gao, 346, 349
Gao Zu, 103
Gargantua and Pantagruel (Rabelais), 420
gargoyles, 268, 268*p*
Garibaldi, Giuseppe, 702, 703*p*
Garrison, William Lloyd, 740
Garvey, Marcus, 859–860
gasoline engine, 825
GATT. *See* General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
Gauguin, Paul, 684
Gaul, 158, 174*m*, 215
Gautama, Siddhartha, 79–80, 82, 83, 97
Gaza Strip, 1033*m*, 1054, 1056*m*
GCC. *See* Gulf Cooperation Council
GDP. *See* Gross domestic product
Geez language, 352, 353
General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), 1103
General Assembly, UN, 953, 1110
general strike, 894
Genesis, 57, 58*q*, 59, 1054*q*
genetic engineering, 1125
Geneva, Switzerland, 427
Genghis Khan, 291, 316, 376–377, 377, 377*p*
Genoa, Italy, 413*m*
genocide, 764, 781, 957, 1009
 Concept Connector, 809, 957, 959, 1009, 1061
 Holocaust, 936–937
 in Rwanda, 1048, 1051–1052
gentry, 371
Geoffrin, Madame, 543*p*, 551
geoglyphs, 196
Geography Skills Handbook, SH24–SH29
geography
 of Africa, 340–342, 341*m*, 341*p*, 342*m*, 342*p*, 1024–1025
 of Australia, 799*m*
 of China, 92–93, 93*m*
 Concept Connector, 207, 299, 363, 403, 601, 603, 809, 1039
 definition of, 1132
 Earth, SH26
 of Eastern Europe, 294
 of Egypt, 44–45, 45*m*, 1036
 Fertile Crescent, 30–34, 31*m*
 five themes of, SH24
 of Greece, 118–119, 119*m*
 impact of, 601, 601*p*
 of India, 68–69, 69*m*
 Italy, 150, 151*m*
 of Japan, 387–388, 388*m*
 of Korea, 383–384, 384*m*
 latitude and longitude, SH25
 of New England, 484
 of Saudi Arabia, 1037
 of Southeast Asia, 397–398, 398*m*
 war and, 603
geology, 6–7, 678–679
geometry, 34, 55, 142, 265
George, David Lloyd, 727, 834*p*, 836
George I, king of England, 522
George III, king of England, 558, 559
George VI, king of England, 709*p*
Georgia, 558*m*
German Confederation, 692, 694
Germanic kingdoms, 175, 176, 215
German States, 525–527, 526*m*
Germany, 1097*m*
 Africa and, 756, 758
 architecture of, 889
 Balkan states and, 708
 Bismarck and, 693–695
 Britain and, 697
 business in, 697
 colonies of, 757*m*, 759
 concentration camps, 935–937
 Czechoslovakia and, 927–928, 927*p*, 929
 Dawes Plan, 913
 division of, 945, 955*m*, 956, 980–981, 980*p*
 economy of, 696–697, 698, 699*p*, 894, 895*g*
 government of, 835, 914–915, 953
 Great Depression in, 896, 913, 914
 in Group of Eight, 1103
 Hitler and, 913–917, 914*p*
 immigrants in, 1109
 industrialization in, 696–697
 Industrial Revolution in, 660, 661*m*, 663
 Japan and, 787
 Jewish people in, 913, 914, 916, 917*c*, 935–937
 labor unions in, 670
 in League of Nations, 893
 Maginot Line, 893
 mandate system, 837–838
 in Middle Ages, 252–254
 Napoleon Bonaparte and, 692
 nationalism in, 596, 691, 716*c*, 914, 915

Nazi-Soviet Pact, 933
 occupied lands of, 928*m*
 oil in, 1101*m*
 Ottoman empire and, 763
 Peasants' Revolt in, 426
 population of, 696
 post-World War I, 894, 895*g*
 Protestant Reformation in, 424–426
 religion in, 698, 698*p*, 914, 917
 Renaissance in, 419, 419*p*
 reunification of, 981, 1096
 Revolution of 1848, 643, 652*c*
 Russia and, 843
 socialism in, 698
 social reforms in, 698, 699*p*
 Soviet Union and, 933–934, 935*p*, 935*m*, 981
 Spain and, 926
 Third Reich, 915–917, 927–928, 927*p*, 928*m*
 totalitarian state of, 915
 transportation in, 697
 Treaty of Versailles and, 836, 837*m*, 925
 unification of, 693–695, 693*m*
 Weimar Republic, 912–913
 welfare state, 982
 in World War I, 816–818, 817*m*, 818*p*, 820–822, 820*c*, 823*m*, 829–833
 in World War II, 923*p*, 923*q*, 927, 930–937, 942–945, 943*m*, 948
 Zollverein, 693, 693*m*
Germinal (Zola), 683
germ theory, 667
Gestapo, 915
Ghana, 347, 454, 489, 760*p*, 1025, 1027*m*, 1028, 1031
Ghana (kingdom of), 347–348, 349*m*
ghettos, 433, 936–937
Gibbons, Edward, 176
Gihwa, 383*q*
Giza, 46, 47*p*, 49
glacier, 1132, 1133*p*
gladiators, 160
Gladstone, William, 725, 725*p*, 728, 731
glasnost, 1002, 1008
glass, 43
globalization, 1100–1104, 1100*p*, 1101*m*, 1102*p*, 1103*p*, 1104*p*, 1126
 disease and, 1108
 human rights and, 1109–1112
 migration and, 1108–1109, 1108*g*, 1109*p*
 natural disasters and, 1107
global North, 1066, 1067, 1067*m*, 1090*m*
global periodization, 1146
global South, 1066–1070, 1067*m*, 1090*m*
global warming, 975, 1113
Globe Theatre, 422, 422*p*
Glorious Revolution, 520–522, 545, 644, 1071
Glory and Hope (Mandela), 1053, 1053*p*
The Glory of Kings, 354
Goa, 457
Gobi Desert, 92, 93*m*, 103*m*
Goddard, Robert, 1120–1121
Goethe, Johann Wolfgang von, 682
Gokhale, Gopal Krishna, 865*q*
Golan Heights, 1054, 1055, 1056, 1056*m*
gold, 341, 347, 347*p*, 350, 359*p*, 742*m*, 799*m*, 1025
 in Africa, 453*p*
 in Australia, 799, 799*m*
Gold Coast, 1026, 1031
Golden Bull of 1222, 297

Golden Hind (ship), 501
Golden Horde, 291, 292
golden mean, 131
Golden Temple, 1017
Good Friday Agreement, 1045
Good Neighbor Policy, 856
goods, 1156
Gorbachev, Mikhail, 1002–1005, 1002p
Gordon, George, 653
Goreé, 489
Gospels, 167–168
Gothic art, 226, 266, 266p, 267, 268, 268p, 1168
Goths, 215, 732
Gouges, Olympe de, 580
government
 of ancient Egypt, 45
 of ancient Greece, 119–120, 121–122, 126–128, 127p, 136, 136q, 147
 of Argentina, 1085, 1087, 1088, 1088p
 Aristotle and, 131–132
 of Austria, 705–706
 autocratic, 1020
 Aztec, 193
 of Bangladesh, 1019
 branches of, 562c, 563
 of Brazil, 1085, 1087
 of Britain, 896
 cabinet system, 522, 523
 central, 19
 checks and balances in, 562c, 563
 of Chile, 1085, 1087
 of China, 94–95, 101–106, 377–378, 515
 city-states, 23
 Connection to Today, 403
 constitutional, 522–523, 522c, 634, 637, 643
 definition of, 1162
 Diet, 296, 787
 in early civilizations, 19
 of Egypt, 1036
 of England, 516–523, 539
 of English colonies, 484
 Enlightenment and, 545
 federal, 897
 forms of, 1162c
 of France, 248–249, 248m, 249p, 512, 515, 573, 575–576, 581–582, 583, 588–589, 593, 638–639, 736
 of Germany, 835, 914–915, 953
 of Greece, 955
 Hammurabi's Code, 37
 Inca, 198
 of India, 325, 769–770, 1016, 1017
 of Indochina, 1021
 of Italy, 701–702, 704, 899, 918c
 of Japan, 389, 392–394, 787–788, 875, 877, 953, 984
 of Korea, 403
 limited, 623–625, 982
 limited monarchy, 522
 Machiavelli and, 416, 417, 417q
 in medieval Africa, 359–360
 of Mexico, 854–855, 1087
 in Middle Ages, 245–247, 245p, 247p
 in Ottoman Empire, 330
 of Pakistan, 1018
 parliamentary, 912
 Persian, 41
 of Philippines, 1023
 presidential, 1162c, 1163c
 provisional, 735
 representative, 777
 republic, 583, 635

in Roman Empire, 159, 159c
 in Roman Republic, 151–153, 152p
 secular, 1035
 separation of powers, 563
 of South Africa, 515, 515p
 of Soviet Union, 844–845, 918c, 972
 of Sparta, 120
 of Sumer, 32
 theocratic, 1037
 totalitarian, 901–902, 904–911
 types of, 120
 of United States, 562c, 897, 979–980, 1162, 1162c, 1163, 1163c
 utilitarianism, 623–625
 of Venezuela, 651
 in Victorian Age, 725
 women in, 528, 528p
government-in-exile, 931
Goya, Francisco, 591, 591p
Gracchus, Tiberius and Gaius, 157
A Grain of Wheat (Thiong'o), 1024q
Grameen Bank, 1066
Granada, 260
Gran Colombia, 649m, 650
Grand Army of Napoleon, 597
Grand Duchy of Warsaw, 594, 597
grand jury, 245
Granicus River, 139
graphs, SH30
gravity, 438
Gray, Tom, 9
Great Basin, 201, 202c, 202m
Great Britain
 Congress of Vienna, 599m, 600
 in Group of Eight, 1103
 Industrial Revolution in, 608–611, 609g, 610p
 Quadruple Alliance, 599m, 600 *See also* Britain; England; United Kingdom
Great Council, 247
Great Depression, 894–897, 894p, 895g, 895p, 896p, 897c, 913
 cause and effects of, 918
 in Germany, 914
 in Japan, 876
 in Latin America, 855
Great Fear, 578
Great Leap Forward, 986
Great Purge, 906–907, 911
Great Pyramids, 46, 56
Great Reform Act (1832), 723
Great Rift Valley, 340, 341m
Great Schism, 286–287
Great Serpent Mound, 203
Great Sun, 204
Great Trek, 755
Great Wall of China, 102, 103m, 103p, 462, 1131p
Great War. See World War I
Great Zimbabwe, 356, 356p, 360
Greece, 707m, 863m, 1097m
 Acropolis, 601, 601p
 ancient, 1m–2m
 city-states in, 113
 geography of, 118–119, 119m
 government in, 955
 influence on Renaissance, 410, 411
 influence on Roman Empire, 161
 revolution in, 637, 652c
 Turkey and, 861–862
 in World War II, 932–933 *See also* ancient Greece
Greek fire, 285
Greek Orthodox Church, 286

Green Belt Movement, 1074
greenhouse effects, 1113
Green Revolution, 1068, 1068p, 1079, 1080
Greenwich, England, SH25
Green Woodsmen, 105
Gregory I, Pope, 225
Gregory VII, Pope, 229, 252, 254
Grey, Edward, 793
griots, 361
gross domestic product (GDP), 984
Grosz, George, 913
group discussions, SH40
Group of Eight (G-8), 1103
Guadalcanal, 940m, 949m, 950
Guang Xu, 776
Guangzhou, 461, 873
Guatemala, 188, 190, 648, 649m, 1083m, 1086, 1087
guerilla warfare, 597, 892, 992, 995
Guernica, 926
guilds, 213p, 235–236, 235p, 494
Guillotin, Joseph, 588, 588
guillotine, 585
Guinea, 1027m
Guinea-Bissau, 1027m
Gulags, 816, 906, 907m, 907p
Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC), 1153m
Gulf of Tonkin Resolution, 994
Gulliver's Travels (Swift), 551, 551p
gunpowder, 370, 370p, 377
guns. See weapons
Guomindang, 870, 871, 873, 879
Gupta Empire, 85m, 86–90
Gutenberg, Johann, 418, 418p
Guyana, 1083m
Gypsies, 936

H

habeas corpus, 247, 521
Habeas Corpus Act (1679), 247
haciendas, 802, 852–853
Hadrian, 159
Hagia Sophia, 283, 284, 287
Haiti, 472, 479, 590, 646, 647p, 649m, 807, 856, 1083m
hajj, 306, 307, 348
Hall, Charles, 648
Hall, Julia Brainerd, 648
Hamas, 1056, 1117
Hammurabi, king of Babylon, 36–37, 36p, 36q
Hammurabi's Code, 37
hand ax, 9
Handel, George Frideric, 552, 1168p
Han dynasty, 95c, 103–106, 103m, 200, 368, 401
Hanfeizi, 101, 111
Hanging Gardens, 40
hangul, 386, 386p
Hannibal, 155–156, 156m, 156p
Hanoi, 996
Hanseatic League, 233
Hapsburg empire, 504–505, 527–528, 692, 705–706, 705p, 833
Harappa, 70, 375
Hargreaves, James, 614, 628c
Harlem Renaissance, 887
Harold, king of England, 245
Harun al-Rashid, 314, 314p
Harvard University, 480, 521p
Harvey, William, 437

- Hassan ibn Muhammad.** *See* Leo Africanus
- Hastings, Battle of,** 245
- Hatshepsut,** 47, 48, 48p
- Hausa people,** 350–351, 754, 1030
- Hausa States,** 454m
- Haussmann, Georges,** 668
- Havel, Václav,** 1004–1005, 1007, 1007p
- Hawaii,** 739, 795, 938, 938p
- Haydn, Franz Joseph,** 552
- health,** 619–620, 980. *See also* disease; medicine
- Hebrew Bible,** 57, 58, 58p, 58q, 1167c
- Heian court,** 390–391
- Helen (queen of Troy),** 116
- heliocentric view,** 142, 434–435, 439, 441
- Hellenistic civilization,** 139–142
- Helsinki Accords (1975),** 1109
- Hemingway, Ernest,** 886
- Henry II, king of England,** 245
- Henry IV, Holy Roman Emperor,** 251p, 252
- Henry IV, king of France,** 510–511
- Henry the Navigator,** 447, 450, 450p
- Henry VII, king of England,** 261
- Henry VIII, king of England,** 428p, 428q, 429–430, 516
- Herero people,** 759
- heresies,** 171, 260, 271, 430, 435
- heretics,** 254, 507
- Hermes,** 83p
- Herodotus,** 29q, 124, 135, 135p
- Herzl, Theodore,** 737, 864
- Heym, Stefan,** 1000q
- Hezbollah,** 1117
- Hidalgo, Father Miguel,** 647, 653
- hierarchy,** 32
- hieratic writing,** 54–55, 54p
- hieroglyphics,** 54–55, 54p
- Aztec, 194
- Maya, 190
- Olmec, 188
- higher education,** 649
- hijra,** 305, 307m
- Hildegard of Bingen,** 228, 228p
- hill,** 1132, 1133p
- Himalayas,** 68, 69m, 92
- Hind Swaraj (Gandhi),** 868
- Hindu-Arabic numerals,** 265
- Hinduism,** 76–78, 77p, 82, 83, 255, 768, 770, 771, 866, 1167c
- Muslims and, 325–328, 1014–1015
- in Southeast Asia, 400, 1022g, 1022m
- Hindu Kush,** 68, 69m
- Hippo,** 344
- Hippocrates,** 142, 265
- Hippocratic oath,** 142q
- Hirohito, emperor of Japan,** 874, 877, 877p, 951, 958
- Hiroshima,** 949m, 951, 951p
- Hispaniola,** 472, 646, 647p, 649m
- historians,** 4–5, 24c, 162
- History of the Peloponnesian War (Thucydides),** 129, 129q
- Hitler, Adolf,** 882p, 912–917, 912p, 914p, 918c, 919, 921, 948, 952, 958, 1165p
- Mussolini and, 924, 942
- Nazi-Soviet Pact, 929, 933
- Third Reich and, 927–928, 927p, 928m
- Treaty of Versailles and, 925
- in World War II, 930–938
- Hitler Youth,** 916
- Hittites,** 38, 39, 39p, 47, 62
- HIV/AIDS,** 1108
- Hobbes, Thomas,** 517p, 517q, 545, 545p, 566
- Ho Chi Minh,** 992–993, 993p
- Ho Chi Minh City,** 996
- Hohenzollerns,** 528–529, 694
- Hohokam culture,** 201, 202c
- Hokkaido,** 387, 388m
- Holland,** 639. *See also* Netherlands
- Holocaust, Jewish,** 936–937, 952, 1033. *See also* final solution
- Holy Land,** 256–258, 257m, 259, 259p, 353
- Holy Roman Empire,** 413m, 432m, 525, 527, 594, 692, 705, 717
- in Middle Ages, 232m
- Roman Catholic Church and, 251–254
- Homeland Security Department,** 1119
- Homer,** 116–117, 117q, 134, 161
- home rule, 731
- Hominids,** 9–10, 12, 12p, 24c, 27
- Homo erectus,** 9, 10, 24c
- homogeneous society,** 788
- Homo habilis,** 9, 24c
- Homo sapiens,** 10, 24c
- Honduras,** 648, 649m, 807, 1083m
- Hong Kong,** 774, 938, 1099
- Hong Xiuquan,** 775
- Honshu,** 387, 388m, 389
- Hoover, Herbert,** 897
- Hopewell culture,** 203
- Horace,** 150q, 161, 162
- Horatius,** 162
- horse-drawn chariot,** 39, 39p
- horseless carriage,** 636
- horses,** 231, 473, 476, 479, 492, 492p
- House of Commons,** 247, 519, 521, 523, 722, 725
- House of Lords,** 247, 519, 523, 722, 725
- House Un-American Activities Committee,** 974
- housing**
- in East Africa, 355, 356, 356p
- igloos, 204
- in India, 70, 90
- in Industrial Revolution, 617
- in Middle Ages, 236
- in Neolithic Period, 14, 14p
- in Soviet Union, 910, 910p
- tenements, 618, 669
- in United States, 980
- in Victorian Age, 728
- Huang River,** 18m, 19, 93, 93m, 103m, 370
- Huari,** 196, 196m
- Huerta, Victoriano,** 853p
- Hughes, Langston,** 887
- Hugo, Victor,** 266, 639q, 655, 655p
- Huguenots,** 510, 511, 514
- Huitzilopochtli,** 193
- Hulagu,** 316
- human-environment interaction,** SH24
- humanism,** 411, 412, 412p, 419–420
- humanities,** 411
- architecture, 49, 49p, 268, 268p
- art, 16, 16p, 323, 323p, 591, 591p, 685, 685p, 857, 857p, 890, 890p
- literature, 35, 35p, 237, 237p, 509, 509p, 761, 761p, 1081
- music, 556
- theater, 396, 396p, 422, 422p
- human rights,** 901, 1021, 1078, 1109–1111
- Hunchback of Notre Dame (Hugo),** 654
- Hundred Days of Reform,** 776
- Hundred Years' War,** 271–273, 271m, 272p, 1151c
- Hungary,** 218, 297, 837, 837m, 969m, 1000–1001, 1001p, 1003, 1097, 1097m, Austria and, 528, 706, 707m
- Cold War, 967
- revolution in, 643
- in World War I, 826
- in World War II, 933
- hunger,** 1108
- hunger strikes,** 726, 726p
- Huns,** 175, 732
- hunter-gatherers,** 186, 1105
- Hurston, Zora Neale,** 887
- Hus, Jan,** 271, 424
- Hussein, king of Egypt,** 1055
- Hussein, Saddam,** 261, 1058–1059, 1058p, 1119, 1165p
- Husserl, Edmund,** 917c
- Hussites,** 271
- Hutus,** 1051
- hydrogen bomb,** 967
- Hyksos,** 46
- hypothesis,** 436
- IAEA.** *See* International Atomic Energy Agency
- Iberian peninsula,** 260
- Ibn Battuta,** 340, 340q, 354, 354q, 357q, 378
- Ibn Khaldun,** 320
- Ibn Rushd,** 320, 320p
- Ibn Sina,** 322
- Ibo people,** 1030
- Ibrahim-Ibn-Yaqub,** 294q
- Ibsen, Henrik,** 683, 683p
- Ice Age,** 186
- ice-skating,** 236p, 236q
- icons,** 286
- Ife,** 350
- igloos,** 204
- Ignatius of Loyola,** 432
- "I Have a Dream Speech" (King),** 979
- Ii Naosuke,** 785, 785q
- Il Duce.** *See* Mussolini, Benito
- Iliad (Homer),** 116–117, 117q
- Illinois,** 204
- illumination,** 267
- Imams,** 311
- IMF.** *See* International Monetary Fund
- immigrants,** 1164
- in France, 1109
- in Germany, 1109
- from Ireland, 730c, 732
- from Italy, 704, 704p
- Red Scare and, 892
- from Russia, 713
- in United States, 1108. *See also* emigration
- immunity,** 473
- immunizations,** 439
- imperialism,** 540m–541m, 656m–657m, 812m–813m, 1051
- in Africa, 752
- in the Caribbean, 804m
- cause and effects of, 751–753, 778, 794
- in China, 773–777, 773p, 774p, 870c
- definition of, 1150
- Europe and, 750, 752–753, 763, 779
- in Japan, 808c
- in Latin America, 801–807, 802p, 803p, 804m, 805p
- nationalism and, 751, 753

in the Philippines, 811
 religion and, 751
 in South America, 804*m*
 in Southeast Asia, 791–794, 792*p*, 793*m*,
 808*c* See also colonialism
imports, 495, 778*m*, 1156
import substitution, 1084
impressionism, 656, 657, 657*p*, 1168
Inca civilization, 196*m*, 197–199, 197*p*,
 198*p*, 475
indemnity, 774
Index of Forbidden Books, 431
India
 agriculture in, 90, 770, 770*p*
 Amritsar massacre, 865
 ancient, 68*p*, 68*q*, 69*m*
 arms control in, 1115
 art of, 87, 87*p*
 Britain and, 767–771, 767*p*, 865–867,
 865*p*, 866*p*, 1014–1015
 caste system in, 78, 80, 89–90, 768, 770,
 866, 1080
 climate of, 69, 90*p*
 colonial, 865–867, 865*p*, 866*p*
 Delhi Sultanate, 324–326, 325*m*
 economic development in, 1078*c*, 1079–
 1080, 1079*p*, 1080*p*
 economy of, 1100, 1101*m*, 1106
 education in, 86, 88, 770
 empires of, 84–90, 84*p*, 85*m*, 87*p*
 families in, 89–90
 famine in, 770, 779
 geography of, 68–69, 69*m*
 government in, 325, 769–770, 865, 1017
 Hinduism in, 866
 housing in, 89–90
 independence in, 1014–1015
 Indian National Congress, 865
 literature of, 88, 88*p*
 Mughal, 327–328, 457, 460, 466*c*, 752,
 762, 767, 768
 Muslim Empires and, 324–328, 324*p*,
 325*m*, 326*p*, 327*p*, 328*p*
 nationalism in, 770, 771
 natural disasters in, 1107
 nuclear weapons and, 1016
 oil in, 1101*m*
 Pakistan and, 732, 1009
 partition of, 1015, 1015*m*
 population of, 770, 1017*c*, 1079–1080
 poverty in, 1079–1080
 railroad in, 770*p*
 religion in, 76–80, 77*p*, 81*m*, 82, 87*p*, 768,
 770, 1014, 1017*c*
 river valley civilizations in, 19
 Salt March, 866*p*, 867
 Sepoy Rebellion, 768–769, 769*m*
 Southeast Asia and, 399
 spice trade and, 448–449, 450
 trade in, 90
 western imperialism in, 752
 women in, 328, 1110
 in World War I, 799
Indian Ocean, 1022, 1107
Indian States, 211*m*
indigenous people, 798–800, 1087
 anti-globalization movement and, 1104
 human rights and, 1110
indirect rule, 753
Indochina, 776, 992–993
Indo-European language, 72
Indonesia, 399, 400, 793*m*, 938, 1021
Indra, 73, 75*p*
indulgences, 424, 425

Indus civilization, 18*m*, 19, 68, 70–71, 71*p*
Indus River, 18*m*, 19
industrialization, 658*c*, 1156
 democracy, 976–984, 1008
 in Germany, 696–697
 in Italy, 704
 in Japan, 788, 788*c*, 874–875
 in Russia, 713–714
 in Soviet Union, 905, 905*p*
Industrial Revolution
 agriculture and, 609–610, 609*g*, 609*p*
 arts during the, 681–684, 681*p*, 682*p*,
 683*p*, 684*p*
 cause and effects of, 615–620, 628, 642*c*,
 686*c*
 child labor in the, 619–620, 619*p*
 cities in the, 668–670, 669*p*, 689*c*
 communication during, 664–665, 664*p*,
 665*p*
 economy and, 613, 615
 families in, 675, 675*p*
 in Great Britain, 608–611, 609*g*, 610*p*,
 612–615, 612*p*, 613*m*, 614*p*
 health and the, 619–620
 housing in, 618
 imperialism and, 750
 inventions of, 628*c*
 migration and, 610, 612
 population and, 610, 617*g*
 putting-out system, 494
 religion and, 618, 680
 science and, 678–680, 678*m*, 679*m*
 social classes and, 617–618, 621, 622, 625,
 674–675
 spread of, 660–662, 661*m*
 technology of, 662–665, 662*c*, 663*p*, 664*p*,
 665*p*
 textile industry, 614, 614*p*, 619
 transportation during, 614–615, 664–665,
 664*p*, 665*p*
 in United States, 614, 615
 urbanization, 616–617, 617*g*
inflation, 174, 270, 493, 913, 1098, 1157
influenza, 473, 806, 1108
Infographic
 African art, 358–359, 358*p*, 359*p*
 African nationalism, 860–861, 860*m*,
 860*p*, 861*p*
 American democracy, 562*c*
 archaeology, 6–7
 art of ancient Greece, 132–133
 art of the Enlightenment, 552–553, 552*p*,
 553*p*
 astronomy, 321, 321*p*
 blitz, 932–933
 bridges, 21, 21*p*
 Buddha, 79
 castle, 220–221
 China, 373, 373*p*, 774, 774*p*, 774*m*
 coffee, 1102–1103
 Cuban Missile Crisis, 971, 971*p*
 cuneiform, 33, 33*p*
Cursus Honorum, 152
 Darwin, Charles, 650, 650*m*, 651, 651*m*
 Dead Sea Scrolls, 58, 58*p*
 democracy, 127, 127*m*, 127*p*
 endangered species, 1074
 English government, 518–519, 518*p*, 519*p*
 English Reformation, 430–431
 expulsion of the Jews, 295, 295*m*, 295*p*
 families in Industrial Revolution, 675,
 675*p*
 French Revolution, 588–589, 588*p*–589*p*
 French social classes, 513, 513*q*, 513*p*

golden age of India, 87
 Great Depression, 894–895, 894*p*, 895*p*
 Hagia Sophia, 284
 Holocaust, 934–935
 horse-drawn carriage, 39, 39*p*
 imperialism, 794
 Industrial Revolution, 624, 624*p*
 Islam, 307, 307*p*, 1034, 1034*p*
 Israeli-Palestinian conflict, 1056–1057
 Japan, 393, 393*p*
 Jazz Age, 886–887, 886*p*, 887*p*
 Jerusalem, 259*p*
 Mesoamerican culture, 191
 Mexican Revolution, 853, 853*p*
 Middle Passage, 488–489, 488*p*, 489*m*
 modern office, 664*p*
 monarchy in Britain, 724–725
 monastery, 227, 227*p*
 mummification, 52, 52*p*
 navigation, 448–449, 448*p*, 449*p*
 Panama Canal, 806
 perspective, 414, 414*p*, 415, 415*p*
 Peter the Great, 534, 534*p*
 Philip II, king of Spain, 506, 506*p*
 potato famine in Ireland, 730
 poverty in Brazil, 1084–1085
 realism in art, 420*p*, 421, 421*p*
 religious diversity, 1022*c*, 1022*m*, 1022*p*
 Revolt of 1848, 640–641, 640*m*, 640*p*,
 641*p*
 revolution in Latin America, 649
 Roman Empire, 174*m*, 174*p*
 Roman life, 163*p*
 Russian Revolution, 842–843, 842*p*, 843*p*
 science in the twentieth century, 1122–
 1123
 science of the Hellenistic age, 140–141
 sepoy rebellion, 768–769
 siege of Paris, 735–736
 silk-making, 99
 Southeast Asia, 1022*g*, 1022*m*, 1022*p*
 stone tools, 12, 12*p*
 Suez Canal, 765, 765*p*
 Taiping Rebellion, 774–775
 technology in World War II, 941
 Third Estate, 574, 574*p*
 totalitarianism, 900–901, 900*p*, 901*p*
 trade, 349, 349*m*, 462–463, 462*p*, 463*p*
 trench warfare, 818, 818*p*
 tsars, 712–713
 unification of Italy, 703, 703*m*, 703*p*
 Vietnam War, 994–995, 994*p*, 995*p*, 995*m*
 weapons, 272, 272*p*
 world health, 1111
 World War I, 835, 835*c*
Information Age, 1122–1123
Innocent III, Pope, 246, 254, 254*p*
Inquisition, 260, 431, 435, 507
Institutional Revolutionary Party
 (PRI), 854
Instructions of the Vizier Ptah-hotep, 46
insurance system, 234
intendants, 512
interchangeable parts, 663
interdependence, economic, 1100–1102
interdict, 229, 246
International Atomic Energy Agency
 (IAEA), 1115
International Monetary Fund (IMF),
 977, 1102, 1153*c*
international organizations, 953, 956,
 1152–1153, 1152*m*–1153*m*, 1153*c*,
 1156*m*, 1156*p*, 1157*m*

International Space Station (ISS)

Japan

International Space Station (ISS), 1121–1122

Internet, 375, 375*p*, 1123–1124, 1126*c*, SH39

internment camps, 939

intifadas, 1055

Inti (sun god), 199

Inuit culture, 204

inventions, 689*c*
 of Assyrians, 62
 of Babylon, 62
 of Chinese, 99–100, 99*p*, 106, 106*p*
 of Egypt, 62
 Hellenistic, 141, 141*p*, 142
 of Hittites, 62
 of Industrial Revolution, 609–611, 614, 614*p*, 628*c*
 of Phoenicia, 62
 printing press, 418, 418*p*
 of Sumer, 62 *See also* technology

Ionia, 124, 125*m*

IRA. *See* Irish Republican Army

Iran, 863*m*, 969*m*, 1033*m*, 1034
 arms control in, 1115, 1119
 Cold War, 970
 Islamic law in, 862, 1036, 1037, 1118
 Islamic Revolution in, 644
 Kurds in, 1032–1033
 nationalism in, 862
 oil in, 862, 863*m*, 1101*m*
 war with Iraq, 1058, 1058*p*
 western imperialism in, 766 *See also* Persia

Iran-Iraq War, 1058, 1058*p*

Iraq, 863*m*, 969*m*, 1033*m*, 1034, 1060
 bridges in, 21*p*
 Kurds in, 1032–1033
 Kuwait and, 1098
 oil in, 1101*m*
 Pan-Arabism in, 862–863
 Persian Gulf War, 261, 261*p*
 war with Iran, 1058, 1058*p*

Iraq War, 1059

Ireland, 821, 982, 1097*m*

 Britain and, 892, 892*m*
 England and, 520
 famine in, 730, 779
 immigrants from, 730*c*, 732
 nationalism in, 731

Irish Catholic League, 731

Irish Free State, 892, 892*m*

Irish Republican Army (IRA), 892, 1045, 1117

Iron Age, 38

Iron Chancellor. *See* Bismarck, Otto von

Iron Curtain, 966*q*, 980–981, 981*p*

Iron Law of Wages, 623

iron ore, 341, 343

iron production, 611, 611*p*, 612, 613*m*

Iroquois culture, 205, 205*q*

Iroquois League, 205, 205*q*

Irrawaddy River, 397

irrigation, 31, 44, 318, 977

Isabella, queen of Spain, 260, 450, 504

Isfahan, 332*p*, 333

Ishtar Gate, 38*p*, 40

Isis, 50–51, 166

Islam, 83, 1034, 1034*p*, 1035*p*, 1167*c*

 in Africa, 344, 360, 754–755
 challenges to, 310–311
 Crusades, 255–260, 255*p*, 257*m*, 258*p*, 259*p*
 division of, 311–312

 in East Africa, 353

 Five Pillars of Islam, 306–307, 307*m*, 307*p*

 Judaism and, 60

 law of, 308, 308*p*, 330

 Muhammad, 304–305, 304*q*

 Muslim Brotherhood, 861

 nationalism and, 861

 in Sicily, 217, 217*m*

 in Southeast Asia, 399, 400

 spread of, 315*m*, 762–766, 762*p*, 763*p*

 teachings of, 306–307, 306*p*

 in West Africa, 348

 in Western Europe, 215

 women and, 308, 308*p* *See also* Muslim empire

Islamic fundamentalism, 1018, 1036, 1118

Islamic law, 754, 862, 1035, 1037, 1118

Islamic Revolution, 644

Islamist Party, 1029

island, 1132, 1132*p*

island-hopping, 950

isolationism, 464, 465, 784, 785–786, 892

Isonzo River, 798

Israel, 864, 969*m*, 1056*m*

 Arab-Israeli Wars, 959

 arms control in, 1115

 democracy in, 1034

 economy of, 1054*q*

 Egypt and, 1036, 1054

 first established, 59

 founding of, 1033–1034, 1033*m*

 inventions of, 62

 and the PLO, 1055–1058

 terrorism in, 1117

Israelites, 57–59. *See also* Jewish people

ISS. *See* International Space Station

Istanbul, 329. *See also* Constantinople

isthmus, 1132, 1132*p*

Italy, 652*c*, 1097*m*

 Black Death in, 269

 colonies of, 656*m*–657*m*, 757*m*, 759, 812*m*–813*m*

 Congress of Vienna, 599*m*, 600

 economy of, 704, 899–900

 Etruscans in, 151, 151*m*, 154

 in European Community, 982

 fascism in, 898–902, 898*p*, 899*p*, 900*p*, 901*p*

 geography of, 150, 151*m*

 government of, 701–702, 704, 899, 918*c*

 in Group of Eight, 1103

 March on Rome, 899

 in Middle Ages, 232*m*, 253–254, 253*p*

 nationalism in, 643, 700–704, 700*p*, 701*p*, 703*m*, 703*p*, 704*p*, 716*c*

 occupied lands of, 928*m*

 Renaissance in, 410–417, 410*p*, 411*p*, 412*p*, 413*m*, 414*p*, 415*p*, 416*p*, 417*p*

 Roman Catholic Church and, 702–704, 703*m*

 Roman civilization in, 150–151

 suffrage in, 704

 unification of, 700–704, 700*p*, 701*p*, 703*m*, 703*p*, 704*p*

 in World War I, 816–817, 817*m*, 826

 in World War II, 925, 932–933, 942

Iturbide, Agustín de, 648

Itzamna (creator god), 190

Ivan the Great, 292–293

Ivan the Terrible, 293, 293*p*

Ivory Coast, 1027*m*, 1072

Iwo Jima, 949*m*, 950

Izmir, 861

J'Accuse! (Zola), 737, 747

Jacobins, 583, 586

Jadwiga, queen of Poland, 296, 296*p*

Jagiello, Wladyslaw, 296, 296*p*

jaguar warriors, 186

Jahangir, 328

Jainism, 78

Jamaica, 1083*m*

James I, king of England, 516*p*, 516*q*, 517

James II, king of England, 521, 524, 545, 644

Jane Eyre (Brontë), 682

janizaries, 330–331, 331*p*

Japan

 art of, 395

 baseball in, 345, 345*p*

 China and, 601, 785, 789, 870, 873, 874*p*, 875, 876, 876*m*, 877, 924, 938, SH37

 Cold War, 970

 colonies of, 656*m*–657*m*, 812*m*–813*m*

 earthquakes in, 875

 economy of, 394, 788, 788*c*, 874–876, 984, 984*p*, 1099, 1101

 families in, 788

 feudalism in, 391–392

 flag of, 851*p*

 geography of, 387–388, 388*m*

 Germany and, 787

 government in, 389, 392–394, 787–788, 875, 877, 953, 984

 in Group of Eight, 1103

 Heian period, 390–391

 imperialism in, 808*c*

 industrialization of, 788, 788*c*, 874–875

 Industrial Revolution in, 662

 isolationism of, 784–786

 Kamakura shogunate, 391, 392

 Korea and, 386, 389, 464, 789–790, 789*p*, 790*p*, 875

 land reform in, 983, 983*p*

 language of, 389

 literature of, 390, 390*q*, 391, 391*p*

 Manchuria and, 893

 mandate system, 838

 Meiji Restoration, 644, 784*p*, 784*q*, 786–789, 788*c*, 788*p*

 militarism, 789, 877

 Mongols and, 392

 nationalism in, 876–877, 876*m*, 879

 oil in, 1101*m*

 post-World War II, 983–984, 983*p*, 984*p*

 religion in, 82, 389, 390, 394–395, 394*p*, 405

 Russia and, 714, 790

 Russo-Japanese War, 261, 261*m*, 790

 selective borrowing and, 390

 Sino-Japanese War, 776, 789, 924

 social classes in, 388–389, 391–392

 space exploration and, 1121

 terrorism in, 1116

 theater in, 395, 396, 396*p*

 Tokugawa shogunate, 392–394, 465, 466*c*, 784–785

 trade and, 394, 876, 876*m*

 United States and, 784–786, 984

 women in, 390–393, 390*p*, 390*q*, 396, 1109

in World War I, 789, 874–875
 in World War II, 877, 923*p*, 935, 938, 938*c*,
 938*p*, 940, 940*m*, 940*p*, 949–951, 949*m*,
 951*p*
 writing system of, 390
Japanese Americans, 939–940
Java, 398*m*, 401, 791, 793*m*, 1022
Jazz Age, 883*p*, 884–889, 884*p*, 885*p*, 886*p*,
 887*p*, 889*p*
Jefferson, Thomas, 545, 560
Jenner, Edward, 439, 544
Jericho, 14
Jerusalem, 167, 167*p*, 259*p*, 277, 311, 353,
 1033*m*, 1056–1057, 1056*m*
 Crusades and, 256–258, 257*m*, 259, 259*p*
Jesuits, 432, 461, 461*p*, 461*q*, 462, 465, 698
Jesus, 167–168, 168*p*, 168*q*, 1147, 1167*c*
Jesus, Carolina Maria de, 1082*q*
Jevtic, Borijove, 788*q*
Jewish nationalism, 864
Jewish people, 59–60
 Crusades and the, 256, 258
 in Eastern Europe, 230
 expulsion of, 295, 295*m*, 295*p*, 296
 Falasha, 354
 in France, 249, 737, 738
 in Germany, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917*c*,
 935–937
 Holocaust and, 936–937, 952–953, 1033
 Kristallnacht, 912*q*, 916*p*
 in Middle Ages, 235, 270
 Muslims and, 313*p*, 330
 persecution of, 433, 713, 914, 915*p*, 916,
 917*c*
 population of, 864
 in Roman Empire, 167, 167*p*
 in Russia, 713
 in Soviet Union, 909
 in Spain, 260
 Zionist movement and, 863–864, 864*p* *See*
also Judaism
Jiang Jieshi, 870–873, 870*p*, 878, 985
 Jihad, 306
Jinnah, Muhammad Ali, 1014
Joan of Arc, 242*p*, 243*q*, 273
job specialization, 20
Johannesburg, 879
Johanson, Donald, 9, 9*p*
John, king of England, 246, 250, 250*p*,
 1071
John (apostle), 167
John III, king of Portugal, 456, 456*p*
John Paul II, Pope, 1004
Johnson, James Weldon, 887
Johnson, Lyndon, 979, 994, 996
Johnson, Paul, 607*q*
joint family, 89
joint stock companies, 493
Jonson, Ben, 420
Jordan, 863, 1033*m*, 1034, 1054, 1056*m*
Joseph II, emperor of Austria, 535, 555
journeymen, 235
Joyce, James, 887
Juárez, Benito, 801*q*, 803
Judah, 59
Judaism, 83, 1167*c*
 belief system, 57–60
 Christianity and, 169
 in Ethiopia, 354
 Industrial Revolution and, 652
See also Jewish people
Judea, 167
Judeo-Christian tradition, 60
judicial branch, 562*c*, 1162

Julian calendar, 158
July Revolution, 638, 652*c*
June Days, 641
Junker class, 528, 693, 913
Juno (Roman god), 153
Jupiter (Roman god), 153
jury, 126, 127*p*, 245, 1164
Justinian, 281*q*, 283–285, 288
Justinian's Code, 281*q*, 283, 285
Juvenal, 162, SH33



Kaaba, 304, 305
Kabongo, Kikuyu chief, 752*q*
Kabuki theater, 395, 396, 396*p*
Kafka, Franz, 917*c*
kaiser, 695
Kalahari Desert, 1024
Kalidasa, 88
Kamakura shogunate, 391, 392
kamikaze, 392, 601, 950
kana, 390
Kandinsky, Vasily, 889, 889*p*
Kangxi, 463
Kano, 351
Kant, Immanuel, 544–545, 569*c*
Karageorge (Serb leader), 636, 636*p*
karma, 77, 78, 80
Kashmir, 1009, 1015, 1015*m*, 1041, 1041*c*,
 1041*p*
Katanga, 1029, 1030
Kay, John, 614, 628*c*
Kay-Shuttleworth, James, 619*q*
Kazakhstan, 919, 1003
Kellogg-Briand Pact, 893, 893*p*
Kelly, William, 634
Kemal, Mustafa, 861–862, 862*p*
Kemble, Fanny, 612*q*
Kennedy, John F., 970–971, 971*p*, 979,
 992*q*, 1086
Kente cloth, 361
Kenya, 858, 1025, 1027*m*, 1028, 1074
Kenyatta, Jomo, 858*q*, 1025, 1028, 1028*p*
Kenyon, Kathleen, 11*q*
Kepler, Johannes, 435, 440*c*
Kerensky, Alexander, 841–842
Keynes, John Maynard, 897*c*
Khadija, 304
Khan, Reza, 862, 878
Khanbaliq, 377, 378
Khayyám, Omar, 319, 319*q*
Khmer empire, 398*m*, 400
Khmer Rouge, 997
Khomeini, Ayatollah Ruhollah, 644,
 1036–1037, 1036*p*, 1038
Khrushchev, Nikita, 971, 971*p*, 972, 1000,
 1011
Khufu, pharaoh of Egypt, 49
kibbutz, 1033–1034
Kiev, 290–291
Kikuyu ethnic group, 861, 861*p*, 1028
Kilwa, 354, 361, 755
Kim Il Sung, 990–991
Kim Jong Il, 919, 919*p*
King, Martin Luther, Jr., 979, 979*p*
Kingdom of Holland, 639
Kingdom of Sicily, 232*m*
Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, 702
K'inich Ajaw (sun god), 190
kinship, 358
Kipling, Rudyard, 749*p*, 750*p*, 750*q*
Kitty Hawk, North Carolina, 664

kiva, 203
Klee, Paul, 889
knights, 219, 219*p*, 220–222, 220*p*, 221*p*,
 237, 237*p*, 265
Knossos, 114–115, 115*p*
Knox, John, 427
Koch, Robert, 668
Koguryo dynasty, 384, 384*m*
Kolkata, 1080
Kollontai, Alexandra, 910
Kollwitz, Käthe, 1169*p*
Kong Fuzi. See Confucius
Kongo, 454*m*
Kongo kingdom, 360
Kooris, 798
Korea, 969*m*, 1008*c*
 annexation of, 875
 China and, 369, 377, 384, 385
 Choson dynasty, 386, 464, 466*c*
 Cold War and, 970
 geography of, 383–384, 384*m*
 government of, 403
 isolation of, 464
 Japan and, 386, 389, 464, 789–790, 789*p*,
 790*p*, 875
 Koguryo dynasty, 384, 384*m*
 Koryo dynasty, 385
 literature of, 385*q*
 Paekche dynasty, 384, 384*m*
 religion in, 82, 385
 Silla dynasty, 384, 384*m*, 385
 Soviet Union and, 945
 women in, 385
 writing system of, 386, 386*p*
Korean War, 403, 988*m*, 988*p*, 989–991,
 989*m*, 990*p*, 1151*c*
Koryo dynasty, 385
Kosovo, 297, 299, 1047, 1046*m*, 1098
Kossuth, Louis, 642
Kramnick, Isaac, 550*q*
Kremlin, 814
Krishna, 74
Kristallnacht, 912*q*, 915*p*, 916
Kropotkin, Peter, 710*q*
Krupp, Alfred, 697
Krupskaya, Nadezhda, 841, 904, 910
Kshatriyas, 72
Kublai Khan, 377–379, 392
kulaks, 905–906, 906*g*
Kulikovo, battle of, 292
Kulturkampf, 698
Kumaratunga, Chandrika, 1069
Kumasi, 454
Kumbi Saleh, 347
Kurds, 1032–1033, 1058, 1059
Kuril Islands, 945
Kush, 46, 343, 343*p*
Kuwait, 261, 261*p*, 1033*m*, 1034, 1037,
 1058, 1098, 1101*m*
Kyoto, 390, 784
Kyoto Accords, 975
Kyoto Protocol, 1113
Kyrgyzstan, 919
Kyushu, 387, 388*m*

labor, 478
labor camps, 816, 844, 906, 907*m*, 907*p*,
 986, 1000
"Labor Standard," 661*q*
labor unions, 618, 620, 642, 728, 734, 743

Labour Party

Labour Party, 728
Laetoli, Tanzania, 4
Lafayette, Marquis de, 547, 579, 579p
laissez-faire economics, 548, 622–623, 625, 627, 635, 726, 1155c
Lake Chad, 346
Lake Texcoco, 192
Lake Volta, 1026
Lalibela, king of Ethiopia, 353
Lamberg-Karlovsky, Carl, 71q
land
 enclosures, 609g, 610
 erosion, 1105
 reform, 983, 983p
land bridge, 186, 187m
landforms, 601, 601p
land reform, 369
Lange, Dorothea, 896p
languages
 Arabic, 306
 Aztec, 192
 Bantu, 341, 342m, 345m
 in Byzantine empire, 286
 in Canada, 809c, 1045, 1061c
 of early humans, 12
 Geez, 352, 353
 Indo-European, 72
 Iroquois, 205
 Japanese, 389
 Latin, 228, 264, 344, 410
 population and, 1166c
 Quechua, 197
 Russian, 712–713, 909
 Sanskrit, 74, 88
 of South Asia, 1016, 1017
 Swahili, 355
 Urdu, 326
 vernacular, 265, 419, 420
Laos, 792, 793m, 993, 996
Laozi, 83, 96, 98
laser surgery, 1124
latifundia, 157
Latin America
 Cold War and, 970
 colonialism in, 801–802
 deforestation in, 1112
 democracy in, 1085–1088
 drug traffic, 1087
 economic development in, 1066–1070, 1082–1088, 1082p, 1083m, 1084p, 1086p, 1087p, 1088p
 economic imperialism in, 801–807, 802p, 803p, 804m, 805p
 economics of dependence, 804–805, 804m
 economy of, 808c, 855
 Enlightenment and, 646
 Good Neighbor Policy, 856
 Great Depression in, 896
 import substitution in, 1084
 literature of, 1081, 1085–1086
 Mexican Revolution, 852–856, 852p, 853p, 854p, 855p, 856p
 Monroe Doctrine, 805
 nationalism in, 855–856
 in Organization of American States, 1086
 poverty in, 1082–1085
 religion in, 802, 1085
 revolutions in, 645–650, 645p, 646p, 647p, 649m, 649p, 650p, 652c
 Spain and, 645–650
 terrorism in, 1086
 United States and, 807, 1086, 1091
 wars of independence, 1151c

Latin America—The Democratic Option (Llosa), 1089, 1089p
Latin language, 228, 264, 344, 410
Latinos, 979
Latins, 150
latitude, SH25
Latvia, 837, 837m, 843, 919, 930–931, 1003, 1097m
Laud, William, 517
law
 Babylonian, 36–37, 36p, 36q
 child labor, 620
 civil, 37
 criminal, 37
 Hammurabi's Code, 37
 of the Hebrew Bible, 57
 Islamic, 308, 308p, 330, 754, 862, 1035, 1037, 1118
 Judaism and, 59–60
 Napoleonic Code, 593–594, 596, 598
 of Roman Empire, 165
law of demand, 548, 615, 895, 1157
law of nations, 165
law of supply, 548, 615, 895, 1157
Lawrence, T.E., 799
Laws of the Twelve Tables, 153
lay investiture, 252
Lazarus, Emma, 739q
League of Nations, 836, 838, 876, 893, 911, 924, 925, 976
Leakey, Louis, 8–9, 8p
Leakey, Mary, 4q, 8–9, 8p
Lebanon, 863, 863m, 969m, 1033m, 1056m, 1057–1058, 1117
Legalism, 101–102, 111
legal system
 common law, 245, 247c
 Justinian's Code, 283, 285
 medieval, 245
legion, 154
Legislative Assembly, 583, 585–586
legislative branch, 562c, 1162, 1162c
legislature, 122
legitimacy, principle of, 600
Leipzig, Battle of the Nations at, 598
Lend-Lease Act, 937
Lenin, V.I., 832, 840–845, 841p, 904, 913
Leningrad, 934
Leo Africanus, 346, 346q, 350q
Leo III, Pope, 216
León, Pedro Cieza de, 195q
Leonidas, 125
Leopold II, king of Belgium, 756, 758
Leo X, Pope, 425
Lepanto, Battle of, 506p, 507
Les Misérables (Hugo), 655, 655p
Lesotho, 1027m
Lesseps, Ferdinand de, 734, 764
Lessons for Women (Ban Zhao), 106
Letter to King John III of Portugal, 456, 456p
levée, 512
Levellers, 520
Leviathan (Hobbes), 517q, 545, 545p
Leviticus, 57
Lewis and Clark expedition, 740, 740p
Lexington, battle of, 564p–565p
libel, 737
liberal arts, 263
Liberal Democratic Party (Japan), 983
liberalism, 635–637, 644, 855
Liberal Party (British), 725, 729, 891
liberal socialism, 1155c

Locarno, Switzerland

liberation theology, 1085
Liberia, 755, 1027m
liberum veto, 297
Li Bo, 374, 374p
libraries, 38
Libya, 758, 932, 941, 943m, 1027m, 1101m, 1118
life expectancy, 686c, 1125
Liliuokalani, queen of Hawaii, 795
Lima, 475
limited government, 623–625, 982
limited monarchy, 522
Limpopo River, 356
Lincoln, Abraham, 741
lineage, 358
line graphs, SH30
Line of Demarcation, 450
Lipschitz, Rudolph, 917c
Li Qingzhao, 374
Li Shimin, Emperor, 368–369
Lister, Joseph, 668
Liszt, Franz, 682
literacy, 386, 1035g
literature
 of Africa, 361
 of ancient Greece, 134–135, 134p
 of Aryan civilization, 74, 75, 75p
 The Canterbury Tales (Chaucer), 237, 237p
 censorship of, 551
 of China, 372–374, 374p, 381
 of colonial Africa, 761, 761p
 Don Quixote (Cervantes), 509, 509p
 of the Enlightenment, 551, 551p, 553
 The Epic of Gilgamesh, 30, 32, 34, 35, 35p
 of France, 514
 Harlem Renaissance, 887
 of India, 77, 88, 88p
 of Japan, 390, 390q, 391, 391p
 of the Jazz Age, 886–887
 of Korea, 385q
 Latin American, 1081, 1085–1086
 Mahabharata, 74, 75, 75p
 of Mexico, 1081
 of Middle Ages, 265–266
 of Muslim Empire, 319–320, 319p, 319q
 of Ottoman Empire, 331
 realism, 682–683
 of the Renaissance, 416, 417, 417p, 420–422
 of Roman Empire, 161–162
 romanticism, 681–682
 Shakespeare, 422, 422p
 of the Soviet Union, 908
 of Spain, 508, 509, 509p
 stream of consciousness, 886
 The Tale of Sinuhe, 56
 of World War I, 815, 828, 831
Lithuania, 296–297, 837, 837m, 843, 919, 931, 1003, 1097m
Little Red Book (Mao), 987, 987p, 1165p
Litvak, Lily, 940
Lives of the Most Eminent Painters, Sculptors, and Architects (Vasari), 410q, 416q
living standards, 616, 643, 905, 1066, 1104, 1125
Livingstone, David, 756
Livy, 162, 162p, 162q
Li Yuan, Emperor, 368–369
Llosa, Mario Vargas, 1089, 1089p
Lobengula, African king, 761, 761p
Locarno, Switzerland, 893

location, SH24
 locator globe, SH28
 Lochner, Robert, 965*q*
 Locke, John, 522, 522*c*, 545, 549, 549*p*, 560, 563, 566
 lodestone, 448
 Lodge, Henry Cabot, 838
 loess, 93
 logic, 130
 Lombardy, 702
 London, 422, 422*p*, 709*p*, 931–932
 longbow, 272, 272*p*, 273
 longitude, SH25
 Long March, 871, 872*m*, 872*p*
 Long Parliament, 517–518
 lost generation, 886
 Louisiana Purchase, 742*m*
 Louisiana Territory, 599
 Louis IX, king of France, 249, 249*p*, 258
 Louis Napoleon, 642
 Louis Philippe, king of France, 639, 641
 Louis XIII, king of France, 511
 Louis XIV, king of France, 483, 502*p*, 503, 510*p*, 511–514, 551, 573, 1164*p*
 Louis XV, king of France, 551, 575
 Louis XVI, king of France, 571, 575–577, 580–581, 582, 586*q*, 589
 Louis XVIII, king of France, 598, 600, 638
 L'Ouverture, Toussaint, 646, 647*p*
 Lower Canada, 796–797
 Lower Egypt, 45, 45*m*
 Loyalists (Spain), 926
 Lucy (skeleton), 9
 Luddites, 618
 Luftwaffe, 930, 932, 949
 Lugard, Frederick, 749*q*
 Luke (apostle), 167
 Lumumba, Patrice, 1029
 Lunda, 454*m*
 Lusitania (ocean liner), 830, 830*p*
 Luther, Martin, 423*p*, 423*q*, 424–427, 425*p*
 Lutheranism, 426, 426*c*, 432*m*, 698
 Luxembourg, 507, 599*m*, 600, 1097*m*
 Lyceum, 131
 Lycurgus, 120*q*
 Lyell, Charles, 678–679
Lysistrata (Aristophanes), 135
 Lytton, Constance, 726, 726*q*

M

Maathai, Wangari, 1074, 1075, 1075*p*
 MacArthur, Douglas, 948*q*, 949–950, 949*p*, 953, 983
 Macartney, Lord, 464
 Macaulay, Catherine, 547
 Macaulay, Thomas, 771
 MacDonald, John, 797
 Macedonia, 128, 138*m*, 137, 139, 1046, 1046*m*, 1097*m*
 Machemba, Yao chief, 754*q*
 Machiavelli, Niccolò, 416, 417, 417*p*
 machine guns. *See* weapons
 Machu Picchu, 198*p*
 Mackenzie, William Lyon, 797
 Madagascar, 1027*m*
 mad cow disease, 1108
Maddox (U.S.N. destroyer), 994
 Madero, Francisco, 853, 853*p*
 Madison, James, 545, 560, 560*p*, 562
 Magellan, Ferdinand, 445*q*, 447*m*, 451, 459, 466*c*, SH35

Maginot Line, 893, 931
 Magna Carta, 246–247, 250, 250*p*, 250*q*, 1071
 Magyars, 217*m*, 218, 297
 Mahabharata, 74, 75, 75*p*
 Mahavira, 78
 Mahayana, 82, 107, 385, 401
 Mahdi, 762
 Mahler, Gustav, 917*c*
 Mahmud of Ghazni, 324
 Maidu people, 201*q*
 mail system, 159, 378
 Maimonides, 264
 maize, 187
 Maji-Maji Rebellion, 759
 majority rule, 127
 Malacca, 457, 459, 461
 Malacca Strait, 398, 398*m*, 400
 malaria, 639, 806
 Malawi, 1027*m*
 Malaya, 791, 792, 793*m*, 938, 949*m*, 950
 Malaysia, 400, 969*m*, 1020, 1044
 Mali, 1027*m*
 Mali empire, 348, 349*m*
 Malinche, 473, 473*p*
 Malindi, 452, 454*m*
 Malta, 1097*m*
 Malthus, Thomas, 622, 623, 628*c*, 631*q*
 mammoths, 186
 Manchester, England, 616–617, 619*q*, 621
 Manchuria, 93, 93*m*, 462, 790, 873, 876, 876*m*, 893, 924, 949*m*
 Manchus, 463, 464
 Mandate of Heaven, 94–95
 Mandate system, 837–838
 Mandela, Nelson, 1049–1050, 1053, 1053*p*
 Mandelstam, Osip, 908
 Mandinka culture, 348
 Manhattan Project, 950
 Manifest Destiny, 739, 742*m*
 Manitoba, 797*m*
 mannerism, 1168
 manor economy, 222–224, 223*p*, 224*p*
 Mansa Musa, 348, 349*m*
 manufacturing, 43, 318
 Manzhouguo, 876
 Maoris, 800, 1110
 Mao Tse-tung. *See* Mao Zedong
 Mao Zedong, 515, 871–873, 871*p*, 872*m*, 872*q*, 878, 985–987, 985*q*, 986*p*, 990, 1076, 1165*p*
 maps
 key, SH28
 physical, 1137*m*, 1139*m*, 1141*m*, 1143*m*, 1144*m*, 1145*m*, SH29
 political, 1136*m*, 1138*m*, 1140*m*, 1142*m*, 1144*m*, SH29
 portolan, 448
 projections, SH27
 reading, SH28
 special-purpose maps, SH29
 world, 962*m*–963*m*, 1134*m*–1135*m*
 Marat, Jean-Paul, 586*q*
 Marathon, 124, 125*m*
 March First Movement, 790
 March on Rome, 899
 Marconi, Guglielmo, 665, 665*p*
 Marco Polo, 259, 376*q*, 378–379, 378*p*–379*p*, 378*q*
 Marcos, Ferdinand, 1023
 Marduk, 37, 37*p*, 40
 Mare Nostrum. *See* Mediterranean
 Maria Theresa, 528, 528*p*, 555, 580

Marie Antoinette, 578, 580, 580*p*, 582, 586
 Mark (apostle), 167
 market, 1157
 market economy, 627, 627*p*, 972*c*, 973, 991, 1003, 1039, 1067, 1072, 1155*c*, 1157
 Marne River, 822, 823*m*
 Marquez, Gabriel García, 1085
 Marseilles, 590, 590*p*, 641
 Marshall, George, 976*q*
 Marshall, John, 68*q*
 Marshall Plan, 955–956, 976, 976*p*, 981, 982
 Mars (Roman god), 153
 Martel, Charles, 215
 Martial, 162
 Martin V, Pope, 271
 martyrs, 170
 Marx, Karl, 622*q*, 626, 626*p*, 628*c*, 714, 870, 1155*c*
 Marxism, 626, 840, 870
 Mary, queen of England, 521, 524, 524*p*
 Maryland, 484, 558*m*
 Maryland Gazette (newspaper), 564
 Masai people, 358*p*
 Massachusetts, 484, 558*m*, 559
 Massachusetts Bay Colony, 484, 521*p*
 mathematics
 of ancient Egypt, 55, 55*p*
 Hellenistic, 141–142
 in India, 88
 Maya, 190
 in Middle Ages, 265
 in Muslim Empire, 322
 in Roman Empire, 164
 Sumerian, 34
 Matisse, Henri, 888
 matrilineal cultures, 358
 Matthew (apostle), 167
 Mau Mau, 1028
 Mauritania, 1027*m*
 Mauritius, 1027*m*
 Maurya Empire, 84–86, 85*m*, 91, 91*p*
 Maxim, Hiram, 752*p*
 Maximilian, Hapsburg prince, 734
 Maya civilization, 6*p*, 7*p*, 188–190, 189*m*, 189*p*, 210*m*, 255, 473*q*, 476, 479*p*
 Mayflower Compact, 484
 May Fourth Movement, 870
 Mazzini, Giuseppe, 700*p*, 700*q*, 701, 703*p*
 McCarthy, Joseph, 974
 McCarthyism, 974
 McKay, Claude, 887
 McKinley, William, 811
 McRae, John, 815, 815*q*
 means of production, 625
 measles, 473, 492
 Mecca, 304–305, 305*p*, 306, 307, 340, 348
 Medicare, 980
 Medici family, 412
 medicine, 437–438, 437*p*, 609, 888, 1124–1125, 1127
 in China, 106, 106*p*
 Hellenistic, 142
 Inca, 199
 in India, 88
 in Muslim Empire, 322
 population growth and, 667–668
 in Roman Empire, 164 *See also* disease; health
 medieval civilization, 214–218, 214*p*, 215*m*, 216*p*, 217*m*, 218*p*, 219–224, 225–230, 231–236
 Medina, 305, 305*p*

- Mediterranean**, 156–157, 156*m*, 507
Mediterranean Sea, 342*m*, 344
Megasthenes, 84
Mehmet II, 287, 329*q*, 1164*p*
Meiji Restoration, 644, 784*p*, 784*q*, 786–789, 788*c*, 788*p*
Mein Kampf (Hitler), 914, 921*q*
Meir, Golda, 1055–1056, 1063*q*
Mekong River, 397, 398*m*
Melanesia, 795
Memphis, 45, 45*m*, 375
Mendeleev, Dmitri, 678
Menelik II, 759, 759*p*
Menes, king of Upper Egypt, 45
Mennonites, 428
Mensheviks, 841, 843
Mercado Común del Sur/Southern Common Market (Mercosur), 1091, 1152*m*, 1156*m*
mercantilism, 494, 548, 558, 629, 804
Mercator projection, SH27
mercenaries, 176, 177, 527
merchant class, 371–372, 392
Mercosur. *See* Mercado Común del Sur/Southern Common Market
Meroë, 343
Mesa, 1132*p*, 1133
Mesa Verde, 202*m*, 203, 203*p*
Mesoamerica, 186–194, 187*m*, 188*p*, 189*m*, 189*p*, 192*p*, 193*p*. *See also* Central America; Mexico
Mesopotamia, 3*p*, 13*p*, 17*p*, 30–34, 31*m*, 58, 375
messiah, 167, 168
mestizos, 480, 645, 647, 648, 803, 852
metalwork, 198
Metaphysics (Aristotle), 130*p*, 130*q*
Methodism, 618
Methodius, Greek monk, 290
métis, 798
Metternich, Clemens von, 598–600, 598*p*, 634*q*, 635, 637, 639, 642–643, 692, 700, 705
Mexican Cession, 742*m*
Mexican Revolution, 653*p*, 851–856, 852*p*, 853*p*, 854*p*, 855*p*, 856*p*, 879, 879*m*
Mexican War, 739
Mexico, 807
 art of, 856, 857, 857*p*
 Aztecs in, 192–194, 192*p*, 193*p*
 borders of, 1109, 1109*p*
 conquistadors in, 473–474, 476
 Constitution of 1917, 854
 economic development in, 1082–1087, 1082*p*, 1083*m*, 1083*p*, 1087*p*
 economy of, 804*m*, 805
 first civilizations in, 19
 flag of, 856*p*
 Good Neighbor Policy, 856
 government in, 854–855, 1087
 Institutional Revolutionary Party (PRI), 854
 La Reforma, 801*q*, 803
 literature of, 1081
 NAFTA and, 975, 1103
 Napoleon III and, 734
 nationalism in, 854–856
 Native Americans in, 647, 648
 oil in, 855, 855*p*, 1101*m*
 Olmec culture in, 188, 188*p*
 poverty in, 851*q*
 revolution in, 565*m*, 647–648, 649*m*
 slavery in, 647–648
 Spain and, 647–648, 649*m*
 suffrage in, 854
 Texas and, 803
 Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, 803
 United States and, 803, 805–807
Mexico City, 192, 207, 474, 480, 1085
MIAs. *See* missing in action
Michelangelo, 409*q*, 411*p*, 414–415
Micronesia, 795
microscope, 437, 439
Middle Ages
 agriculture in, 231, 233
 architecture, 266
 art of, 266–267, 266*p*, 267*p*
 banks and banking in, 234–235, 239
 business in the, 234–235, 493
 cities and towns, 233–234, 234*p*, 236
 early, 214–218, 214*p*, 215*m*, 216*p*, 217*m*, 218*p*
 economy of, 231–236, 231*p*, 232*m*, 270
 education in, 262–264, 262*p*, 262*q*, 263*p*
 farms and farming, 235, 264
 feudalism in, 219–220
 in France, 573
 government in the, 245–247, 245*p*, 247*p*
 high, 242–275
 housing in, 236
 Jews in the, 230, 230*p*
 literature of, 265–266
 manor economy, 222–224, 223*p*, 224*p*
 monarchy in, 244–249, 244*p*, 245*p*, 247*p*, 248*m*, 249*p*
 religion in, 225–230, 225*p*, 226*m*, 227*p*, 228*p*, 229*p*, 230*p*
 science and mathematics in, 265
 social classes in, 220–221, 222–224, 223*p*, 224*p*, 235–236
 timeline of, 238–239, 276–277
 trade in the, 232*m*, 232*p*, 233–234
 weapons of the, 272*p*
 women in, 222, 222*p*, 228, 236
middle class, 32, 235–236, 248, 495, 523, 573, 617, 625, 641, 646, 647, 723–725, 885, 986
 Aztec, 193
 education of, 677
Middle East
 conflicts in, 65, 603, 1054–1059, 1054*p*, 1055*p*, 1056*m*, 1056*p*, 1058*p*, 1059*p*
 Crusades, 255–260, 255*p*, 257*m*, 257*p*, 258*p*, 259*p*
 Kurds in, 1032–1033
 nationalism in, 861–864, 863*m*, 879
 oil in, 862, 863*m*, 1034–1035
 Ottomans in, 762
 religion in, 1032, 1034–1035, 1034*p*
 terrorism in, 1117
 women in, 1035, 1035*p*, 1036
 in World War I, 827
Middle Kingdom, 92
Middle Passage, 487–490, 488*p*, 489*m*
Midway, Battle of, 940, 940*m*, 949, 949*m*
mie, 396
migration, 25, 629
 Africa and, 341, 342*m*, 345*m*
 Columbian Exchange and, 492
 Concept Connector, 363, 629, 732, 745
 cultural diffusion and, 23
 to Eastern Europe, 295–296, 295*m*
 forced, 732
 globalization and, 1108–1109, 1108*g*, 1109*p*
 during the Ice Age, 186
 in Industrial Revolution, 610, 612
 of the Jewish people, 230, 295, 295*m*, 295*p*, 296, 433
 of Koreans, 384
 Native Americans and, 207
 nomads and, 19, 22
 in Old Stone Age, 11, 12
 prehistoric, 9–10, 10*m*
Milan, Duchy of, 413*m*
militarism, 818, 877
military coups, 1025
military forces
 conscription in, 829
 draft, 995
 Muslims and, 310–311
 naval, 818, 940, 950
 in Ottoman Empire, 330–331, 331*p*
 in Roman Republic, 154, 154*p*
militias, 1058
Mill, John Stuart, 624–625
millets, 330
mill workers, 658*p*
Milosevic, Slobodon, 1047
Miltiades, 124*p*, 124*q*
Minamoto Yoritomo, 391
minarets, 314
Ming dynasty, 95*c*, 379–382, 461–462, 466*c*
minimalist art, 1169
minimum wage laws, 728
mining
 coal, 611, 612, 613*m*
 in Industrial Revolution, 619, 619*p*
 strip, 1112
Minoan civilization, 114–115
Mirandola, Pico della, 411
missi dominici, 216
missing in action, 996
missionaries, 85, 171, 447, 453–454, 458, 459, 462, 465, 478
 in Africa, 756, 756*p*
 in China, 774, 775
 imperialism and, 751
 in India, 768
Missionaries of Charity, 1080
Mississippian culture, 204, 210*m*
Mississippi River, 187, 187*m*
Missouri (battleship), 951
Mithras, 166
mixed economy, 627, 627*p*, 973, 1155*c*, 1157
moat, 220*p*
Mobutu, Joseph, 1029–1030
Moche people, 196, 196*m*
Moctezuma, 472*p*, 472*q*, 473–474
Mogodishu, 354
Mohács, Battle of, 504
Mohawk culture, 205
Mohenjo-Daro, 70, 71, 71*p*
moksha, 77
molasses, 487
Moldova, 919, 1097*m*
Moluccas, 446, 791, 793*m*, 1021–1022
Mombasa, 354, 452, 454*m*, 755
monarchy, 120, 515, 563
 absolute, 293, 545, 555
 constitutional, 578–583, 589, 701–702, 704, 725
 divine-right, 635
 in England, 517–522
 in France, 248–249, 248*m*, 249*p*, 511–514, 575–577, 585–586
 limited, 522
 medieval, 244–249, 244*p*, 245*p*, 247*p*, 248*m*, 249*p*
 parliamentary, 899

in Russia, 530–535
 in Spain, 504–508, 504*p*, 505*m*, 506*p*
monasteries, 227–228, 227*p*, 229
Monet, Claude, 684, 685, 685*p*
money, 29*p*, 96, 102, 1130*p*. *See also*
 currency
money economy, 42, 42*p*, 63
moneylenders, 235
Mongkut, king of Siam, 792, 792*p*
Mongolia, 93, 1094*p*, 1095, 1095*q*, 1150*c*
Mongol Peace, 377
Mongols, 291–292, 292*p*, 316, 386, 398*m*,
 732
 in China, 376–379, 376*p*, 377*p*, 380*m*
 in Japan, 392
monopoly, 103, 109, 454, 495, 867
monotheism, 57, 83
Monroe, James, 805
Monroe Doctrine, 805, 807
monsoons, 69, 90*p*, 398
Montenegro, 707*m*, 1046, 1046*m*
Montesquieu, 546, 546*p*, 551, 562*c*, 563,
 566
Montgomery, Bernard, 941
Moore, Mike, 1100*q*
Moors, 260
morality, 130–131
More, Sir Thomas, 420, 429
Morelos, Father José, 647–648
Morisot, Bertha, 685, 685*p*
Morocco, 350, 818, 1027*m*
 Pan-Arabism in, 863
 in World War II, 941, 943*m*
Morse, Samuel F.B., 664–665
Morse code, 665
Mosaddeq, Mohammad, 1036
mosaics, 162, 163*p*, 323, 323*p*
Moscow, 289, 292–293, 292*m*, 842
Moses, 57, 57*p*, 59, 60
mosques, 306, 316*p*
Mothers of the Plaza de Mayo, 1088,
 1088*p*
Mother Teresa, 1080, 1080*p*
motion pictures, 671*p*
Mott, Lucretia, 741
motte and bailey castle, 220*p*
mountain, 1133, 1133*p*
mountain pass, 1133, 1133*p*
Mount Olympus, 123
Mount Vesuvius, 162, 163, 163*p*
moveable type, 370, 370*p*, 385
movement, SH24
Mozambique, 758, 1027*m*, 1051
Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus, 550, 550*p*,
 551, 552
Mrs. Dalloway (Woolf), 886
Mubarek, Hosni, 1036
muezzin, 306, 314, 337*p*
Mughal empire, 327–328, 407*m*, 457, 460,
 466*c*
Mughal India, 752, 762, 767, 768
Muhammad, 304–305, 304*q*, 310, 317*q*
Muhammad Ahmad, 762
Muhammad Ali, 764
Muhammad al-Razi, 322
Muhammad (prophet), 763, 1167*c*
Muhammad Rumfa, 351
mujahedin, 1002
mulattoes, 480, 645
multiethnic society, 1045–1046
multimedia presentations, SH41
multinational corporations, 1101
multiparty systems, 736

Mumbai, 1080
mummification, 52, 52*p*, 53
Mumtaz Mahal, 328
Munch, Edvard, 683*p*
Munich Conference, 928
Munich Pact, 924*p*, 928
Murasaki Shikibu, 391, 391*p*
Murray, Joseph, 439, 1127
Museum, 140
music
 Chinese, 381
 classical, 552, 552*p*
 of the Enlightenment, 550, 550*p*, 552,
 552*p*, 556
 of Germany, 916
 of the Jazz Age, 884, 884*p*
 of the Middle Ages, 222, 227, 227*p*
 opera, 556
 of Roman Empire, 163, 163*p*
 romanticism, 682, 682*p*
 of Sumer, 29*p*, 30, 30*p*, 32
 of the United States, 977
Muslim Brotherhood, 861
Muslim empire
 Abbasids in the, 314, 317, 318
 agriculture in, 318
 architecture of, 320, 328, 328*p*
 art of, 320
 astronomy in, 321, 321*p*
 Buddhism and, 326
 decline of, 316
 education and, 316, 320
 foreign trade and, 317–318
 Hinduism and, 325–328
 India and, 324–328, 324*p*, 325*m*, 326*p*,
 327*p*, 328*p*
 literature of, 319–320, 319*p*, 319*q*
 manufacturing in, 318
 mathematics in, 322
 medicine in, 322
 slavery in, 318–319
 social classes in, 318–319
 trade and, 318, 318*p*, 337, 337*p*
 Umayyad caliphs, 312–314, 315*m*, 316,
 318 *See also* Islam
Muslim League, 771, 1014
Muslims, 307*m*, 307*p*, 432*m*
 in Afghanistan, 1002
 business practices of, 234–235
 Crusades, 249, 255–260, 255*p*, 257*m*,
 258*p*, 259*p*
 education and, 264
 Hindus and, 1014–1015, 1014*p*
 Jewish people and, 330
 lands of, 762–766, 762*p*, 763*p*
 military campaigns of, 310–311
 in Ottoman Empire, 826
 population of, 864
 Portuguese and, 457–458
 reform movements of, 762–763
 in Southeast Asia, 399, 1022*g*, 1022*m*
 in West Africa, 348
 in Western Europe, 215, 217*m*
Muslim States, 210*m*
Mussolini, Benito, 898–903, 898*p*, 899*p*,
 918*c*, 919, 924, 925, 942, 958
mutinies, 490
Mutsuhito, emperor of Japan, 786
mutually assured destruction, 967
Myanmar, 400, 1020, 1021, 1114, 1114*p*
Mycenaean civilization, 115–116, 375
mysticism, 73
mythology, 50–51, 193

Nabopolassar, 38
NAFTA. See North American Free Trade
 Agreement
Nagako, empress of Japan, 874
Nagasaki, 949*m*, 951
Nagy, Imre, 967
Nahuatl language, 192
Namibia, 1027*m*
Nanak, 327, 1167*c*
Nanjing, 381, 872*m*, 873
Naoroji, Dadabhai, 767*q*
Naples, 643, 702, 703, 703*m*
Napoleon Bonaparte, 571*p*, 589, 592*q*,
 1168*p*
 abdication of, 598
 Egypt and, 762*p*, 762*q*
 as emperor, 593
 Europe and, 594–596, 595*m*, 595*p*, 692
 French Revolution and, 592–593
 Germany and, 692
 nationalism and, 596–597
 reforms of, 593–594
 in Russia, 596*p*, 597, 601
 Spain and, 646, 648
 at Waterloo, 598
Napoleonic Code, 593–594, 596, 598, 738
Napoleonic Wars, 1151*c*
Napoleon III, 642, 695, 696, 702, 733–735,
 803
Nara, 389
Nasser, Gamal Abdel, 1032*p*, 1032*q*, 1036,
 1038
Natchez people, 204
nation, 1164
National Assembly, French, 576–583,
 581*m*, 582*p*, 583*p*, 602*c*, 642, 735–736
National Convention, French, 586
national government, 563
nationalism, 594, 635–637, 717, 789–790
 in Africa, 760, 760*p*, 858–861, 859*p*,
 860*m*, 860*p*, 861*p*
 American Revolution and, 709
 Arab, 862–863, 1032, 1036
 in Austria, 716*c*
 in Balkan states, 705–708, 707*m*, 716*c*
 cause and effects of, 716*c*
 in China, 777
 Concept Connector, 603, 653, 709, 717,
 879, 1039, 1091
 definition of, 1150
 in Eastern Europe, 706–707, 707*m*, 708
 fascism and, 901, 902
 in France, 590, 590*p*, 596, 603
 in Germany, 596, 691, 716*c*, 914, 915
 imperialism and, 751, 753
 in India, 770, 771
 in Iran, 862
 in Ireland, 731
 Islamic, 861
 in Italy, 643, 700–704, 700*p*, 701*p*, 703*m*,
 703*p*, 704*p*, 716*c*
 in Japan, 876–877, 876*m*, 879
 in Latin America, 855–856
 in Mexico, 855–856
 in Middle East, 861–864, 863*m*, 879
 Napoleon Bonaparte and, 596–597
 Ottoman empire and, 763
 Pan-Africanism, 859–860
 Pan-Arabism, 862–863
 in Persia, 862
 in Russia, 716*c*

- in South Asia, 1019
in Turkey, 861–862, 863*m*
- Nationalist Party (China)**, 985–986
- Nationalist Party (Spain)**, 926
- nationalization**, 854
- National Liberation Front**, 993, 1029
- National Socialist German Workers Party**. *See* Nazi Party
- nation-states**, 244, 253, 526*m*
- Native Americans**, 255–256, 979
American Revolution and, 561
in the Americas, 472, 485*m*
in Brazil, 481
in Canada, 796, 798
conquistadors and, 473
conversion of, 477–478, 478*p*
culture areas of, 202*c*, 202*m*
disease and, 473, 474, 476, 492
encomienda system, 478
horses and, 476, 480, 492, 492*p*
human rights of, 1110
in Latin America, 645
in Mexico, 647, 648
migration and, 207
in New France, 483
population of, 498*g*
Southwest culture areas, 201, 202*m*
in United States, 740
- NATO**. *See* North Atlantic Treaty Organization
- natural disasters**, 875, 1022, 1106*p*, 1106*q*, 1107
- natural law**, 544, 548, 622
- natural resources**, 612, 613*m*, 1025, 1101, 1101*m*
- natural rights**, 545, 547, 560, 579, 634, 635
- natural selection**, 679–680
- Navajo culture**, 203
- naval forces**, 790
- navigation**, 321, 411, 448–449, 448*p*, 449*p*, 467, 1122
- Navigation Acts**, 558
- navy, Russian**, 534, 534*p*
- Navy, U.S.**, 940, 950
- Nazca**, 196, 196*m*
- Nazi Party**, 882*p*, 914, 930–938, 948, 952–953
- Nazi-Soviet Pact**, 929, 930, 941
- Nebuchadnezzar**, 38, 38*p*, 59
- Necker, Jacques**, 575
- necropolises**, 46
- Nefertiti**, 56*p*
- négritude movement**, 860
- Nehanda**, 759
- Nehru, Jawaharlal**, 1016, 1019, 1038, 1079
- Nelson, Horatio**, 594
- neoclassicism**, 1168, 1168*p*
- Neolithic Period**, 13–15, 13*p*, 14*p*, 187, 341, 346, 357
- NEP**. *See* New Economic Policy
- Neptune (Roman god)**, 153
- Nero**, 159, 170
- Neruda, Pablo**, 1085
- Netherlands**, 639, 1097*m*
agriculture in, 609
American Revolution and, 561
Calvinism in, 427
colonies of, 406*m*–407*m*, 485*m*, 486, 540*m*–541*m*, 656*m*–657*m*, 812*m*–813*m*
Congress of Vienna, 599*m*, 600
economy of, 982
in European Community, 982–983
exploration by, 462*m*–463*m*
independence of, 527
Indonesia and, 1021
Jewish people in the, 433
Renaissance in, 419–420
Spain and, 507
tulip industry, 493, 493*p*
in World War II, 931 *See also* Dutch; Holland
- neutrality**, 820, 820*c*
- Neutrality Acts**, 926, 937
- Nevada**, 805
- New Brunswick**, 797, 797*m*
- “The New Colossus” (Lazarus)**, 739*q*
- Newcomen, Thomas**, 611, 628*c*
- New Deal**, 897
- New Economic Policy (NEP)**, 845, 905
- New England**, 484
- Newfoundland**, 557
- New France**, 482–483, 485*m*, 486, 512. *See also* Canada
- New Granada**, 648, 649*m*
- New Guinea**, 1022
- New Hampshire**, 558*m*
- New Jersey**, 558*m*
- New Lanark, Scotland**, 625
- New Laws of the Indies**, 478
- New Mexico**, 203, 203*p*, 805, 856, 950
- New Netherland**, 485*m*
- Newport, Rhode Island**, 488
- New Spain**, 477. *See also* Mexico
- newspapers**, 564–565, 564*p*
- New Stone Age**, 13–15, 13*p*, 14*p*, 24
- New Testament**, 167, 1167*c*
- Newton, Isaac**, 438, 440*c*
- New York**, 484, 485*m*, 558, 558*m*
- New York City**, 976, 1118, 1119*p*
- New York Stock Exchange**, 896
- New Zealand**, 727, 799*m*, 800, 808*c*, 970, 1144*m*
Industrial Revolution in, 662
Maoris in, 1110
women's rights in, 676
in World War I, 827
- Ney, Michel**, 597
- NGOs**. *See* nongovernmental organizations
- Nicaragua**, 648, 649*m*, 807, 856, 969*m*, 1083*m*, 1086–1087
- Nice**, 734
- Nicholas II, tsar of Russia**, 713, 714–715, 792, 839–840
- Niemöller, Martin**, 883*q*
- Niger**, 1027*m*
- Niger River**, 346, 347, 349, 349*m*, 756, 758
- Nigeria**, 347, 455, 1024, 1025, 1026, 1027*m*, 1101*m*
- Nightingale, Florence**, 668, 668*p*
- Nile River**, 18*m*, 19, 63*m*, 342*m*, 343, 756
- Nile Valley**, 44, 341
- Nimitz, Chester**, 950
- Niña (ship)**, 450
- Nineteenth Amendment**, 743
- Ninety-five Theses**, 425
- nirvana**, 80, 82
- Nixon, Richard**, 988, 996, 1011
- Nkrumah, Kwame**, 1025, 1026, 1031, 1031*p*, 1038
- Nobel, Alfred**, 663
- Nobel Peace Prize**, 1021, 1049
- noble class**, 244, 246, 646
- no-fly zones**, 1059
- Noh plays**, 396
- nomads**, 11, 12, 15, 19, 22, 318, 1094*p*, 1095
- Nonaligned Movement**, 1019
- nonalignment doctrine**, 1019
- nongovernmental organizations (NGOs)**, 1103
- nonviolence**, 77, 80, 866
- nonviolent resistance**, 866, 868
- Noriega, Manuel**, 1087
- Normal Schools**, 677
- Norman Conquest**, 247*c*
- Normandy, battle of**, 943*m*
- Normans**, 246
- North Africa**, 341, 342*m*, 343, 758
Islam in, 754
Muslims in, 260
in World War II, 932–933, 941, 943*m*
- North America**, 1142*m*, 1143*m*
civilizations of, 201–205, 201*p*, 202*m*, 202*p*, 203*p*, 204*p*
French and Indian War, 486, 529
geography of, 187, 187*m*
Vikings in, 218
- North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)**, 499, 975, 1103, 1152*m*, 1156*m*, 1156*p*
- North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)**, 709, 956, 966, 968, 975, 980, 1046, 1047, 1097, 1153*c*
- North Carolina**, 558*m*, 664
- Northeast (culture group)**, 202*c*, 202*m*, 205
- Northern Hemisphere**, SH26
- Northern Ireland**, 745, 1045, 1117
- North Korea**, 403, 988*m*, 989–991, 989*m*, 1005–1006
arms control in, 1115, 1119
dictators in, 919, 919*p*
- North Pole**, SH25, SH26
- North Vietnam**, 993–997, 995*m*
- Northwest Coast (culture group)**, 202*c*, 202*m*, 204, 205
- northwest passage**, 483
- Northwest Territories**, 797*m*
- Norway**, 218, 931, 1097*m*
- Notre Dame de Paris**, 268, 268*p*
- Nova Scotia**, 557, 797, 797*m*
- NPT**. *See* Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty
- Nubia**, 1*m*, 46, 48, 210*m*, 343, 343*p*, 352
- nuclear fallout**, 1112
- nuclear family**, 357
- Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT)**, 968, 1115
- nuclear plants**, 1112
- Nuclear Test Ban Treaty**, 968*c*
- nuclear weapons**, 888, 961, 967–968, 967*p*, 968*c*, 973–974, 973*p*, 1016, 1059, 1115–1116, 1117*m*, 1119
- number systems**, 34, 265
Arabic numerals, 318, 322*c*
- Nuremberg Laws**, 915
- Nuremberg war crime trials**, 953
- Nur Jahan**, 328
- nursing**, 668, 668*p*
- OAS**. *See* Organization of American States
- oba**, 350, 351*p*, 358*p*
- Obrenovic, Milos**, 636
- Oceania**, 1144*m*
- O'Connell, Daniel**, 731

October Manifesto, 715
 Odoacer, 176
 Odysseus, 116, 117p
Odyssey (Homer), 116
 OECD. *See* Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development
 Ohio, 486
 Ohio (culture group), 203
 oil, 1101, 1101m
 in Africa, 1030
 in Iran, 766, 766p, 862, 863m, 1036
 in Mexico, 855, 855p
 in Middle East, 862, 863m, 1034–1035
 in Saudi Arabia, 1037
 shortages, 978, 978p
 trade blocs and, 1103 *See also*
 petroleum industry
 Okinawa, 949m, 950
 Okuni, 396
 Oldenburg, Claes, 1169p
 Old Stone Age, 11–13, 11p, 12p, 24
 Old Testament, 1167c
 Olduvai Gorge, 8–9
 Olga of Kiev, 290
 oligarchy, 120, 515, 523
Oliver Twist (Dickens), 683
 Olmec culture, 1m, 188, 188p
 Olympics, 139
 Olympic Games (2008), 1078
 Oman, 1033m
 one-child policy, 1077–1078, 1077g
 Oneida culture, 205
onnagata, 396
 Onondaga culture, 205
 Ontario, 796–797, 797m
On the Origin of Species (Darwin), 679–680
On the Revolutions of Heavenly Spheres (Copernicus), 434–435
On the Structure of the Human Body (Vesalius), 437
On Trial for My Country (Samkange), 761, 761p
 OPEC. *See* Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries
 Open Door Policy, 776
 opera, 556
 Operation Barbarossa, 933
 Operation Sea Lion, 931
 Opium War, 773–774, 785
 Oppenheimer, J. Robert, 888
 opportunity cost, 1157
 oprichniki, 293
 oracle bones, 100
 oral presentations, SH41
 oral traditions, 265, 320, 361, 361p
 orbit, SH26
 Oregon, 739
 Oregon Country, 742m
Oresteia (Aeschylus), 134
 Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), 1153c
 Organization of American States (OAS), 1086, 1153c
 Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC), 1034–1035, 1037, 1101, 1101m, 1103, 1153c, 1157m
 organ transplantation, 439, 1124, 1127
 Origen, 171
 Orlando, Vittorio, 808
 Orozco, José Clemente, 654p, 856
 Ortelius, Abraham, 449
 Orthodox Christian, 432m, 1046
 Osiris, 50–51

Oslo Accord (1993), 1056
 Ostade, Adriaen van, 495p
 Ostend, 931
 ostracism, 126
 ostrakon, 127p
 Ostrogoths, 175
 Otto, Nikolaus, 664
 Otto I, duke of Saxony, 251–252
 Ottoman empire, 200, 329–332, 329p, 330p, 331p, 332m, 332p, 504, 507, 707m, 708, 708p, 817, 1150c, 1164p
 Armenian genocide and, 764
 collapse of, 835
 Egypt and, 764
 Germany and, 763
 problems of, 763–764, 763p
 Serbia and, 636–637, 636p
 Treaty of Sevres, 861, 862
 in World War I, 826–827, 826m, 833
 Young Turks, 764
 Ottoman Turkey, 817, 817m, 819
 outback, 799
 outposts, 458
 outsourcing, 1100
 overproduction, 895
 “Over There” (Cohan), 829
 Owen, Robert, 625, 628c
 Oyo empire, 454m, 455



Pachacuti, 197, 197p
 Pacific Islands, 795, 808c
 in World War II, 935, 937–938, 938p, 940, 940m, 940p, 949–951, 949m, 951p
 Pacific Ocean, 92, 388, 451, 877, 1099, 1099m
 Pacific Rim, 1099, 1099m, 1103, 1126c
 pacifism, 925–926
 paddies, 401
 Paekche dynasty, 384, 384m
 paganism, 1167c
 Pagan kingdom, 398m, 400
 pagoda, 372, 390
 Pahlavi, Muhammad Reza, 644, 1036, 1038
 Paine, Thomas, 547, 557, 557p, 557q, 579
 Pakal of Palenque, 189p
 Pakistan, 1009, 1017–1019
 arms control in, 1115
 child labor in, 1069
 Cold War, 970
 India and, 732, 1014–1016, 1015m
 terrorism in, 1119
 women in, 1109
 Palace School, 216, 216p, 241
 Paleolithic Period, 11–13, 11p, 12p, 16, 16p, 341
 Palestine, 58, 167, 256, 311, 737, 863–864, 863m, 864p, 1033
 Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO), 1055–1056, 1117
 Palestinian National Charter, 1054q
 Palestinians, 1034, 1055–1057, 1063
Pamela (Richardson), 553
 Pan-African Congress, 860
 Pan-Africanism, 859–860
 Panama, 451, 807, 1083m, 1086
 Panama Canal, 806, 806p, 807, 1086
 Pan-Arabism, 862–863, 879
 pandemic, 834
 Pankhurst, Emmeline, 646q, 729
 Pan-Slav movement, 818, 879
 Pantheon, 162
 Papago culture, 201, 202c
 Papal States, 228, 413m, 423–424, 702, 703m
 papal supremacy, 228, 254
 papermaking, 106, 377
 Papineau, Louis Joseph, 797
 Papua, 1022
 papyrus, 54–55, 54p
 Paraguay, 565m, 1083m
 Paré, Ambroise, 437
 Paris, 554m
 French Revolution in, 572, 579, 581m
 in Industrial Revolution, 668–669
 July Revolution in, 638
 in World War II, 944
 Paris Commune, 579, 735
 parish priest, 225
 Paris Peace Accord (1973), 996
 Paris Peace Conference, 834, 836, 863, 870, 891
 Paris (Trojan prince), 116
 Park, Mungo, 756
 Parliament, 247, 247c, 273, 429, 516–523, 539, 558, 654
 Corn Laws, 727
 reforming, 722–724
 parliamentary democracy, 724, 983, 1162c, 1163c
 parliamentary monarchy, 899
 Parnell, Charles Stewart, 731
 Parthenon, 133, 133p
 partitions, 535
 partnerships, 234
 Pasha, Ismail, 763p
 pashas, 763
 passive resistance, 868, 913
 Passy, Frédéric, 788
 Pasternak, Boris, 908
 Pasteur, Louis, 667
 pasteurization, 667
 Pataliputra, 84, 85m
 paternalistic view, 756
 patriarchal society, 59
 patriarchs, 171, 286
 patricians, 152
 patrilineal cultures, 358
 patriotism, 177
 patriots, 559–561, 561p
 patrons, 412
 Patton, George S., 944
 Paul (apostle), 169, 169m, 170, 172, 172p
 Paul III, Pope, 431
 Paul IV, Pope, 433
Pax Mongolia. *See* Mongol Peace
Pax Romana, 160, 173
 Paz, Octavio, 1081, 1081p
 Peace of Augsburg, 426
 Peace of Westphalia, 527
 Pearl Harbor, 873, 938, 938c, 938p
 peasant class, 371, 392, 555, 646
 Peasants' Revolt, 426
 Peloponnesian War, 128, 131, 135, 1151c
 penal colony, 727, 798
 penicillin, 888
 peninsula, 1132p, 1133
 peninsulares, 480, 645
 Pennsylvania, 484, 558m
 pensions, 670
 Pentagon, 1118
 peonage system, 478, 803
 People of the Book, 306, 313
 People's Liberation Army, 985–986

- People's Republic of China**, 985–989, 985p, 986p, 987p, 1005, 1005p. *See also* China
- perestroika**, 1002, 1008
- Pericles**, 126, 128, 129, 129p, 129q, 144c
- periodic table of elements**, 678
- periodization**, 1146–1147
- Perón, Juan**, 1088
- Perry, Matthew**, 785
- persecution**, 433, 732
- Persia**, 40m–41m, 41–42, 138m, 139, 332m, 333, 863m
Darius I, 28p–29p
inventions of, 62
nationalism in, 862
Safavids, 762 *See also* Iran
- Persian Empire**, 407m
- Persian Gulf**, 1054, 1058
- Persian Gulf War**, 261, 261p, 1098
- Persian Letters (Montesquieu)**, 551
- Persian Wars**, 124–126, 125m, 125p, 1151c
- The Persian Wars (Herodotus)**, 135
- personal computers**, 1123
- perspective**, 414p–415p
- Peru**, 195, 196, 475, 476, 477, 648, 649m, 650, 1083m, 1089, 1089p
drug traffic, 1087
first civilizations in, 19
revolution in, 565m
terrorism in, 1117
- Peter (apostle)**, 170, 170p
- Peter III, tsar of Russia**, 533
- Peter the Great**, 503p, 530–534, 531p, 534, 534p, 710
- Petition of Right**, 247, 517, 521, 539q
- Petrarch, Francesco**, 411
- Petrograd**, 840
- petroleum industry**, 743, 1025. *See also* oil
- phalanx**, 118p, 120
- Phan Thanh Gian**, 791q
- pharaohs**, 45, 51, 515, 515p
- Philadelphia**, 558, 559
- Philip II, king of France**, 246, 248, 254
- Philip II, king of Macedonia**, 137, 139, 144c
- Philip II, king of Spain**, 459, 501, 504p, 504q, 505–508, 505m, 506p, 1151c
- Philip IV, king of France**, 249
- Philippines**, 398m, 811, 970
economy of, 1100
government of, 1023
Spain and, 459
United States and, 793, 793m, 795
women in, 1109
in World War II, 938, 949, 949m, 950
- Philip V, king of Spain**, 514
- philosophes**, 546–547, 551, 553, 563, 573, 579
- philosophy**, 97, 162, 544–548, 544p, 545p, 546p, 547p, 548p
of ancient Greece, 130–132, 130p, 131p, 136, 136p, 147, 147p
in China, 111
Hellenistic, 141
- Philotheos**, 289p, 289q
- Phoenicia**, 1m, 40m, 43, 43p, 62
- phony war**, 931
- photography**, 7, 684
- physical maps**, 1144m, 1145m, SH29
Africa, 1137m
Americas, 1143m
Asia, 1139m
Europe, 1141m
- physics**, 142, 609, 888
- physiocrats**, 548
- Piankhi, king of Nubia**, 343
- Picasso, Pablo**, 888, 890, 890p
- pictographs**, 22, 33
- pie charts**, SH30
- Pigafetta, Antonio**, 451, SH35
- pilgrimages**, 225, 226, 266, 306, 307, 340, 348, 353
- Pilgrims**, 484
- The Pillow Book (Sei Shonagon)**, 390q
- Pima culture**, 201, 202c
- Pindar**, 134
- Pinochet, Augusto**, 1086
- Pinta (ship)**, 450
- pirates**, 481, 501
- Pisan, Christine de**, 263, 263p, 263q
- Pisistratus**, 122, 144
- Pius IX, Pope**, 698p
- Pius XI, Pope**, 899
- Pizarro, Francisco**, 475
- place**, SH24
- plague**. *See* Black Death
- plain**, 1133, 1133p
- Plains culture groups**, 202c
- plantations**, 453, 645
- plants**, 13
- plateau**, 69, 1132p, 1133
- Plateau (culture group)**, 202c
- Plato**, 113p, 131, 133, 147, 435
- Platt Amendment**, 805, 856
- plebeians**, 152
- plebiscite**, 593, 642
- Pliny the Elder**, 165
- PLO**. *See* Palestine Liberation Organization
- plows**, 231
- Plutarch**, 155q, 183q
- Plymouth, Massachusetts**, 484
- Poem of the Cid**, 265
- poetry**, 374, 381
- pogroms**, 713, 715
- pointillist art**, 1168, 1168p
- poison gas**, 815p, 824
- Poland**, 837, 837m, 843, 969m, 1097, 1097m
Cold War and, 967
Jewish people in, 296
in Middle Ages, 296–297
partition of, 535
Solidarity in, 1003–1004, 1004p
uprising in, 640, 652c
in World War II, 928m, 929, 930, 930p, 936
- polio**, 1124
- polis**, 118, 120
- Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth**, 535
- political cartoons**, 565, 565p, 666p
analyzing, 26, 604, 746, 747p, 780, 960
French Estates, 573p
French Revolution, 582p
Germany, 698p
Gorbachev, Mikhail, 1002p
Kellogg-Briand Pact, 893p
Mexico, 855p
Ottoman empire, 708p
Revolution of 1848, 643p
United States foreign policy, 805p
- political maps**, 1144m, SH29
Africa, 1136m
Americas, 1142m
Asia, 1138m
Europe, 1140m
world, 1134m–1135m
- political nationalism**, 855
- political parties**, 522
- political systems**
Concept Connector, 181, 207, 239, 515, 515p, 537, 919
multiparty, 736
one-party, 1025
- politics**, 1164–1165
- Politics (Aristotle)**, 113q, 136, 136q, 147q
- pollution**, 639q, 1112–1113
- Pol Pot**, 997, 1009
- Polynesia**, 795
- polytheism**, 20, 32, 83, 166, 190
in Africa, 360
in ancient Greece, 123
in India, 70–71
- Pompeii**, 162, 163, 163p
- Pompey**, 158
- Poor Clares**, 230
- pop art**, 1169, 1169p
- Pope, Alexander**, 438q
- popes**, 171
- poppy**, 815p
- Popular Front**, 896
- popular sovereignty**, 560
- population**
of China, 464, 1077, 1077g
of cities, 1149c
Columbian Exchange and, 492
disease and, 667–668
environment and, 629
of Germany, 696
of India, 770, 1017c, 1079–1080
during Industrial Revolution, 610, 617g, 689c
of Jewish people, 864
languages and, 1166c
of Latin America, 1084
of London, 667q
Muslim, 864
of Native Americans, 498g
Parliament and, 723
poverty and, 622–623, 1068, 1079, 1084
of South Africa, 1050c
of Spanish colonies, 480c
world, 1106, 1148g *See also* depopulation
- Populist Party**, 743
- porcelain**, 372–373, 385–386
- Port Arthur**, 261, 261m
- portolan map**, 448
- Porto-Novo**, 455
- Portugal**, 1097m
Africa and, 452–453, 1051
Asia and, 457–458, 457p
Brazil and, 649m, 650
colonies of, 406m–407m, 481, 485m, 540m–541m, 656m–657m, 757m, 758–759, 812m–813m
exploration by, 447–448, 447m, 450p, 461–463, 462m–463m
Latin America and, 804–805, 804m
Line of Demarcation, 450
in Middle Ages, 232m, 260
Treaty of Tordesillas (1494), 450
Vietnam and, 792
- postimpressionism**, 656, 656p, 1169
- potato**, 491, 730, 730p
- potlatch**, 205
- poverty**, 495, 669, 891
anti-globalization movement and, 1104
causes of, 1106–1107
children and, 1068
in Global south, 1068–1069
in India, 1079–1080

in Ireland, 731
 in Latin America, 1082–1085
 in Mexico, 851
 population growth and, 622–623, 1068,
 1079–1080, 1084
 social programs and, 980
power of the purse, 247, 273
POWs. *See* prisoners of war
praetor, 152, 154p
Prague Spring, 967, 1001
Pravda (newspaper), 904q, 908
predestination, 427
prehistory, 4–10, 5p, 6p, 7p, 1146
presidential government, 1162c, 1163c
Presley, Elvis, 977
Pressey, William, 824q
PRI. *See* Institutional Revolutionary Party
price revolution, 492
primal-indigenous belief systems, 1167c
Primary Source
 Ahkmatova, Anna, 908q
 analyzing, SH33
 Alexander the Great, 138q
Antigone, 134q
 Aristotle, 136, 136p
 Asoka, 91, 91p
 Aung San Suu Kyi, 1114, 1114p
 Aztecs, 194q
 Babur, 327, 327q
 Bill of Rights, English, 524, 524p
 Bolívar, Simón, 651, 651p
Book of the Dead, 51, 51p
 Bossuet, Jacques-Bénigne, 513q
*Chronicle of the Discovery and Conquest
 of Guinea*, 453
 Churchill, Winston, 931
 coal mining, 661q
Constitution of the Five Nations, 205q
 Cowper, William, 490q
 Cugoano, Ottobah, 488
 Declaration of Independence, 559q
 Declaration of the Rights of Man and the
 Citizen, 584, 584p
 Engels, Friedrich, 621, 621p
 Evelyn, John, 521q
 Farrell, Melvin B., 944q
 Faxian, 86, 86q
 Firdawsi, 319q
 First Letter to the Corinthians, 172, 172p
 Frederick William I, 528q
 Fulcher of Chartres, 256q
 Gandhi, 868, 868p
 Havel, Václav, 1007, 1007p
 Hippocratic oath, 142q
 Hugo, Victor, 639q
 ice-skating, 236p, 236q
 Johanson, Donald, 9, 9p
 Kay-Shuttleworth, James, 619q
 Khayyám, Omar, 319, 319q
 Lamberg-Karlovsky, Carl, 71q
 Leo Africanus, 350q
Letter to King John III of Portugal, 456,
 456p
Leviathan (Hobbes), 517q
 Livy, 162p, 162q
 Llosa, Mario Vargas, 1089, 1089p
 Locke, John, 549, 549p
 Lord Li, 785q
 Machiavelli, Niccolò, 417, 417p
 Magna Carta, 250, 250p
 Mandela, Nelson, 1053, 1053p
 Mao Zedong, 872q
 Marconi, Guglielmo, 665, 665p
 Maya civilization, 473q

Muhammad, 317q
New York Herald Tribune, 980q
 Nkrumah, Kwame, 1031, 1031p
 Pericles, 129, 129p, 129q
 Pisan, Christine de, 263q
Politics (Aristotle), 136, 136q
 Pope, Alexander, 438q
 Pressey, William, 824q
 Psalm, 61
 Pushkin, Alexander, 533, 533p
 Qianlong, 464q
 Quran, 309, 309p
 Richer of Rheims, 233q
Rig Veda, 72
 Riis, Jacob, 669q
 Robespierre, Maximilien, 587q
 Roger of Wendover, 246q
 Saladin, 258q
 Sassoon, Siegfried, 831q
 Ségur, Philippe Paul de, 596q
 Sei Shonagon, 390q
 Sermon on the Mount, 168q
 Shah Abbas, 333q
 Singh, Khushwant, 90q
 slave trade, 453q
Song of Roland, 265q
Songs of the Flying Dragons, 385q
 Sozomen, 283q
 Stanton, Elizabeth Cady, 676q
 Teresa of Avila, 433p, 433q
 Vasari, Giorgio, 416p, 416q
 Von Moltke, Helmuth, 694q
 Warner, Ashton, 489
 William II, Kaiser, 699q
 Xenophon, 120q
 Xerez, Francisco de, 475q
 Yeats, William Butler, 886q
 Young, Arthur, 575q
Zend-Avesta, 42q
 Zheng He, 382q
Prime Meridian, SH25
prime minister, 522–523, 912
The Prince (Machiavelli), 416, 417, 417p
Prince Edward Island, 797, 797m
Prince Henry. *See* Henry the Navigator
princeps, 159
Princip, Gavril, 816, 816p, 819
Principles of Geology (Lyell), 678–679
printing press, 418, 418p, 426, 441, 441p,
 443, 443m, 465
prisoners of war, 996
private enterprise, 982
Procopius, 288
Progressives, 743
Prohibition, 885, 885p
proletariat, 625, 812, 813, 814, 840, 841,
 842
proliferate, 1115
Promised Land, 59
propaganda, 830, 830p, 907–908, 939,
 939p, 956p
prophets, 60
protectionism, 1103
protectorate, 753, 870
Protestant Reformation, 423–427, 423p,
 424p, 425p, 426c, 427p, 428–431, 603
 cause and effects of, 440c
 Jews and the, 433
 timeline of, 440–441
Protestants, 484, 507, 634, 1045
provisional government, 735
Prussia, 553–554, 554m, 692
 Austro-Prussian War, 694, 694p, 702, 706
 Franco-Prussian War, 695, 696, 733, 735

Frederick the Great, 528–529, 529p
 Poland and, 640
 Quadruple Alliance, 599m, 600
 Revolution of 1848, 643
 unification of Germany and, 693–695, 693m
Zollverein, 693, 693m
Psalm 23, 61
psychoanalysis, 888
Ptah-hotep, 46
Ptolemy, 164, 434, 435, 439
public works, 21, 21p
Pueblo Bonito, 203
pueblos, 203
Puerto Rico, 472, 1083m
Punic Wars, 155–156, 156m, 344, 1151c
Punjab, 1016–1017
puppet plays, 395
puppet state, 876, 931, 935
purdah, 770
Puritans, 517, 520, 521, 521p
Pusan Perimeter, 990
Pushkin, Alexander, 533, 533p
push-pull factors, 732
Putin, Vladimir, 1098, 1098p
putting-out system, 494, 614, 618
Puyi, emperor of China, 876
Pyramid of the Sun, 193
pyramids, 46, 49, 49p, 360
Pyrenees Mountains, 637
Pythagorus, 141–142

Qajars, 333
Qajar shahs, 766
Qatar, 1033m, 1037
Qian, Sima, 67q
Qianlong, 463, 464, 464p
Qin dynasty, 95c, 96, 101–102, 101q, 103m
Qing dynasty, 95c, 463–464, 466c, 752,
 774–777, 869
quadrant, 321, 321p
Quadruple Alliance, 599m, 600
Quebec, 486, 796–797, 809, 1045
Quechua language, 197
Quetzalcoatl, 193, 473
Quick Study Guide, 24, 62, 108, 144, 180,
 206, 238, 276, 298, 334, 362, 402, 440,
 466, 498, 536, 566, 602, 628, 652, 686,
 716, 744, 778, 808, 846, 878, 918, 958,
 1008, 1038, 1060, 1090, 1126
quipus, 197
Qumran, 58, 58p
**Quotations from Chairman Mao Tse-
 tung**, 987, 987p
Quran, 303p, 303q, 306, 308, 309, 309p,
 323, 323p, 1167c

Rabelais, Francois, 418q, 420
Rabin, Yitzhak, 1056
racial segregation, 680, 741, 758, 859,
 859p, 978–979, 1048–1050, 1049p
radiation sickness, 951
Radicals, 638, 835
radio, 665, 665p
radioactivity, 887–888, 951
radium, 888
ragged schools, 649p
railroad, 609, 664
 in Canada, 798

rain forests

in Germany, 697
 in India, 770p
 in Industrial Revolution, 612q, 615
 in Russia, 714
 steam, 607p, 615
 in United States, 742m
rain forests, 342m, 342p, 1084, 1112–1113
rajahs, 72, 326
Raleigh, Sir Walter, 469q
Ramadan, 306, 307, 309
Ramayana, 74
Ramses II, 47–48, 54
Ramses III, 65q, 65p
Ramsey, Edwin, 948q
Rape of Nanjing, 873
Raphael, 415
Rasputin, Gregory, 840, 840p
Rawlings, Jerry, 1026, 1028
Re, 50
Reading informational materials, SH3–SH7
Reading Skills
 categorize, 317, 383, 387, 550, 726, 739, 976, 1000
 compare and contrast, 186, 195, 201, 368, 1096, 1100, 1106, 1115, 1120
 identify causes and effects, 150, 255, 269, 340, 346, 446, 457, 612, 754, 767, 784, 791, 796, 852, 858, 865, 1014, 1024, 1032
 identify causes, 244
 identify effects, 452
 identify main ideas, 30, 36, 114, 214, 219, 225, 231, 410, 418, 423, 428, 434, 504, 530, 592, 622, 634, 638, 645, 660, 722, 891, 898, 904, 912, 1072, 1076, 1082
 identify supporting details, 44, 50, 57, 118, 124, 130, 137, 324, 510, 516, 525, 578, 667, 674, 681, 822, 884, 1066
 recognize multiple causes, 155, 173, 262, 294, 357, 572, 608, 750, 773, 801, 869
 recognize sequence, 68, 76, 84, 92, 101, 282, 289, 304, 310, 376, 472, 477, 482, 487, 491, 557, 585, 692, 696, 700, 705, 710, 733, 924, 930, 939, 948, 952, 1044, 1048, 1054
 summarize, 4, 11, 17, 397, 544, 816, 829, 834, 839, 966, 985, 992
 synthesize information, 329
 understand effects, 161, 166, 251, 352, 461, 616, 762, 874, 1020
Reagan, Ronald, 965p, 968, 980, 1086
Realism, 162, 420p, 421p, 682–683, 683p, 1168, 1168p
Realpolitik, 694, 701
recession, 640, 977, 1157
Reconquista, 260
Red Army, 954
Red bandits, 871
Red Beard. *See* Barbarossa, Frederick
Red Eyebrows, 105
Red Guards, 842, 987
Red Land, 44
Red River, 397, 398m, 401
Red Scare, 892, 911, 974, 974p
Red Sea, 342m, 344
Red Shirts, 702, 703
Reformation. *See* Protestant Reformation
refugees, 713, 1108–1109, 1108g, 1109p
regionalism, 802
regions, SH24
Reichstag, 695, 698, 914
Reign of Terror, 578, 585, 587–588
reincarnation, 77, 80

relativity, theory of, 888, 919

religion

in Africa, 344, 360
 in the Americas, 477–478, 478p
 ancestor worship, 96
 of ancient Egypt, 50–53, 50p, 50q, 51p, 52p
 of ancient Greece, 122, 123, 123p
 animism, 13
 of Aryan civilization, 72–73
 Aztec, 193
 in Byzantine empire, 285–287, 291, 291p, 296
 in China, 96–98, 97p, 98p, 107, 986
 Christianity, 423–427, 423p, 424p, 425p, 426c, 427p
 Church of England, 429, 430
 comparison of various, 426c
 Concept Connector, 83, 345
 conflicts and, 1044–1047, 1044p, 1045p, 1046p, 1047p
 Counter Reformation, 431–433, 432m
 Crusades, 255–260, 255p, 257m, 258p, 259p
 early beliefs, 13
 in early civilizations, 20
 in East Africa, 353–354
 in England, 516
 during the Enlightenment, 555
 in France, 510–511, 581, 590, 738
 freedom of, 348
 fundamentalism, 885, 1070
 in Germany, 698, 914, 917
 Inca, 199
 in India, 70–71, 76–80, 77p, 81m, 82, 87p, 768, 770, 1014, 1017c
 in Indochina, 1021, 1022g, 1022m
 Industrial Revolution and, 618, 680
 in Ireland, 731
 in Japan, 389, 390, 394–395, 394p, 405
 in Kashmir, 1041c
 in Korea, 385
 in Latin America, 802, 1085
 liberation theology, 1085
 major belief systems, 1166–1167
 in Malaysia, 1022g, 1022m
 Maya, 190
 in Middle Ages, 225–230, 225p, 226m, 227p, 228p, 229p, 230p
 in Middle East, 1032, 1034–1035, 1034p
 monotheistic, 57
 in Myanmar, 1022g, 1022m
 in New England, 484
 persecution and, 484
 in Persia, 42
 in Philippines, 1022g, 1022m
 polytheism, 20, 32
 during the Renaissance, 411
 in Roman Empire, 166–167, 168–171, 169m
 in Roman Republic, 153
 in Russia, 291, 291p, 531, 713
 sects in, 428
 in Southeast Asia, 399
 in Soviet Union, 909, 909p
 Sumerian, 32
 in Thailand, 1022g, 1022m
 in Vietnam, 401, 1022g, 1022m
 in Western Europe, 225–230, 225p, 226m, 227p, 228p, 229p, 230p *See also* Protestant Reformation; various religions
religious toleration, 590
Remarque, Erich Maria, 828, 886, 916p

Robespierre, Maximilien

Renaissance

art of the, 410p, 411p, 412–415, 412p, 413m, 414p, 415p, 419, 419p, 420p, 421p, 1168
 in Italy, 410–417, 410p, 411p, 412p, 413m, 414p, 415p, 416p, 417p
 literature of the, 416–417, 417p, 421–422
 in the North, 419–421, 419p, 420p, 421p
 religion in the, 411
 timeline of, 440–441
 women in the, 416
reparations, 834, 836
representative government, 777
republic, 151
The Republic (Plato), 131, 147q
Republican government, 583, 635
Republican Party (U.S.), 811, 980
Republic of Mexico, 648
Republic of Texas, 739
resistance fighters, 931
revenue, 483
revival meetings, 885
Revolt of 1848, 640–642, 640m, 640p, 641p
revolutions, 540m–541m, 633q
 in Central America, 647–648, 649m
 Concept Connector, 537, 603, 644, 653, 847, 1039, 1091
 definition of, 1150
 in Europe, 634–644, 634p, 635p, 638p, 639p, 640m, 641p, 642c, 643p, 644p, 652c
 in Latin America, 645–650, 645p, 646p, 647m, 649m, 650p, 652c
 timelines, 652–643
rhetoric, 130
Rhine Confederation, 692
Rhode Island, 558m, 662
Rhodes, Cecil, 752q, 758, 758p, 761
Rhodesia, 761, 858
Ricardo, David, 623, 635
Ricci, Matteo, 461, 461p, 461q, 462
rice, 370, 381, 401
Richard I, king of England. *See* Richard the Lion-heart
Richard III, king of England, 261
Richardson, Samuel, 553
Richard the Lion-heart, 222, 258, 279, 279p
Richelieu, Cardinal, 511, 511p, 573
Richer of Rheims, 233q
Riel, Louis, 798
Righteous Harmonious Fists, 776
right of return, 1056
Rig Veda, 72, 72q
Ring of Fire, 388
The Rise and Fall of the Third Reich (Shirer), 921q
Risorgimento, 701
Rivera, Diego, 856, 857, 857p
river mouth, 1133, 1133p
River of Sorrows, 93, 93m
river valley civilizations, 17, 18m, 19, 22c
Rizal, José, 793
roads, 41, 601, 614–615, 629
 Inca, 195, 197–198
 maps of, SH29
 medieval, 233
 Roman, 154, 164, 181m
Roaring Twenties, 884–889, 884p, 885p, 887p, 889p
robber barons, 666
Robespierre, Maximilien, 587–588, 587p, 587q

- Robinson Crusoe (Defoe)**, 553
Robinson projection, SH27
Rockefeller, John D., 743
rocketry, 1120–1121
Rocky Mountains, 187, 187*m*, 203
rococo art, 551, 552*p*, 1168
Roger of Wendover, 246*q*
Roman Catholic Church, 411, 432*m*, 1004, 1046
 Concordat of Worms, 252
 education and, 262–264, 262*p*, 262*q*, 263*p*
 England and, 245–246
 France and, 249, 510
 Holy Roman Empire and, 251–254
 Inquisition, 260, 432, 435
 Italian nationalism and, 702–704, 703*m*
 Justinian's Code and, 285
 in Latin America, 802
 in Middle Ages, 225–230, 270–271, 270*p*
 Protestant Reformation and, 423–427, 423*p*, 424*p*, 425*p*, 426*c*, 427*p*, 428–431
 Spain and the, 505–507
Roman empire, 200, 732, 1150*c*
 aqueducts, 164, 164*p*
 architecture of, 162
 art of, 162
 daily life in, 163, 163*p*
 dawn of, 159–160
 decline of, 173–177, 174*p*, 175*p*, 178–179
 government of, 159, 159*c*, 515
 historians of, 162
 law of, 165
 literature of, 161–162
 mathematics in, 164
 Pax Romana, 160, 173
 philosophy of, 162
 religion in, 166–167, 169–171, 169*m*
 science in, 164–165, 164*p*
 Western Europe and, 214, 215, 216
romanesque art, 266, 1168
Romania, 707*m*, 826, 1005, 1097*m*
Roman numerals, 265
Romanov dynasty, 839
Roman Republic, 151–154, 152*p*, 154*p*, 903
 decline of, 157–159
 Punic Wars, 155–156, 156*m*
romantic art, 681–682, 1168, 1168*p*
Romas, 936
Rome
 ancient, 903
 art in, 415
 influence on Renaissance, 410, 411
 legend of, 150
 nationalism and, 701
 North Africa and, 344
 sacking of, 176
 unification of Italy and, 702–704, 703*m*
 See also Roman empire; Roman Republic
Rome-Berlin-Tokyo Axis. *See* Axis Powers
Rommel, Erwin, 932, 941
Romulus and Remus, 150
Roosevelt, Franklin Delano, 856, 897, 937–938, 937*p*, 941, 944, 944*p*, 945, 950, 954, 958, 1124
Roosevelt Corollary, 807
Rosetta Stone, 55
Rosie the Riveter, 940
rotten boroughs, 723
Roundheads, 518
Rousseau, Jean-Jacques, 544*p*, 544*q*, 547, 547*p*, 562*c*, 563, 566
Roy, Ram Mohun, 770
The Rubáiyát (Khayyám), 319, 319*q*
- Rubens, Peter Paul**, 419
RUGMARK, 1110, 1110*p*
Ruhr Valley, 913
rule of law, 127, 1165
rum, 487
Runnymede, 246, 250*p*
rural lifestyle, 608, 618
Rurik, Varangian prince, 290
Russia, 919, 1003
 absolute monarchy in, 530–535
 absolute power in, 711
 arms control in, 1115
 Balkan states and, 708
 Bolshevik Revolution, 843–844
 Chechnya and, 653, 1045
 China and, 533, 776
 collapse of government of, 835
 communism in, 626
 Crimean War and, 702, 711, 719
 Decembrist Revolt, 711*p*
 economy of, 1098, 1100, 1101, 1101*m*
 Enlightenment in, 554*m*
 expansion of, 532, 532*m*
 geography of, 289–290
 in Group of Eight, 1103
 industrialization in, 713–714
 Iran and, 766
 Japan and, 714, 789
 Kiev, 290–291
 Mongols in, 291–292, 292*p*
 Moscow, 292–293, 292*m*
 Napoleon Bonaparte and, 596*p*, 597, 601
 nationalism in, 716*c*
 October Manifesto, 715
 oil in, 1101*m*
 Ottoman empire and, 763
 Pan-Slavism in, 818
 Paris Peace Conference and, 836
 Poland and, 640
 Quadruple Alliance, 599*m*, 600
 railroad in, 664, 714
 reforms in, 711–712
 religion in, 291, 291*p*, 531, 713
 Russo-Japanese War, 261, 261*m*
 Serbia and, 636–637, 636*p*
 social classes in, 710–711, 710*p*
 space exploration and, 1121
 Sweden and, 532, 532*m*, 533
 tsars in, 839–840
 in United Nations, 953
 in World War I, 816–818, 817*m*, 820–821, 820*c*, 823*m*, 826, 831–832, 840 *See also* Russian Revolution; Soviet Union
Russian Orthodox Church, 291, 531, 713, 909, 909*p*
Russian Revolution, 626, 715, 831–832, 839–840
 key events of, 846
 symbols of, 815*p*, 842
 timeline of, 842–843
 women in, 840
russification, 712, 908
Russo-Japanese War, 261, 261*m*, 789
Rwanda, 454*m*, 1027*m*, 1048, 1051
- SADC**. *See* South African Development Community
Safavids, 332*m*, 333, 762
Sahara Desert, 340, 340*p*, 341, 342*m*, 346, 1024
Sahel, 1073, 1113
Sahgal, Damyanti, 1014*q*
Saigon, 996
St. Augustine, 225, 344
St. Bartholomew's Day, 510
St. Dominic, 230
St. Francis of Assisi, 229–230, 229*p*, 254*p*
St. Helena, 598
St. Lawrence River, 482, 486
St. Petersburg, 532–533, 532*m*, 714–715, 831, 840, 934
St. Peter's Cathedral, 415
Sakhalin Island, 945
Sakharov, Andrey, 973
Saladin, 258, 258*p*, 258*q*
Salem, Massachusetts, 488
Salerno, 263
Sales, Francis de, 432
Salk, Jonas, 1124
salons, 551, 567
salt, 341, 346, 346*p*, 347, 350
Salt March, 866*p*, 867, 881, 881*p*
SALT Treaties, 968*c*
Salvation Army, 680*p*
Salvian, 173*q*
Samkange, Stanlake, 761, 761*p*
Samoa, 795
Samoza family, 1086
samurai, 391, 392, 393, 785, 786
Sandinistas, 1086
sanitation, 236, 274
San Martín, José de, 633*p*, 648, 649*p*, 650
sans-culottes, 583, 583*p*, 587, 1151*p*
Sanskrit, 74, 88
Santa Anna, Antonio López de, 802–803, 803*p*
Santa Maria (ship), 450
São Paulo, 1082, 1085
São Tomé & Príncipe, 1027*m*
Sapa Inca, 197
Sappho, 134, 134*p*
Sarajevo, 709*p*, 819, 1044
Saratoga, Battle of, 561
Sardinia, 155–156, 156*m*, 701, 702, 703, 703*m*
Sarfatti, Margherita G., 898*q*
Sargon, ruler of Akkad, 36
SARS. *See* severe acute respiratory syndrome
Saskatchewan, 797*m*
Sassoon, Siegfried, 831*q*
satellites, 1121, 1122, 1126*c*
sati, 89, 768, 770
satire, 162
The Satires (Juvenal), SH33
satrapy, 41
Sa'ud family, 1037
Saudi Arabia, 763, 1033*m*, 1034, 1101*m*, 1118
savannas, 340, 342*m*, 342*p*, 1024
Savoy, 734
Saxons, 215
Saxony, 251
scale, map, SH28
Scandinavia, 218
scarcity, 1157
schism, 270, 312
Schlieffen, Alfred von, 820
Schlieffen Plan, 820–821

- Schliemann, Heinrich**, 116
Schmahl, Jeanne-Elizabeth, 738
Schmieder, Richard, 822*q*
Schoenberg, Arnold, 917*c*
scholasticism, 264
science
 anatomy, 437, 437*p*
 of ancient Egypt, 55
 applied, 697
 archaeology, 5, 679
 astronomy, 34, 34*p*, 99, 141–142, 190, 321, 321*p*, 434–435
 changes in, 439, 439*p*
 chemistry, 438, 663, 678
 in China, 106
 Concept Connector, 145, 277, 439, 687, 959, 1127
 definition of, 1158
 evolution, 679–680, 679*p*
 geology, 678–679
 health and, 1124–1125
 Hellenistic achievements in, 141–142
 Industrial Revolution and, 678–680, 678*m*–679*m*
 in the Jazz Age, 887–888, 888*p*
 medicine, 437, 437*p*
 in Middle Ages, 265
 in Roman empire, 164–165, 164*p*
 space exploration and, 1120–1122, 1120*p*, 1121*p*
 timeline, 1158–1161. *See also* technology
Scientific method, 435–436, 436*c*
Scientific Revolution, 434–438, 434*p*, 435*p*, 436*c*, 437*p*, 440*c*, 544–545
scientific socialism, 625
Scopes, John T., 885
scorched-earth policy, 597
Scotland, 517, 557
Scott, Sir Walter, 682
scribes, 22
scurvy, 448
search engines, SH39
SEATO. *See* Southeast Asia Treaty Organization
Secondat, Charles Louis de.
 See Montesquieu
Second Empire, 642, 733–734
Second Estate, 572–577, 573*p*
second Reich, 695, 717, 915
Second Republic, 641, 642
secret ballots, 723, 799
Secret History (Procopius), 288
sects, 82, 428
secular government, 228, 1035
Security Council (UN), 953
Segu, 454*m*
Ségur, Philippe Paul de, 596*q*
Sei Shonagon, 390*q*
seismograph, 106
Sejong, Korean king, 386
Seko, Mobutu Sese, 1026, 1029–1030, 1038
Selassie, Haile, 925
selective borrowing, 390
self-determination, 833, 837, 859
self-rule, 796–798, 796*q*, 797*m*, 799, 800
self-strengthening movement, 776
Selim II, 331
Seljuk Turks, 256, 287, 287*p*, 316
Senate, Roman, 159*c*
Seneca culture, 205
Seneca Falls Convention, 676, 741
Senegal, 347, 455, 490, 860, 1025, 1027*m*
Senegal River, 346, 347
Senghor, Léopold, 860, 1025
Sennacherib, king of Assyria, 21*p*
separation of powers, 563, 635
Sepoy Rebellion, 768–769, 769*m*
sepoys, 460, 460*p*, 768
September 11th attacks, 1118, 1119*p*
Serbia, 636–637, 636*p*, 652*c*, 707*m*, 708, 709, 819–821, 820*c*, 826, 837, 837*m*, 1046–1047, 1046*m*
Serbia and Montenegro, 1046, 1097*m*
Serbs, 297
serfdom, 531, 555, 710–711, 710*p*
serfs, 222–223
Sermon on the Mount, 168*q*
Seurat, Georges, 684, 1168*p*
Seven Years' War, 486, 529, 557, 559, 1151*c*
severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS), 277, 1107–1108
sewing machine, 609
Seychelles, 1027*m*
Shah Abbas, 332*p*, 333, 333*q*
shahada, 307
Shah Jahan, 328
shahs, 333
Shaka, Zulu leader, 755
Shakespeare, William, 420–421, 422, 422*p*
Shakti, 76, 89
Shakuntala, 88, 88*p*
Shalmaneser III, king of Assyria, 65, 65*p*
shamanism, 1167*c*
Shang China, 18*m*, 19, 93*m*, 94, 95*c*, 99
Shang Di, 96
shantytowns, 1070, 1070*p*, 1085
Sharia, 308, 308*p*, 330, 754, 1035
Sharon, Ariel, 1056, 1057
Sharpeville, 1049, 1049*p*
Sheba, queen of, 354
Shelly, Percy Bysshe, 681
Shi Huangdi, 101–102, 101*p*, 102*p*
Shiite Muslims, 311–312, 316, 1057, 1058, 1059
Shikoku, 387, 388*m*
Shining Path, 1117
Shinto, 389, 390, 405, 1167*c*
shipbuilding, 106, 488
shipping, 381–382, 488, 772, 772*p*
Shirer, William L., 921
Shiva, 76
shoguns, 391, 644, 784–786
Sholokov, Mikhail, 908
Shona people, 759
Shotoku, 387*p*, 387*q*, 389
show trials, 906
shrapnel, 824
shrines, 114
Siam, 792, 793*m*
Siberia, 186, 187*m*, 533, 732
Sicily, 155–156, 156*m*, 217, 217*m*, 253, 269, 702, 942
sickle, 224*p*
Siddhartha Gautama, 79–80, 1167*c*
siege, 220*p*
Siege of Leningrad, 934, 934*m*
Sierra Leone, 755, 1027*m*
Sieyès, Abbé Emmanuel, 574*q*
Siglo de Oro, 508, 508*p*
Sikhism, 326*c*, 326*p*, 327, 1167*c*
Sikhs, 1015, 1016–1017
Silesia, 529
silicon chip, 1123
Silk Road, 104, 105*m*, 318, 337, 345, 375, 377, 601, 629
silk trade, 99, 99*p*
Silla dynasty, 384, 384*m*, 385
Silva, Lula da, 1086, 1086*p*
simony, 229
Sinai Peninsula, 1054
Sinan, 331
Singapore, 792, 793*m*, 1020, 1044, 1099
Singh, Khushwant, 90*q*
Sino-Japanese War, 776, 789, 873, 924
Siqueiros, David Alfaro, 856
Sistine Chapel, 409*p*, 409*q*, 415
Skills Handbook, SH3–SH41
skyscrapers, 664*p*
slavery, 732
 abolition of, 676, 727, 727*p*, 740
 in ancient Greece, 120, 122
 in China, 371
 disease and, 490
 in early civilization, 20
 in Haiti, 646, 647*p*, 649*m*
 in Latin America, 645
 in Mexico, 647–648
 in Muslim empire, 319
 revolts against, 590
 in Roman Republic, 157, 157*p*
 in Sumer, 32
slave trade, 375, 479, 557
 in East Africa, 755
 effects of, 490
 Europe and, 453
 Middle Passage, 487–490, 488*p*, 489*m*
 triangular trade, 487–488, 487*m*
 West Africa and, 453–454
Slavs, 290, 706
Slovakia, 1005, 1007, 1097*m*
Slovenia, 1046, 1046*m*, 1097*m*
slums, 1070, 1070*p*
smallpox, 439, 473, 474, 492, 544
smelting, 611
Smith, Adam, 491*q*, 548, 566, 622–623, 627, 628*c*, 631*q*, 635, 726, 1155*c*
Smyrna, 861
Sobieski, Jan, 297
social classes, 686*c*
 of ancient Egypt, 53–54
 in ancient Greece, 131
 of Aryan civilization, 72
 Aztec, 193
 caste system, 78, 80, 89–90, 768, 770, 866, 1016–1017, 1080
 in China, 94, 105–106, 370–372, 986
 cities and, 20
 Commercial Revolution and, 495
 communism and, 626
 during the Enlightenment, 555
 in France, 249, 513, 513*q*, 572–577, 573*p*, 641
 in India, 1016–1017
 Industrial Revolution and, 617–618, 621, 622, 625–626, 669, 674–676
 in Japan, 388–389, 391–392, 788
 Maya, 189
 in Middle Ages, 220–224, 223*p*, 224*p*, 235–236
 in Muslim Empire, 318–319
 in Russia, 710–711, 710*p*
 socialism and, 625–626
 in the Soviet Union, 909–910
 in Spanish colonies, 480
 in Sumer, 32
social contract, 545, 563

The Social Contract (Rousseau), 544p, 544q, 547, 562c

Social Darwinism, 680, 687, 751, 901

social democracy, 626, 1155c

social gospel, 680

socialism, 625–626, 627, 629, 728, 841, 845, 1155c, 1157

in developing world, 1072

in Germany, 698

socialist realism, 908, 908p

social mobility, 318

social programs, 980, 982

social reforms, 157, 159, 590, 698, 699p, 743

social welfare, 699, 717, 729

Society of Jesus, 432

Socrates, 97, 131, 131p

Socratic method, 131

Sofala, 354, 356

solar system, 142

Soldaderas, 853, 880p

soldiers, 822. *See also* military forces

Solidarity, 1003–1004, 1004p

Solomon, king of Israel, 59, 354

Solomon Islands, 949m, 950

Solon, 121–122, 144

Solzhenitsyn, Aleksandr, 973

Somalia, 1026, 1027m

Somme River, 823m

Song dynasty, 95c, 255, 370–374

Songhai empire, 349–350, 349m, 359

Song of Roland, 265, 265q

Songs of Innocence (Blake), 1168p

Songs of the Flying Dragons, 385q

Soninke culture, 255, 347, 348

Sonni Ali, 349

Sons of Liberty, 565

Sophists, 130

Sophocles, 134, 134q

South Africa, 1027m

apartheid in, 859, 859p, 879, 1048–1050, 1049p, 1109

Boer War, 758

Dutch imperialism in, 455, 755

government of, 515

Mandela and, 1053, 1053p

nationalism in, 859

population, 1050c

South African Development Community (SADC), 1157m

South America, 1142m, 1143m

civilizations of, 195–199, 195p, 196m,

196p, 197p, 198p

economic development in, 1082–1088,

1082p, 1083m, 1084p, 1088p

exploration of, 451

geography of, 187, 187m

imperialism in, 804m

indigenous people in, 1112

Middle Passage and, 489m

Neolithic Revolution in, 187

slavery in, 645

South Asia, 70–71, 71p, 1014–1019, 1014p, 1015m, 1016p, 1017c, 1018p

South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC), 1153m

South Carolina, 558m

Southeast (culture group), 202c, 202m

Southeast Asia, 211m, 1099, 1099m

China and, 792

diseases in, 1108

geography of, 397–398, 398m

imperialism in, 791–792, 792p, 793m, 808c

nations of, 1020–1023, 1020p, 1021p, 1022g, 1022m

religion in, 82, 399, 400, 1022g

trade in, 398

war in, 992–997, 993p, 994p, 995m, 995p, 997p

women in, 399 *See also* Burma;

Cambodia; Indonesia; Laos; Malaysia;

Myanmar; Philippines; Singapore;

Thailand; Vietnam

Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO), 969m, 970

southeastern Europe, 636

Southeast (culture group), 201, 202c

Southern Hemisphere, SH26

South Korea, 403, 970, 988m, 989–991,

989m, 1099, 1101, 1101m

South Pacific, 795

South Pole, SH25, SH26

South (U.S.), 484

South Vietnam, 993–997, 995m

Southwest (culture group), 201, 202m

Southwood-Smith, Dr., 616q

sovereign powers, 458, 1165

Soviet bloc, 970

Soviet Union

Afghanistan and, 968, 1002

Africa and, 1030

after World War II, 955, 956

art of, 908

break up of, 919, 1000–1003, SH36

Britain and, 911

censorship in, 908–909

Chechnya and, 1045

Chernobyl, 1112

China and, 870, 987

Cold War, 954–955, 967–968, 967p, 968c,

969m, 970, 972–973, 1000–1003

collapse of, 1008c

Cuba and, 969m, 970–971, 971p

Eastern Europe and, 1003–1005, 1003p, 1004p

economy of, 844–845, 904–905, 905g, 1001, 1003

education in, 910

famine in, 906, 906p

farming collectives in, 905–906, 906g

five-year plans of, 904–905, 905g

foreign policy of, 911, 968

formation of, 844

Germany and, 933–935, 933p, 934m, 981

glasnost in, 1002, 1008

government in, 844–845, 904–911, 918c, 972

Great Purge, 906–907, 911

gulags in, 906, 907m, 907p

housing in, 910, 910p

industrialization in, 905, 905p

Iraq and, 1058–1059

Jewish people in, 909

Korea and, 945

in League of Nations, 893, 911

literature of, 908–909

Middle East and, 1054

Nazi-Soviet Pact, 929, 933

nuclear weapons and, 974

perestroika, 1002, 1008

propaganda in, 907–908

religion in, 909, 909p

russification, 909

social classes in, 909–910

space exploration and, 1121

Stalin and, 904–911, 904p

standard of living in, 905

transportation in, 905, 905p

in United Nations, 953

Warsaw Pact, 956, 966

in World War II, 940–945, 942p, 943m,

948 *See also* Russia

Soweto, 879

Sozomen, 283q

space exploration, 1001, 1120–1122, 1120p, 1121p

Spain, 1097m

absolute monarchy in, 504–508, 504p, 505m, 506p

American Revolution and, 561

in the Americas, 472–476

art of, 508, 508p

Black Death in, 269

civil war in, 926

colonies of, 406m–407m, 477–480, 477p,

478p, 479p, 480c, 485m, 486, 540m–

541m, 656m–657m, 757m, 812m–813m

conquistadors of, 472–476

economy of, 982

empire of, 1150c

encomienda system, 478

exploration by, 447m, 449–451, 462m–463m, 472–476

France and, 637

under Franco, 903, 903p

Golden Age of, 508, 508p

Inquisition in, 260, 507

Judaism in, 230

Latin America and, 645–650, 804–805, 804m

Line of Demarcation, 450

literature of, 508, 509

Mexico and, 647–648, 649m

in Middle Ages, 260

Muslim empire and, 312

Napoleon Bonaparte and, 596–597

Netherlands and, 507

Philippines and, 459

Reconquista, 260

slave trade and, 478–479

Spanish-American War, 793, 805

Spanish Armada and, 507

terrorism in, 1117

trade and, 478

Treaty of Tordesillas (1494), 450

War of the Spanish Succession, 514

Spanish-American War, 793, 805

Spanish Armada, 507

Sparta, 120–121, 121p, 128, 515

speakeasies, 885, 885p

Speaking and Listening skills, SH40–SH41

specialization, 1104

special-purpose maps, SH29

Spencer, Herbert, 687

sphere of influence, 753, 766, 776, 862

Sphinx, 56

Spice Islands, 446, 459, 791, 793m

spice trade, 446–451, 446p, 447m, 460

spinning jenny, 614, 614p

The Spirit of the Laws (Montesquieu), 546, 562c

sports, 345, 345p

Sputnik (satellite), 1001, 1121

Sri Lanka, 82, 1016, 1022, 1044, 1045c, 1069, 1107, 1117

Srivijaya empire, 398m, 400

stained glass, 266p, 267, 269p

stalemates, 822, 825

Stalin, Joseph

Stalin, Joseph, 732, 845, 904–911, 904p, 918c, 919, 941, 944, 944p, 945, 958, 972
 Cold War and, 954–955, 954p
 Nazi-Soviet Pact, 929, 933
 in World War II, 930–931
Stalingrad, Battle of, 942, 943m
Stamp Act, 559, 564–565
standard of living, 616, 643, 905, 1066, 1104, 1125
Standard Oil Company, 743
Stanley, Henry, 756
Stanton, Elizabeth Cady, 676, 676q, 741
START Treaty, 968c
state, 1165
state government, 563
Statue of Liberty, 739p, 739q
steam power, 607p, 608q, 610, 611, 629, 662
steamships, 609, 615, 664
Steelmaking, 660, 660p, 660q, 662–663, 743
Stein, Gertrude, 886
stela, 190, 190p
Stephenson, George, 615, 628c
steppes, 19, 289, 376
stipends, 126
stock market, 896
Stoicism, 141, 162
Stolypin, Peter, 715
Stowe, Harriet Beecher, 741
strait, 116, 1132p, 1133
Strait of Magellan, 451
stream of consciousness writing, 886
strikes, 670
Stuart, James, 517
Stuarts, 517, 518
stupas, 82p, 400
Subarctic culture groups, 201, 202c
subcontinent, 68, 69m
submarine, 825, 830, 832
suburbanization, 977, 977p
Sudan, 1027m, 1052, 1108
Sudetenland, 927–928, 927p, 929
Sudras, 72
Suez Canal, 734, 765, 765p, 766, 770, 779, 793, 1036
suffrage, 635, 659p, 674q, 674p, 676, 676p, 729, 741, 743, 1165
 in France, 586, 642
 in Italy, 704
 in Mexico, 854 *See also* voting rights
Sufis, 312, 312p
Sugar Act, 559
sugar cane, 478
Suger, Abbot, 266
Suharto, 1021, 1038
suicide bombers, 1055, 1056
Sui dynasty, 95c, 368
Sui Wendi, emperor, 368
Sukarno, 1020p, 1020q, 1021, 1038
Suleiman, 330, 330p, 331, 504
Sulkowska, Janina, 930q
Sullivan, Louis, 669
sultans, 316, 324, 764
Sumatra, 398m, 401
Sumer, 1146p
 city-states of, 30–34, 31m
 inventions of, 62
 music of, 29p, 30, 30p, 32
 religion in, 32, 32p
 river valley civilizations in, 18m, 19
 writing systems, 33, 33p, 34, 70
Summa theologica (Aquinas), 264

The Sun Also Rises (Hemingway), 886
Sunbelt states, 977
Sunda Strait, 398, 398m
Sundiata, 348, 361
Sun King. *See* Louis XIV, king of France
Sunna, 311
Sunni Muslims, 311–312, 333, 1037, 1057, 1058, 1059
Sun Yat-sen. *See* Sun Yixian
Sun Yixian, 777, 777p, 869, 869q, 870
superpowers, 966, 967, 1006, 1098
supply and demand, 548, 615, 895, 1157
Supreme Court, U.S., 978–979
Supreme Soviet, 844
Suras, 309
Suriname, 1083m
surplus, trade, 346
surrealist art, 889, 1169
Suryavarman II, king of Cambodia, 400
sustainable development, 1074, 1104
Swahili language, 355
Swaziland, 1027m
Sweden, 218, 532, 532m, 533, 1097m
Swift, Jonathan, 551, 551p
Swiss Federation, 527
Switzerland, 427, 527, 976, 1097m
Sybil (Disraeli), 722, 722q
Syngman Rhee, 990
Syria, 311, 312, 862, 863, 863m, 1032–1033, 1033m, 1054, 1056m

Tacitus, 162
T'aeback Mountains, 383, 384m
Taft, William Howard, 807
Taghaza, 347, 348
Taino people, 472–473
Taiping Rebellion, 774–775, 774m
Taiwan, 776, 789, 988–989, 1099
Tajikistan, 919
Taj Mahal, 328, 328p
Takla Makan Desert, 103m
Talbot, William Fox, 684
The Tale of Genji (Murasaki Shikibu), 391, 391p
The Tale of Sinuhe, 56
Taliban, 1119
Talleyrand, Charles Maurice de, 600
Talmud, 57, 1167c
Tamerlane, 316, 325
Tamils, 86, 1016, 1044
Tamil Tigers, 1117
Tang China, 95c, 211m, 255, 368–372, 369p, 390
Tang Taizong, emperor, 369, 369p
tanks, 825, 825p
Tannenberg, 826
Tanzania, 8–9, 1026, 1027m, 1075
tapestries, 266p, 267, 267p
tariffs, 495, 745, 982, 1157
taxes, 495, 1157, 1165
Domesday Book, 245, 247c
 in French Revolution, 587
 Magna Carta and, 247
technology, 1126c
 bridges, 21, 21p
 changes in, 439, 439p
 in China, 106
 Chinese, 370, 370p, 377
 communications and, 609, 664–665, 665p, 770, 1122–1124

Third World countries

compass, 467
 computer, 25
 Concept Connector, 335, 629, 687, 772, 1091, 1127
 definition of, 1158
 health and, 1124–1125
 horse-drawn chariot, 39, 39p
 of Industrial Revolution, 662–665, 663p, 664p, 665p
 of Neolithic Period, 12, 12p, 15
 power outage, 687
 prehistoric, 9, 10
 space exploration and, 1120–1122, 1120p, 1121p
 steam power, 629
 timeline, 1158–1161
 trade and, 1104
 transportation, 772, 772p
 warfare and, 824–825
 weapons, 38, 39, 39p, 272p
See also inventions; science
technology periodization, 1146
Tehran, 333, 1033m
Tehran Conference, 941
telegraph, 609, 665, 770
telephones, 664p, 665
telescope, 434, 434p, 435p, 441
Teller, Edward, 888
temperance movement, 676
Temüjin. *See* Genghis Khan
tenant farmers, 235, 743
Ten Commandments, 60, 168
tenements, 618, 669
Tennis Court Oath, 576–577, 576p
Tenochtitlán, 192, 193, 207, 471, 473, 474
Teotihuacán, 193
Teresa of Avila, 432, 433, 433p, 433q
terrace farming, 198, 198p
Terror Famine, 906, 906p
terrorism, 712
 in Asia, 1116, 1117
 in Europe, 1116, 1117
 in Latin America, 1086, 1117
 in the Middle East, 1055, 1056, 1116, 1117
 in Russia, 715, 906–907
 Saudi Arabia and, 1037
 in United States, 1118
 war on, 1118–1119
Tet Offensive, 995–996, 995m
Tetzl, Johann, 425
Texas, 486, 742m, 803
textile industry, 614, 614p, 619, 662
Thailand, 398, 400, 792, 793m, 970, 1020, 1022, 1101, 1107
Thatcher, Margaret, 982
theater, 143, 143p, 163, 163p, 396, 396p, 422, 422p
Thebes, 137
Themistocles, 125
theocratic government, 427, 1037
Theodora, 285, 285p, 288
Theodosius, 170
theology, 171
Theravada, 82
Thermopylae, 125, 125m
Thiong'o, Ngugi wa, 1024q
Third Estate, 572–577, 573p, 603
Third Reich, 915–917, 927–928, 927p, 928m
Third Republic (France), 733, 735–736, 892
Third World countries, 1019

- Thirteen colonies**, 483–484, 484*p*, 485*m*
38th parallel, 988*m*, 989, 989*m*, 990
Thirty Years' War, 525–527, 525*p*, 526*m*, 1151*c*
Thoreau, Henry David, 866
The Thousand and One Nights, 320
Three Baskets of Wisdom, 82
three-field system, 233
Three Mile Island, 1112
Three Musketeers (Dumas), 682
Three Principles of the People, 869, 870
Thucydides, 129, 129*q*, 135
Thutmose III, 47, 47*p*, 56*p*
Thyssen, August, 697
Tiahuanaco, 196, 196*m*
Tiananmen Square, 1076*p*, 1076*q*, 1077
Tian Shan, 92
Tiber River, 150, 151*m*
Tibet, 82, 93, 369, 377, 986, 1078
Tigris River, 18*m*, 19, 30–34, 31*m*
Timbuktu, 348, 350*q*, 361
timelines
 Africa, 878–879
 of ancient and medieval Africa, 362–363
 Age of Absolutism, 536–537
 Age of Revolutions, 652–653
 American civilizations, 206–207
 analyzing, SH32
 of ancient civilizations, 108–109
 ancient Greece, 144–145
 Asia, 878–879
 Britain, 918–919
 Byzantine empire, 298–299
 Cold War, 1008–1009
 developing world, 1090–1091
 East Asia, 402–403
 Eastern Europe, 298–299
 English Reformation, 430–431
 Enlightenment, 566–567
 France, 602–603, 918–919
 Germany, 918–919
 Global Age, 466–467, 498–499
 growth of civilization, 24–25
 imperialism, 778–779, 808–809
 Industrial Revolution, 628–629, 686–687
 Islam, 315
 Italy, 918–919
 Latin America, 878–879
 of Middle Ages, 238–239, 276–277
 Muslim civilization, 334–335
 nationalism, 716–717
 new nations, 1038–1039
 of Ottoman empire, 332
 of Protestant Reformation, 440–441
 recent world events, 1126–1127
 regional conflicts, 1060–1061
 of Renaissance, 440–441
 rise of civilizations, 62–63
 Rome, 180–181
 Russia, 298–299, 842–843
 Southeast Asia, 402–403
 Soviet Union, 918–919
 United States, 918–919
 Western democracies, 744–745
 world regional, 1148–1149
 World War I, 846–847
 World War II, 943, 958–959
Timur the Lame. *See* Tamerlane
tithe, 226
Tlaloc (rain god), 193
tobacco, 484
Tocqueville, Alexis de, 638*p*, 638*q*
Togo, 1027*m*
Tojo Hideki, 938, 958
Tokugawa Ieyasu, 392
Tokugawa shogunate, 392–394, 465, 466*c*, 784–785
Tokyo, 393, 394, 786, 875
Toledo, 260
Toleration Act (1689), 521
Tolstoy, Leo, 908, SH34*q*
tools, 9, 10, 12, 12*p*, 224*p*
Toomer, Jean, 887
Topa Inca Yupanqui, 197
Torah, 57, 59, 61*p*, 1167*c*
Tories, 522
Tory Party, 723
totalitarianism, 900–902, 900*p*, 901*p*, 904–911, 915, 918*c*, 919, 986, 1006, 1165
total war, 829, 830
Touré, Samori, 759
tournaments, 212*p*, 213*p*, 213*q*, 221
Tours, battle of, 215, 312
towns, 233–234, 234*p*, 236, 480
Townshend, Charles, 609
Toyotomi Hideyoshi, 392
trade, 406*m*–407*m*, 540*m*–541*m*
 anti-globalization movement and, 1104
 benefits of, 1104
 blobs, 1103
 British East India Company, 460
 in China, 92
 civilization and, 23
 Columbian Exchange, 491–492
 Concept Connector, 109, 145, 239, 299, 363, 375, 375*p*, 745, 809, 1127
 Crusades and, 258
 deficit, 773
 Dutch, 458–459, 458*p*, 459*p*, 467
 Dutch East India Company, 459
 East Africa and, 352–353, 354–355, 355*m*, 356
 East India Company, 767–769
 e-commerce, 375, 375*p*
 England and, 557
 food, 491
 fur, 483
 global organizations, 1102–1103
 in India, 70, 90
 Japan and, 394, 876, 876*m*
 Maya, 189
 in Middle Ages, 232*m*, 232*p*, 233–234
 migration and, 345*m*
 of Minoan civilization, 114
 Muslims and, 318, 318*p*, 337, 337*p*
 Mycenaean, 115–116
 NAFTA and, 499, 975, 1103, 1152*m*, 1156*m*, 1156*p*
 Navigation Acts, 558
 on Nile River, 45
 organizations, 1156
 in Pacific Rim, 1099, 1099*m*
 Phoenician, 43, 43*p*
 protectionism and, 1103
 during the Renaissance, 411
 routes, 275*m*, 349*m*, 601, 629
 salt, 346, 346*p*, 347
 silk, 99, 99*p*
 Silk Road, 104, 105*m*
 slave, 487–490, 488*p*, 489*m*
 in Southeast Asia, 398
 Spain and, 478
 spice, 446–451, 446*p*, 447*m*, 460
 Suez Canal and, 779
 surplus, 346, 773
 transportation and, 629, 770*p*, 772, 772*p*
 trans-Saharan, 349*m*
 unions, 728
 West Africa and, 339*p*, 339*q*, 346–347, 349*m*
trade fairs, 232*p*
trade wars, 494, 494*p*
traditional economy, 17, 1066–1067, 1155*c*, 1157
traditions, 1067
Trafalgar, Battle of, 594
tragedies, 134
trans-Atlantic cable, 665
Trans-Jordan, 863, 863*m*
transportation
 caravans, 357
 of early humans, 12
 in Germany, 697
 horse-drawn chariot, 39, 39*p*
 during Industrial Revolution, 609, 664, 664*p*, 665*p*
 in Russia, 714
 in Soviet Union, 905, 905*p*
 technology in, 772, 772*p*
 trade and, 629, 770*p*, 772, 772*p*
 in United States, 743
 See also automobiles; railroad; roads
Transportation Revolution, 614–615
Trans-Siberian Railroad, 714
Traveler's Tales/Eyewitness Account
 Bean, Alan, 1121, 1121*p*, 1121*q*
 Díaz del Castillo, Bernal, 474–475, 474*q*, 475*m*
 Fukuzawa Yukichi, 786–787, 786*p*, 787*q*
 Ibn Battuta, 354–355, 354*q*, 355*m*
 Lewis and Clark expedition, 740, 740*q*, 740*p*
 Marco Polo, 376*q*, 378–379, 378*p*–379*p*
 Zhang Qian, 104–105, 104*q*, 105*m*
The Travels of Marco Polo, 376*q*, 378–379, 378*p*–379*p*
treaty, 47, 1165
Treaty of Brest-Litovsk, 815, 832, 843
Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo (1845), 742*m*, 803
Treaty of Kanagawa (1854), 785
Treaty of Nanjing, 774
Treaty of Paris (1763), 486, 529
Treaty of Paris (1783), 562
Treaty of Portsmouth (1905), 790
Treaty of Sevrés, 861
Treaty of Tordesillas (1494), 450, 481
Treaty of Utrecht, 557
Treaty of Verdun, 217
Treaty of Versailles, 836–837, 913, 914, 925
Treblinka, 936
trench warfare, 824–825, 824*p*
trial by jury, 245, 521
triangular trade, 375, 487–488
tribunes, 152
tributary, 1133, 1133*p*
tributary state, 369, 789
tribute, 193
Trinidad and Tobago, 1083*m*
Tripartite Pact, 877
Tripitaka, 82, 1167*c*
Triple Alliance, 815, 816*m*
Trojan War, 116, 116*p*
The Trojan Women (Euripides), 134
tropical rain forest, 340
Trotsky, Leon, 841, 844, 845
troubadours, 222
Troy, 116
Truce of God, 229
True History (Díaz), 474–475, 475*q*

Truman, Harry S

Vichy

Truman, Harry S, 948, 950–951, 952*q*, 954–956, 954*p*, 958, 978
Truman Doctrine, 955
Trung Nhi, 401
Trung Trac, 401
Truth, Sojourner, 676, 676*p*
tsars, 293
tsunami, 388, 1022, 1106*p*, 1106*q*, 1107
tuberculosis, 641, 668, 669
Tudor, Mary, 429, 430, 431*p*
Tudors, 516, 518
tulip industry, 493, 493*p*
Tull, Jethro, 609, 609*p*, 628*c*
Tunisia, 758, 941, 943*m*, 1027*m*
Turkey, 819, 969*m*, 1033*m*, 1097*m*
 in Cold War, 955, 970
 democracy in, 1034
 Greece and, 861–862
 Islamic law in, 1118
 Kurds in, 1032–1033
 nationalism in, 861–862, 863*m*
 in World War I, 826–827
Turkmenistan, 919
Turks, 287, 287*p*
Turner, J.M.W., 682
turnip winter, 830
turnpikes, 614–615
Tutankhamen, 2*p*, 3, 3*p*, 53
Tutsis, 1051
Tutu, Desmond, 1049
Tutu, Osei, 454
Twenty-One Demands, 870, 875
Two Treatises of Government (Locke), 545, 549, 549*p*
typewriters, 659*p*, 664*p*
tyrants, 122
Tyrian purple, 43
Tyrtaeus, 118

U

U-boats, 825, 830
Uganda, 1027*m*, 1108
uji, 388
Ukraine, 909, 919, 1003, 1097*m*, 1162*p*
ultranationalists, 876, 877
Umayyad caliphs, 312–314, 315*m*, 316, 318
umma, 305
Uncle Tom's Cabin (Stowe), 741
unemployment, 895–897, 895*g*
Union of South Africa, 758
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR). *See* Soviet Union
unitary government, 1162*c*, 1163, 1163*c*
United Arab Emirates, 1033*m*, 1034, 1037, 1101*m*
United Kingdom, 406*m*–407*m*, 540*m*–541*m*, 557, 656*m*–657*m*, 812*m*–813*m*, 1097*m*. *See also* Britain; England; Great Britain
United Nations, 603, 953, 959, 976, 988, 1102–1103, 1110, 1153*c*
 Israel and, 1033
 Korean War, 990
 in Kosovo, 1047
 Universal Declaration of Human Rights, 1109
United Provinces of Central America, 648, 649*m*
United States
 abolitionist movement, 741
 Africa and, 1051

 arms control in, 1115
 borders of, 1109, 1109*p*
 China and, 988–989
 cities of, 669
 Civil War, 741, 741*p*
 Cold War, 954–955, 967–970, 967*p*, 968*c*, 969*m*, 973–974, 973*p*, 974*p*, 976–980, 977*p*, 978*p*, 1000–1003, 1006, 1011, 1011*m*
 colonies in, 558–559, 558*m*
 Constitution, 562, 563
 Cuba and, 969*m*, 970–971, 971*p*, 974, 1086
 Dawes Plan, 913
 democracy in, 740–741
 economy of, 895, 895*g*, 973, 977, 1098
 expansionism in, 739–740, 742*m*
 foreign policy of, 805–807, 805*p*, 893, 893*p*, 968, 973
 geography of, 187, 187*m*
 Germany and, 981
 Glorious Revolution and, 522*c*
 Good Neighbor Policy, 856
 government of, 897, 979–980, 1163, 1163*c*
 Great Depression in, 895–897, 895*g*, 896*p*
 in Group of Eight, 1103
 Guatemala and, 1086
 immigrants to, 704, 704*p*, 713, 892, 1109
 Industrial Revolution in, 614, 615, 660–662, 661*m*
 Iran and, 644
 Iraq and, 1058–1059
 isolationism, 892
 Israel and, 1035, 1057
 Japan and, 784–786, 984
 Kellogg-Briand Pact, 893, 893*p*
 Korean War, 988*m*, 988*p*, 989–991, 989*m*, 990*p*
 Kyoto Protocol, 1113
 Latin America and, 807, 1086, 1091
 Lend-Lease Act, 937
 Manifest Destiny, 739, 742*m*
 Marshall Plan, 955–956, 981
 Mexico and, 802–803, 805–807
 Middle East and, 1054
 military bases, 970
 Monroe Doctrine, 805, 807
 NAFTA and, 975, 1103
 nationalism in, 709
 NATO, 966, 968
 Neutrality Acts, 926, 937
 Nicaragua and, 1086
 oil in, 978, 978*p*, 1101*m*
 Open Door Policy, 776
 Panama Canal and, 807, 1086
 Persian Gulf War, 261, 261*p*
 Philippines and, 793, 793*m*, 795, 811, 1023
 post-World War I, 894
 railroad in, 664
 Red Scare in, 892, 911, 974, 974*p*
 Roosevelt Corollary, 807
 Saudi Arabia and, 1037
 social classes in, 675
 social reforms in, 743
 space exploration and, 1121
 Spain and, 793
 Spanish-American War, 793, 805
 suffrage in, 979
 Sunbelt states, 977, 977*p*
 as superpower, 1098
 terrorism in, 1118
 trade wars and, 494
 Truman Doctrine, 955

 in United Nations, 953
 Vietnam War, 993–997, 994*p*, 995*m*, 995*p*
 war on drugs, 1087
 women's rights in, 741
 in World War I, 829*p*, 832–833, 832*p*, 833*p*, 849, 849*c*
 in World War II, 937–945, 937*p*, 938*p*, 940*m*, 943*m*, 948–951, 949*m*
Universal Declaration of Human Rights, 1109
universal manhood suffrage, 635, 723
Universal Peace Conference (1899), 816
universities, 263, 649
untouchables, 78, 866
Upanishads, 77
Upper Canada, 796–797
Upper Egypt, 45, 45*m*
Ur, 31, 31*m*, 58
uranium, 887
Urban II, Pope, 256, 258, 316
urbanization, 616–617, 617*g*, 662, 1073
urban renewal, 668–669
Urdu language, 326
URLs, SH39
Uruguay, 1083*m*
Uruk, 31, 31*m*, 35
USSR. *See* Soviet Union
usury, 235
Utah, 203, 805
utilitarianism, 623–625
Utopia (More), 420
utopian societies, 420, 625–626, 640
Uzbekistan, 909, 919



vaccinations, 370, 439, 1124
Vaisyas, 72
valley, 1133, 1133*p*
Valley Forge, 561
Valley of Mexico, 192
Valley of the Kings, 53
Vandals, 175, 215, 732
Van Eyck, Jan, 419, 421*p*
Van Gogh, Vincent, 684, 684*p*
vanguard, 870
Van Leeuwenhoek, Anton, 437, 439
Varangians, 290
Varuna, 73
Vasari, Giorgio, 410*p*, 410*q*, 416*q*
vassals, 219–220, 245, 252
Vatican, 704
Vedas, 72, 73, 77, 1167*c*
V-E Day, 948
Vedic Age, 72, 78
Vega, Lope de, 508
vegetation, 340, 342*m*, 342*p*
Velázquez, Diego, 508
Venerable Bede, 228
reverence, 71
Venezuela, 648, 649*m*, 650, 651, 804*m*, 805, 1083*m*, 1101*m*
Venice, Italy, 233, 258, 413*m*, 643
Veracruz, 856
Verdun, 823*m*
vernacular, 265, 419, 420
Versailles, 510, 512, 513*p*, 573, 576–577, 580, 696
Vesalius, Andreas, 437
Vespucci, Amerigo, 450
veto, 152
viceroy, 477, 769
Vichy, 931

Victor Emmanuel II, 701, 702, 703, 704
Victor Emmanuel III, 899
Victoria, queen of England, 723–725, 724p, 729, 767p
Victorian Age, 723–725, 885
Vienna, 643
Viet Cong, 993–996, 994p
Vietnam, 793m, 969m, 982, 1005, 1008c
 China and, 369, 377, 401
 Cold War and, 970
 France and, 792, 992–993
 religion in, 401
 reunification of, 997
 women in, 401
Vietnam kingdom, 398m
Vietnam War, 992–997, 994p, 995m, 995p, 1151c
Vikings, 217m, 218, 218p, 290
Villa, Francisco “Pancho,” 853p, 856
villages, 14
Villehardouin, 282q
A Vindication of the Rights of Woman (Wollstonecraft), 547
Virgil, 149q, 161
Virginia, 483, 484p, 558m
Vishnu, 76, 77p
Visigoths, 175
Vistula River, 294
Vitry, Jacques de, 262
vizier, 45, 314, 319
vocabulary, SH5
volcano, 388, 1132p, 1133
Volta, Alessandro, 663
Voltaire, 525, 546, 546p, 551, 566, 569q
von Moltke, Helmuth, 694q
von Treitschke, Heinrich, 696q
voting rights, 642, 979
 universal manhood suffrage, 635, 723
 for women, 674, 674q, 676, 676p, 729, 743, 799, 831 *See also* suffrage

W

Wagner, Richard, 556, 917
Wagram, Battle of, 597
Wahhabi Muslims, 763, 1037
Waldseemüller, Martin, 450
Wales, 557
Walesa, Lech, 1003–1004, 1004p
Walpole, Robert, 522–523
Wang Chong, 106
war bonds, 939
war communism, 844
war crimes trials, 953
warfare
 in ancient Greece, 120
 Aztec, 186p
 blitzkrieg, 709, 930–932, 932p, 933, 933p
 in early civilizations, 23, 23p
 geography and, 603
 guerrilla, 597, 892, 992, 995
 literature about, 886
 in Muslim empire, 329
 scorched-earth policy, 597
 in Spanish civil war, 926
 trench, 824–825, 824p
 in World War II, 923p, 923q
 See also weapons
warlords, 105–106, 869
War Memories (Farrell), 944q
warm-water ports, 531–532, 532m, 535
War of 1812, 594
War of Austrian Succession, 528, 529

War of the Spanish Succession, 514
war on drugs, 1087
war on terrorism, 1118–1119
warriors, 15
Warsaw Ghetto, 936–937
Warsaw Pact, 956, 966, 967, 970, 981, 1005, 1097
Wars of the Roses, 261
Washington, D.C., 977
Washington, George, 559, 560, 560p, 561, 561p, 563
The Waste Land (Eliot), 886
water frame, 614, 614p
Waterloo, Battle of, 598
The Water Margin, 381
water pollution, 1105, 1105p
Watson, J.D., 1125
Watt, James, 608, 610, 610p, 611, 628c, 662, SH38
The Way of Virtue (Laozi), 98
Wealth of Nations (Smith), 491q, 548, 622–623, 627, 631q
weapons
 of ancient Greece, 120
 atomic bomb, 888, 950–951, 950p, 951p
 biological, 1059, 1116, 1116p, 1117m
 cannons, 377
 chemical, 1058, 1059, 1116, 1116p, 1117m
 of conquistadors, 476
 Greek fire, 285
 in Iron Age, 38
 machine gun, 752p
 medieval, 272p
 in Muslim empire, 329
 nuclear, 961, 967–968, 967p, 968c, 973–974, 974p, 1016, 1059, 1115–1116, 1116p, 1117m, 1119
 of World War I, 815p, 824–825, 824p
 See also warfare
weapons of mass destruction (WMDs), 1059, 1116, 1116p, 1117m, 1119
weather map, SH29
weaving, 198
weights and measures, 71, 102
Weimar Republic, 912–913
welfare state, 982, 1157
Wellington, Duke of, 598
Wesley, John, 618, 628c
West Africa, 1024, 1028
 art of, 359p, 361
 city-states of, 350–351
 France and, 751, 1025
 Islam in, 348, 754–755
 kingdoms of, 346–351, 346p, 347p, 348p, 349m, 350p, 351p
 négritude movement, 860
 Portugal and, 452–453
 slave trade in, 453–454
 trade and, 339p, 339q, 346–347, 349m
 urbanization in, 1073
 western imperialism in, 752–753
 in World War I, 827
West Bank, 1033m, 1054, 1056m, 1057
West Berlin, 955m, 956, 966
Western Europe, 1096–1097, 1097m
 Crusades, 255–260, 255p, 257m, 258p, 259p
 expulsion of Jews from, 295, 295m, 295p, 296
 Marshall Plan, 955–956, 976, 976p, 981
 mixed economy, 973
 NATO, 966
 religion in, 225–230, 225p, 226m, 227p, 228p, 229p, 230p

Roman empire and, 214, 215, 216
 trade in, 232m, 232p, 233–234
westernization, 531
Western periodization, 1146
Western Sahara, 1027m
Western Wall, 259p
West Germany, 955m, 956, 966, 980–981, 980p, 983, 1096
West Indies, 451, 472–473
West Nile fever, 1108
West Pakistan, 1017–1018
West (U.S.), 740
We (Zamyatin), 908
Wheeler, Mortimer, 70, 70p
Whig Party, 522, 723
White Huns, 88
“White Man’s Burden” (Kipling), 750q
Whitney, Eli, 614, 628c
William I, Kaiser, 695
William II, Kaiser, 699, 699q, 819, 819p, 820, 833
William of Orange, 521, 524, 524p, 644
William the Conqueror, 245, 245p
Wilson, Edward O., 1112, 1112p
Wilson, Woodrow, 830, 834p, 859
 Fourteen Points, 833, 836
 League of Nations, 838
 Paris Peace Conference and, 834
 World War I and, 832–833
wind erosion, 1105
windmills, 377
witch hunts, 273, 433
Witness History
 Agni Puranam, 76q
 Akbar the Great, 324p, 324q
 Alexander the Great, 137p, 137q
 Al-Mamun, caliph, 317q
 Amon-Re, 50, 50p
 Anawrahta, king of Burma, 397p, 397q
 Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (The), 244q
 Annan, Kofi, 1048q
 apprenticeships, 231p, 231q
 Aristotle, 113p, 113q, 130p, 130q
 Armstrong, Neil, 1120, 1120p
 Arthashastra, 84q
 astrolabe, 482, 482p
 Aztecs, 186, 471p, 471q
 Balkan nationalism, 705q
 Battuta, Ibn, 340q, 357q
 Begum, Laily, 1066q
 Benin, kingdom of, 339p, 339q
 Bismarck, Otto von, 690p, 691q, 692p, 692q
 Black Death, 269q
 Bolívar, Simón, 632p, 633, 633p, 645p, 645q
 Bosnia, 1043
 Boulton, Matthew, 608p, 608q
 Brittain, Vera, 834q
 Brown, George, 796q
 Bush, George W., 1115p, 1115q
 Cadamosto, Alvise, 452q
 Carter, Howard, 2p, 3q
 Casas, Bartolomé de las, 477q
 Catherine the Great, 530, 530p
 Chamberlain, Neville, 924p, 924q
 Chaucer, 225q
 Cheng Zhen, 1076q
 Chief Machemba, 754q
 China, 1065q
 Churchill, Winston, 966p, 966q
 Cicero, 161, 161p
 circumnavigation, 445q
 Clemenceau, Georges, 733p, 733q

Wittenberg, Germany

Clovis, 214p, 214q
 Cohan, George M., 829q
Communist Manifesto (The), 622q
 Constantine, 166, 166p
 Cusack, Nell, 659q
 Desmoulins, Camille, 572p, 572q
 Dickens, Charles, 585q, 667p, 667q
 Diderot, Dennis, 543p, 543q
 Disraeli, Benjamin, 722q
 early civilizations, 17
 Equiano, Olaudah, 487p, 487q
 Eritrea, 1013
 Europa, 114, 114p
 Ezana, king of Axum, 352q
 Ferreira, Zeferino Diego, 852q
 Filipovic, Zlata, 1044p, 1044q
 Fitzgerald, Zelda, 884q
 French Revolution, 570p, 571
 Fulcher of Chartres, 255q
 Galileo Galilei, 434, 434p
 Genesis, 1054q
 Gihwa, 383q
 Gokhale, Gopal Krishna, 865q
 Hammurabi, 36p, 36q
 Harburg, E. Y., 891q
 Henry, IV, Holy Roman Emperor, 251p, 251q
 Henry VIII, king of England, 428, 428q
 Herodotus, 29q
 Heym, Stefan, 1000q
History of the Carnegie Steel Company (The), 660q
 Horace, 150q
 Ibrahim-Ibn-Yaqub, 294q
 Industrial Revolution, 607
Influence of Islam on Medieval Europe (The), 310q
 James I, king of England, 516p, 516q
 Japan, 874q
 Jesus, Carolina Maria de, 1082q
 Jertic, Borijove, 816q
 Joan of Arc, 242p, 243q
 Juárez, Benito, 801p, 801q
 Justinian, 280p, 281q
 Kemble, Fanny, 612q
 Kennedy, John F., 992p, 992q
 Kenyatta, Jomo, 858q
 Kenyon, Kathleen, 11q
 Kipling, Rudyard, 750p, 750q
 knights, 219, 219p
 Kristallnacht, 912q
 Kropotkin, Peter, 710q
 Lazarus, Emma, 739q
 Leakey, Mary, 4q
 Leo Africanus, 346q
 León, Pedro Cieza de, 195q
 Lin Zexu, 773p, 773q
 Lochner, Robert, 965
 Louis XIV, king of France, 502p, 503
 Lugard, Frederick, 749q
 Luther, Martin, 423p, 423q
 Lytton, Constance, 726q
 Maastricht Treaty on European Union, 1096q
 Maidu people, 201q
Malay Annals, 457q
 Mao Zedong, 985q
 Marco Polo, 376q
 Marshall, John, 68q
 Marshall, George, 976q
 Mazzini, Giuseppe, 700p, 700q
 McRae, John, 815q
 Mehmet II, 329

Meiji, emperor of Japan, 783q, 784p, 784q
 Metternich, Clemens von, 634q
 Mexican Revolution, 851q
 Michelangelo, 409q
 Miltiades, 124p, 124q
 Moctezuma, 472p, 472q
 Mongolia, 367q, 1095
 Moore, Mike, 1100q
 Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus, 550p, 550q
 Muhammad, 304q
 music, 30, 30p
 Naoroji, Dadabhai, 767q
 Napoleon Bonaparte, 592p, 592q, 762p, 762q
 Niemöller, Martin, 883q
 Nile River, 44q
 Paine, Thomas, 557p, 557q
 Parkhurst, Emmeline, 674q
 Phan Thanh Gian, 791q
 Philip II, king of Spain, 504, 504p
 Philotheos, 289q
 Plutarch, 155q
Pravda, 904q
 Quran, 303q
 Rabbet, Nasser, 1032q
 Rabelais, Francois, 418q
 Ramsey, Edwin, 948q
 Russian revolution, 839q
 Ricci, Matteo, 461p, 461q
 Rousseau, Jean-Jacques, 544p, 544q
 Russell, John, 721q
 Sahgal, Damyanti, 1014q
 Salvian, 173q
 Sarfatti, Margherita G., 898q
 Schmieder, Richard 822q
 Shotoku, prince of Japan, 387p, 387q
 Signa, Boncompagnoda, 262q
 Sima Qian, 67q, 101q
 Smith, Adam, 491q
 Southwood-Smith, 616q
 spice trade, 446q
 Stephans, John Lloyd, 185q
 Sukarno, 1020p, 1020q
 Sulkowska, Janina, 930p, 930q
 Sun Yixian, 869p, 869q
 Thiong'o, Ngugi wa, 1024q
 Thirty Years' War, 525p, 525q
 Tocqueville, Alexis de, 638p, 638q
 tournaments, 213q
 Treitschke, Heinrich von, 696q
 Truman, Harry S, 952q
 tsunami, 1106p, 1106q
 Tyrtaeus, 118q
 Vasari, Giorgio, 410p, 410q
 Versailles, 510, 578p, 578q
 Villehardouin, 282q
 Virgil, 149q
 Wordsworth, William, 681q
 World War II, 923, 939
 Wu Zhao, empress of China, 368p, 368q
 Yao, Kouadio, 1072q
 Yu, emperor of China, 92p, 92q

Wittenberg, Germany, 425**WMDs.** See Weapons of mass destruction**Wojtyla, Karol**, 1004**Wollstonecraft, Mary**, 547**women**

in Africa, 357p, 357q, 759, 1109, 1130p
 in ancient Egypt, 47, 51, 54
 in ancient Greece, 121, 121p, 122, 128, 131
 artists, 685, 685p
 Assyrian, 38

World Health Organization

in Australia, 799
 Aztec, 209, 209p
 in Brazil, 1109
 in Britain, 729, 1110
 in China, 94, 106, 368, 368p, 368q, 371–372, 372p, 374, 776, 870, 1109
 Christianity and, 170–171, 226–227, 228, 230
 civil law and, 37
 in developing world, 1110
 economic development and, 1069
 education of, 263, 263p, 263q, 481, 677, 1110
 in Egypt, 1035
 employment of, 642, 643
 equality and, 979
 in France, 578, 580–581, 738
 in government, 528, 528p
 guilds and, 236
 Hausa, 351
 Hellenistic, 140–141
 Inca, 199
 in India, 89–90, 328, 768, 770, 1016–1017, 1016p, 1080, 1110
 in Industrial Revolution, 617, 619, 625
 in Iran, 1035
 Islam and, 308, 308p
 in Israel, 1110
 in Italy, 900
 in Japan, 390–393, 390p, 390q, 396, 788, 875, 875p, 1109
 in the Jazz Age, 884q, 885, 885p
 Judaism and, 59
 in Kenya, 1074
 in Korea, 385
 in Maurya Empire, 84, 86
 Maya, 189
 in Mesopotamia, 32
 in Mexico, 853, 854, 880p
 in Middle Ages, 222, 222p
 in Middle East, 1035, 1035p, 1036
 Napoleonic Code and, 594
 Native American, 205
 in Nazi Germany, 916–917
 in Pakistan, 1110
 in the Philippines, 1110
philosophes and, 547
 prehistoric, 11
 in the Renaissance, 416
 in Roman Republic, 153
 in Russian Revolution, 840
 in Saudi Arabia, 1035
 in Southeast Asia, 398, 1021
 in Soviet Union, 911
 in Syria, 1035
 in Turkey, 1035
 in Vietnam, 401
 voting rights for, 674p, 674q, 676, 676p, 729, 743, 799, 831
 in Weimar Republic, 912
 in World War I, 831, 831p
 in World War II, 939p, 940
women's rights movement, 740, 741, 979, 1109–1110
Woolf, Virginia, 886
Wordsworth, William, 681, 681q
working class, 622q
world
 maps, 1134m–1135m
 modern, 962m–963m
 population, 1106, 1148g
World Antislavery Convention, 741
World Bank, 977, 1103, 1107
World Health Organization, 954

world trade, 896

World Trade Center, 1118, 1119*p*

World Trade Organization (WTO), 1103, 1153*c*

World War I, 1151*c*

Africa and, 858

Allied Powers in, 816–817, 817*m*

causes and effects of, 816–820, 820*c*, 834–838, 835*c*, 837*m*, 846*c*, 878

Central Powers in, 816–817, 817*m*

cost of, 835*c*

deaths in, 823*m*

Eastern Front of, 823*m*, 825–826

economics and, 818, 829–830, 834–835, 835*c*

in Europe, 816–833, 817*m*, 829*c*, 837*m*

Japan and, 874–875

literature of, 828

Middle East and, 863, 863*m*

nationalism and, 817, 818–819

poetry of, 815, 831

post-war economics, 894–897

propaganda in, 830, 830*p*

timeline of, 846–847

trench warfare, 824*p*

United States in, 829, 832–833, 832*p*, 833*p*, 849

weapons of, 815, 824–825, 824*p*

Western Front of, 822–825, 823*m*, 832

women in, 831, 831*p*

World War II, 1151*c*

Axis Powers, 930–938

Britain and, 709, 709*p*

causes of, 958

D-Day, 943*m*, 944–947, 949

effects of, 952–956, 953*p*, 954*p*, 955*m*

Operation Sea Lion, 931

in the Pacific, 877

Pearl Harbor, 873, 938, 938*c*, 938*p*

in Southeast Asia, 1020

support for, 939–940

V-E Day, 948

women in, 939*p*, 940

World Wide Web, 1123

Wright, Frank Lloyd, 889

Wright, Orville and Wilbur, 664, 772

writing, history and, 1146, 1146*p*

Writing About History

biographical essay, 64, 300, 468, SH18–SH19

cause and effect essay, 604, 848

compare and contrast essay, 182, 336, 500, 746, 920, 1040

explanatory essay, 630

expository essay, 278, 404, SH10–SH12

narrative essay, 208, 364, SH8–SH9

persuasive essay, 146, 442, 538, 654, 718, 780, 880, 1128, SH16–SH17

problem-solution essay, 688, 1010

research writing, 26, 240, 960, 1062, 1092, SH13–SH15

writing for assessment, 110, 568, SH20–SH22

writing rubrics, SH23

Writing Handbook, SH8–SH23

writing systems, 21–22

alphabet, 43, 119*c*

Aztec, 194

calligraphy, 100

of China, 100, 100*p*, 102

Egyptian, 54–55, 54*p*

Greek, 117

Hausa, 351

Indus, 70

of Japan, 390

Korean, 386, 386*p*

Maya, 190

Olmec, 188

Russian, 290, 291*p*

Sumerian, 33, 33*p*, 34

WTO. *See* World Trade Organization

Wudi (emperor of China), 103–104, 109, 384

Wu Ding, 94

Wu Zhao, 368, 368*p*, 368*q*, 385

Wycliffe, John, 271, 424, 429

Xenophon, 120*q*

Xerez, Francisco de, 475*q*

Xerxes, 125, 126

Xinjiang, 93

Xizang, 93

Yaa Asantewaa, 759

Yago, 396

Yakkyuu, 345, 345*p*

Yalta Conference, 945

Yalu River, 383, 384*m*, 988*m*, 989*m*, 990

Yamato clan, 388–389

Yamato Plain, 389

Yang-ti, Emperor, 21

Yao, Kouadio, 1072*q*

Yao people, 754, 759

Yathrib, 305

Yax Pac, 189*p*

Yeats, William Butler, 886*q*

yellow fever, 93, 93*m*, 103*m*, 640

Yellow River, 18*m*, 19

Yemen, 1033*m*

yin and yang, 98, 98*p*

Yi Song-gye, 386

Yi Sun-shin, 386

yoga, 73, 73*p*

Yorktown, Virginia, 562

Yoruba people, 455, 1030

Young, Arthur, 575*q*

Young Italy, 701, 703

Young Turks, 764

Yuan dynasty, 378

Yuan Shikai, 869–870

Yucatán Peninsula, 190

Yu (emperor of China), 92*p*, 92*q*

Yugoslavia, 709, 709*p*, 819*m*, 837, 837*m*, 847*m*, 1060, 1098, 1382

break up of, 1045–1046

in World War II, 932–933

Yukon Territory, 797*m*

zaibatsu, 788, 875

Zaire, 1026, 1027*m*

zakat, 307

Zambia, 453, 1027*m*

Zamyatin, Yevgeny, 908

Zanzibar, 354

Zapata, Emiliano, 853*p*, 878, 879

Zapatista Army, 879, 879*m*

zealots, 167

Zeiss, Carl, 697

Zemstvos, 711, 715

Zen Buddhism, 394–395, 394*p*

Zend-Avesta, 42, 42*q*

Zeno, 141

zeppelins, 825

zero, concept of, 190

Zeus, 114, 123

Zhao Kuangyin, 370–374

Zheng. *See* Shi Huangdi

Zheng He, 381–382, 382*p*, 382*q*

Zhongguo, 92

Zhou Dynasty, 93*m*, 94–100, 95*c*

Zhu Yuanzhang, 379, 381

ziggurat, 32, 32*p*

Zimbabwe, 356, 453, 759, 1027*m*, 1051

Zimmermann, Arthur, 832

Zionist movement, 737, 738*p*, 863–864, 864*p*

Zola, Émile, 655, 737, 747, 1169*p*

Zollverein, 693, 693*m*

zoology, 7

Zoroaster, 42, 42*q*

Zulu people, 755, 755*p*, 759

Zurich, Switzerland, 427

Zwingli, Ulrich, 427

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Staff Credits

The people who make up the **World History** © 07 team—representing design services, editorial, editorial services, educational technology, marketing, market research, photo research and art development, production services, publishing processes, and rights & permissions—are listed below. Bold type denotes core team members.

Marla Abramson, Leann Davis Alspaugh, Stephanie Bradley, **Peter Brooks**, Kerry Lyn Buckley, Kerry Cashman, Todd Christy, Lori-Anne Cohen, Laura Edgerton Riser, Tom Ferreira, Lara Fox, Ellen Welch Granter, **Diane Grossman**, **Mary Ann Gundersen**, Mary Hanisco, Salena Hastings, Lance Hatch, Katharine Ingram, Tim Jones, Judie Jozokos, Lynne Kalkanajian, Courtney Lane, Ruth Lopriore, **Grace Massey**, **Constance J. McCarty**, Mark O'Malley, **Deborah Nicholls**, Jen Paley, Jonathan Penyak, **Gabriela Perez-Fiatto**, Judi Pinkham, Marcy Rose, Rashid Ross, Robyn Salbo, **Colleen Searson**, Greg Slook, Laurel Smith, **Lisa Smith-Ruvalcaba**, Kara Stokes, **Sarah Yezi**

Additional Credits

Paul Astwood, Gaylord Brynolfson, Sandra M. Graff, Lynette Haggard, John Judge, Kevin Keane, Beth Kun, Susan Nimmo, Kim Schmidt, Jan Shapiro, Ted Smykal, Erin Sunderland, Paula Wehde

Vendor

Pronk & Associates Inc.

Maps

XNR Productions, Inc.: **SH25**, **SH27**, **SH28**, **SH29**, 10, 18, 31, 37, 40–41, 45, 47, 63, 69, 74–75, 81, 85, 93, 103, 105, 119, 125, 127, 138, 151, 156, 164, 169, 174, 178–179, 181, 187, 189, 196, 202, 206, 210–211, 215, 217, 222, 226, 232, 248, 257, 261, 271, 275, 286, 292, 295, 298, 307, 315, 325, 332, 341, 342, 345, 349, 355, 380, 384, 388, 398, 406–407, 413, 432, 443, 447, 454, 462–463, 475, 485, 489, 496–497, 498, 505, 526, 532, 536, 540–541, 554, 558, 565, 595, 599, 613, 640, 647, 649, 656–657, 661, 678–679, 693, 703, 707, 716, 735, 742, 757, 765, 769, 774, 778, 793, 797, 799, 804, 806, 812–813, 821, 827, 830, 841, 852, 853, 860, 863, 872, 876, 879, 892, 907, 928, 934, 940, 943, 946, 949, 955, 957, 958, 961, 962–963, 969, 971, 975, 988, 989, 995, 998, 999, 1011, 1015, 1022, 1027, 1033, 1038, 1041, 1046, 1051, 1056, 1060, 1063, 1067, 1074, 1083, 1097, 1099, 1101, 1107, 1111, 1117, 1131, 1134–1135, 1136, 1137, 1138, 1139, 1140, 1141, 1142, 1143,

1144, 1145, 1152–1153, 1156–1157

Illustrations

Kenneth Batelman 929, 946–947; Kerry Cashman **SH13**, **SH26**, **SH39**, 6–7, 10, 12, 21, 24–25, 34, 39, 42, 47, 49, 52, 54, 58, 62–63, 77, 79, 87, 95, 97, 99, 104–105, 127, 132–133, 140–141, 143, 144–145, 163, 172, 174–175, 180, 180–181, 192, 206–207, 227, 232, 234, 238–239, 247, 259, 264, 272, 274–275, 276–277, 284, 295, 298–299, 307, 321, 323, 334–335, 349, 351, 354–355, 358–359, 362–363, 370, 373, 378–379, 380, 390, 393, 396, 402–403, 414–415, 420–421, 430–431, 436, 437, 440–441, 448–449, 462–463, 466–467, 474–475, 480, 488–489, 496–497, 498–499, 506, 509, 513, 518–519, 534, 536–537, 552, 558, 562, 564–565, 566–567, 574, 581, 588–589, 602–603, 614, 624, 628–629, 640–641, 649, 652–653, 666, 674–675, 675, 677, 683, 686–687, 703, 712–713, 716–717, 724–725, 730, 734–735, 740, 744–745, 765, 768–769, 774–775, 778–779, 786–787, 794, 806, 808–809, 828–829, 828–829, 839, 846–847, 852–853, 853, 860–861, 878–879, 886–887, 894, 894–895, 900–901, 918–919, 932–933, 934–935, 941, 946–947, 946–947, 958–959, 969, 971, 988–989, 994–995, 1008–1009, 1038–1039, 1050, 1054–1055, 1060–1061, 1074, 1078, 108–109, 1084–1085, 1090–1091, 1102–1103, 1107, 1111, 1121, 1122–1123, 1124, 1126–1127, 1132–1133, 1146–1147, 1147, 1148–1149, 1158–1159, 1160–1161, 1163, 1168–1169; Ellen Welch Granter **SH2**, **SH3**, **SH4**, **SH9**, **SH10**, **SH12**, **SH13**, **SH15**, **SH16**, **SH17**, **SH21**, **SH30**, **SH41**; Kevin Jones Associates 12, 14, 21, 33, 39, 49, 52, 179, 204, 220–221, 582, 614, 635, 664, 712–713; Jen Paley **SH5**, **SH20**, **SH23**, **SH37**, 4, 5, 8, 11, 17, 20, 22, 24, 30, 33, 36, 44, 49, 50, 54, 57, 59, 62, 68, 76, 84, 92, 101, 108, 114, 118, 119, 124, 130, 137, 144, 150, 155, 159, 161, 166, 171, 173, 175, 180, 186, 188, 195, 201, 202, 206, 214, 216, 219, 225, 231, 238, 244, 246, 247, 251, 255, 262, 269, 271, 276, 282, 289, 294, 296, 298, 304, 306, 307, 310, 311, 317, 322, 324, 326, 329, 334, 340, 346, 352, 357, 362, 368, 376, 383, 387, 397, 402, 410, 418, 423, 426, 428, 434, 440, 446, 452, 457, 461, 466, 472, 477, 480, 482, 487, 491, 493, 496, 497, 498, 504, 506, 510, 516, 522, 525, 530, 534, 544, 550, 554, 555, 557, 563, 566, 569, 572, 578, 585, 592, 602, 608, 609, 612, 616, 617, 622, 628,

634, 637, 638, 642, 645, 652, 660, 662, 667, 670, 674, 675, 681, 686, 689, 692, 696, 700, 705, 710, 716, 722, 726, 730, 733, 739, 744, 750, 754, 762, 767, 772, 773, 778, 779, 784, 788, 791, 796, 801, 804, 806, 808, 809, 824, 826, 828, 833, 838, 839, 840, 843, 852, 853, 854, 855, 858, 865, 869, 870, 874, 878, 884, 886, 891, 895, 897, 898, 901, 904, 905, 906, 912, 917, 918, 924, 927, 929, 930, 934, 935, 938, 939, 947, 948, 952, 953, 958, 959, 961, 968, 972, 976, 985, 992, 1000, 1008, 1014, 1017, 1020, 1022, 1024, 1032, 1035, 1041, 1044, 1045, 1048, 1050, 1051, 1054, 1057, 1060, 1061, 1066, 1067, 1072, 1076, 1077, 1078, 1082, 1085, 1090, 1096, 1100, 1102, 1106, 1108, 1111, 1115, 1120, 1126, 1129, 1148, 1150, 1151, 1154, 1155, 1162, 1163, 1166, 1167; Ted Smykal **SH4**, **SH6**, **SH7**, **SH8**, **SH9**, **SH10**, **SH11**, **SH14**, **SH15**, **SH16**, **SH17**, **SH18**, **SH19**, **SH21**, 33, 493, 554, 678–679, 998–999, 1022, 1034–1035, 1089

Photos

Cover and Title Page

Copyright © 2005 by Kimbell Art Museum, Fort Worth, TX

Front End-Paper

EP: B, Corbis; T, Corbis; TM, V&A Museum/Art Resource; M, Boyd Norton/Evergreen Photo Alliance; BM, Royalty-Free/Corbis.

Table of Contents

v, Kenneth Garrett/National Geographic Image Collection; vi, T, Alan Hills and Barbara Winter (c) The British Museum; B, ACE STOCK LIMITED/Alamy; vii, Alison Wright/The Image Works; viii–ix, Musée de la Tapisserie, Bayeux, France/Bridgeman Art Library; ix, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; x, T, Victoria & Albert Museum, London/Art Resource, NY; B, Victoria & Albert Museum, London/Art Resource, NY; xi, R, akg-images; B, Science Museum/SSPL; xii, Mary Evans Picture Library; xiii, Corbis; xiv, Kapoor Baldev/Sygma/Corbis; xv, Gordon Wiltsie; xvi, L, © Wanda Beaver; R, © Photos by Eric L. Johnson/Courtesy of the Museum of World War II, Natick MA; xvii, Chris Howes/Wild Places Photography/Alamy xix, The Art Archive/British Museum; xxi, Robertstock; xxiv, Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz/Art Resource, NY; xxvi, Library of Congress; xx, R, akg-images; L, Corbis; xvi, Background, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; xxii, British Museum/HIP/The Image Works; xxiii, L, Panorama Stock; R, Harvard-Yenching Library, Harvard University

Frontmatter

xxix, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images

Skills Handbook

SH1, © Jose Luis Pelaez, Inc./CORBIS; **2SH**, © IT Stock Free/AGE Fotostock; **SH3**, © Ed Bock/CORBIS; **6SH**, © Bananastock/PictureQuest; **13SH**, Public Record Office/HIP/The Image Works; **SH22**, Arthur Tilley/Getty Images; **24SH**, © Roger Wood/CORBIS; **SH31**, Keystone/Getty Images; **32SH**, North Wind Picture Archives; **SH33**, © Arcadio/Caroonists & Writers Syndicate; **SH35**, The Science Museum/Science & Society Picture Library; **38SH**, Bettman/CORBIS; The Granger Collection, New York; **40SH**, © Charles Guppton/CORBIS

Chapter One

2–3, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; 3, T, Corbis; M, Michael Holford; B, Reunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource; 4, L, Kenneth Garrett/National Geographic Image Collection; R, Gallo Images/Corbis; 5, The Granger Collection; 6–7, Kenneth Garrett/National Geographic Image Collection; 7, TL, Peabody Museum, Harvard University; BL, Michael P. Fogden/Bruce Coleman Inc.; R, Roger M. Richards; 8, Robert F. Sisson/National Geographic; 9, Institute of Human Origins; 10, Stone/Getty Images, Inc.; 11, Michael Holford; 12, TL, Dorling Kindersley; M, Peter Bostrom/Lithic Casting Lab; R, Topham/The Image Works; BL, Dorling Kindersley; Background, Gregg Anderson; 13, Reunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource; 16, TR, Sisse Brimberg/National Geographic Society; L, J. M. Labat/Photo Researchers; MR, © Photo RMN - © Loïc Hamon/Art Resource; BM, E.R. Degginer/ColorPic; BR, Dorling Kindersley; BL, Grant Heilman Photography; 17, Reunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; 21, B, © Juan Silva/Getty Images; T, Robert Cortwright/Bridge Ink; 23, Alinari/Art Resource, NY; 24, Gallo Images/Corbis, © Peter Bostrom; 25, L, Michael Holford; R, Corbis; 26, T, © Rothco Cartoons; B, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; 27, © Peter Brown

Chapter Two

28–29, Background, © Corbis. All Rights Reserved; 29, T, The Granger Collection, New York; B, Staatliche Sammlung Ägyptischer Kunst Munich/Dagli Orti/The Art Archive; M, © The Trustees of The British Museum; 30, T, Bettman/Corbis; B, © The Trustees of The British Museum; 32, Paul Holzer/Dorling Kindersley; 33, TR, Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; TL, Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; M, The Bridgeman Art Library International Ltd; B, ©

Robert Frerck/Odyssey Productions, Inc.; **34**, T, © Roger Ressmeyer/CORBIS; B, © P-JS/GRANT HEILMAN PHOTOGRAPHY, INC.; **35**, T, Ronald Sheridan © Ancient Art & Architecture Collection Ltd; B, Courtesy of Thom Kapheim and Bolchazy-Carducci Publishers; **36**, T, Louvre/Reunion des Musees Nationaux; Background, The Art Archive/Musée du Louvre Paris/Dagli Orti; **37**, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **38**, © Topham/The Image Works; **39**, TR, CM Dixon/HIP/The Image Works; BL, Erich Lessing / Art Resource, NY; **42**, BR, © Michael Holford Photographs; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; M, The British Museum/Dorling Kindersley; BL, Alan Hills and Barbara Winter (c) The British Museum; TL, Ian O'Leary/Dorling Kindersley; **43**, Ronald Sheridan/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection Ltd; **44**, Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY; **45**, © Corbis; All rights reserved; **47**, Andrea Jemolo/AGK Images; **48**, Dagli Orti/Egyptian Museum Cairo/Picture Desk, Inc./Kobal Collection; **49**, The Granger Collection, New York; **50**, L, Reunion des Musees Nationaux; Alistair Duncan/Dorling Kindersley Media Library; **51**, © The British Museum/HIP; **52**, TL, Art Resource/Musee du Louvre; BL, Library of Congress; Inset, ML, Peter Hayman/The British Museum/Dorling Kindersley; Inset, R, Peter Hayman/The British Museum/Dorling Kindersley; Inset, L, Peter Hayman/The British Museum/Dorling Kindersley; Inset, MR, Peter Hayman/The British Museum/Dorling Kindersley; Background, Randy Faris/Corbis; T, The Art Archive/Egyptian Museum Cairo/Dagli Orti; **53**, © Roger Wood/CORBIS; **54**, L, Werner Forman/AGK Images; M, © Michael Holford; R, The Image Works; **55**, T, The Art Archive/Dagli Orti; Kenneth Garrett/National Geographic Image Collection; **56**, TL, Archivio Iconografico, S.A./Corbis; TR, Staatliche Sammlung Ägyptischer Kunst Munich/Dagli Orti/The Art Archive; B, Giraudon/Art Resource; **57**, Moses with the Tablets of the Law (mural), English School, (20th century)/West London Synagogue, London, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; **58**, Inset, R, The Granger Collection, New York; Inset, L, Photo, The Israel Museum, Jerusalem; Background, The Granger Collection, New York; L, Nathan Benn/Corbis; R, Richard T. Nowitz/Corbis; **61**, T, Copyright of the Biblioteca Palatina, Parma; Image taken from the facsimile of the Parma Psalter, Facsimile Editions, London; B, Peter Hvizdak/The Image Works; **62**, Michael S. Yamashita/Corbis; **63**, T, Reunion des Musees Nationaux; B, Asian Art & Archaeol-

ogy, Inc./Corbis; **64**, © Corbis, All Rights Reserved; **65**, B, Erich Lessing/Art Resource NY; T, Zen Radovan/Land of the Bible Photo Archive

Chapter Three

66–67, Eddie Gerald; **67**, By permission of the British Library; Or; 11515f.11v Qin Shi Huang; B, Kamat's Potpourri; M, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Gift of R. H. Ellsworth Ltd.; in honor of Susan Dillon, 1987 (1987.80.1); Photograph by Bruch White; Photograph © 1994 The Metropolitan Museum of Art; **68**, TL, Scala/Art Resource, NY; R, Ancient Art & Architecture/DanitaDeimont.com; **70**, Bryn Campbell/The Observer/Getty Images; **71**, BL, Copyright J. M. Kenoyer, Courtesy Dept. of Archaeology and Museums, Govt. of Pakistan; L, The Art Archive; R, CM Dixon/HIP/The Image Works; **73**, L, Angelo Hornak/CORBIS; R, Photo by Ling Long/Imaginechina; **75**, B, V & A Images/Victoria and Albert Museum; T, Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz/Art Resource, NY; **76**, R, Mark Downey/Lucid Images; L, Robert Maass/CORBIS; **77**, Background, Sheldon Collins/CORBIS; T, Lindsay Hebbard/CORBIS; M, Angelo Hornak/CORBIS; BR, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Gift of R. H. Ellsworth Ltd.; in honor of Susan Dillon, 1987 (1987.80.1); Photograph by Bruch White; Photograph © 1994 The Metropolitan Museum of Art; **79**, BL, Alan King/Alamy; BR, Chris Lisle/CORBIS; T, The Art Archive/Jobon Rendaiji Temple Kyoto/Laurie Platt Winfrey; **81**, © Tibor Hirsch/Photo Researchers, Inc.; **82**, Profimedia/CZ s.r.o./Alamy; **83**, TL, IML Image Group Ltd/Alamy; B, The National Trust Photolibrary/Alamy; TR, The Art Archive/British Library; **84**, Kamat's Potpourri; **87**, Background, © Karen Kasmauski/Corbis; **88**, H. Hansum/Bucknell University; TL, akg-images/Jean-Louis Nou; B, Lindsay Hebbard/CORBIS; TM, The Trustees of The British Museum; TR, Dinodia/Omni-Photo Communications; **90**, AP/Wide World Photo; **91**, T, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; B, SUDHARAK OLWE/DINODIA PHOTO LIBRARY; Inset, Borromeo/Art Resource, NY; **92**, The Granger Collection, New York; **94**, B, © Asian Art & Archaeology, Inc./CORBIS; T, © Asian Art & Archaeology, Inc./CORBIS; **95**, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **97**, The Granger Collection, New York; **98**, Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **99**, BL, ANT PHOTO LIBRARY/NHPA; Background, TL, BR, Copyright The British Museum; TM, The Trustees of The British Museum; TR, Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, Massachusetts, USA/Bridgeman Art Library Interna-

tional; BM, Maryann Frazier/Photo Researchers Inc.; **100**, T, By permission of the British Library; Or.8212/480–484 paper fragments from Loulan; B, Ashmolean Museum, University of Oxford, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; **101**, L, By permission of the British Library; Or.11515f.11v Qin Shi Huang; R, By permission of the British Library; **102**, The Art Archive/Bibliothèque Nationale Paris; **103**, Free Agents Limited/CORBIS; **104**, Inset, Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz/Art Resource, NY; **104–105**, © ArtWolfe/Getty Images; **105**, Inset, The Minneapolis Institute of Arts, The John R. Van Derlip Trust Fund; **106**, TEK Image/Photo Researchers, Inc.; **107**, V & A Images, The Victoria & Albert Museum; **108**, L, © Charles & Josette Lenars/CORBIS; R, Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY; **109**, Bettmann/CORBIS; **110**, Photri Microstock; **111**, Dorling Kindersley/Ashmolean Museum, Oxford

Chapter Four

112–113, © Erich Lessing/Art Resource; **112–113**, akg-images/Erich Lessing; **113**, B, © Alinari Archives/CORBIS; T, © Alinari/Art Resource; M, Copyright of Christie's Images Inc., 2004; **114**, Scala/Art Resource, NY; **115**, T, Nimatallah/Art Resource, NY; B, Pearson Education US ELT; **116**, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **117**, Kevin Fleming/CORBIS; **118**, L, akg-images; R, Copyright of Christie's Images Inc., 2004; **119**, Elio Ciol/CORBIS; **120**, BL, Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **121**, TR, ACE STOCK LIMITED/Alamy; **122**, Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz/Art Resource, NY; **123**, Steve Vidler/SuperStock; **124**, Louvre, Paris, France, Lauros/Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library; **125**, Scala/Art Resource, NY; **127**, Background, Ancient Art and Architecture Collection Ltd/Bridgeman Art Library; M, © 2004 AAAC/Topham/The Image Works; L, © Gianni Dagli Orti/CORBIS; TR, akg-images/John Hios; MR, akg-images/John Hios; **128**, Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz/Art Resource, NY; **129**, © The British Museum/Heritage-Images; **130**, Alinari/Art Resource, NY; **131**, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Catharine Lorillard Wolfe Collection, Wolfe Fund, 1931 (31.45); Photograph © 1995 The Metropolitan Museum of Art; **132**, BL, SuperStock Inc./SuperStock; TL, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; R, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Fletcher Fund, 1931 (31.11.10); Photograph © 1999 The Metropolitan Museum of Art; **132–33**, © Neil Setchfield/Lonely Planet Images; **133**, R, © Carl & Ann Purcell/Corbis; L, © Dorling Kindersley; **134**, T, Erich Lessing/Art Resource,

NY; BL, © Ruggero Vanni/CORBIS; BR, © Archivio Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS; **135**, Nimatallah/Art Resource, NY; **136**, © Alinari/Art Resource; **137**, Robert Frerck, Odyssey Productions, Chicago; **138**, T, Archeological Museum, Istanbul, Turkey/Hirmer Fotoarchiv, Munich Germany; **139**, Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz/Art Resource, NY; **140**, Inset, The Granger Collection, New York; Background, © Archivio Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS; **141**, L, The Art Archive/National Archaeological Museum Athens/Dagli Orti; M, SSP/LThe Image Works; R, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **142**, Comstock/SuperStock; **143**, TL, © Egypt Exploration Society; TR, © Thierry Orban/CORBIS SYGMA; B, © Hubert Stadler/CORBIS; **144**, Louvre/Reunion des Musees Nationaux; **145**, R, Michael Ventura; L, Archeological Museum, Istanbul, Turkey/Hirmer Fotoarchiv, Munich Germany; **146**, Elio Ciol/CORBIS; **147**, Scala/Art Resource, NY

Chapter Five

148–149, The Art Archive/Villa of the Mysteries Pompeii/Dagli Orti (A); **149**, T, Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz/Art Resource, NY; M, Archivio Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS; B, The Art Archive/Archaeological Museum Spalato/Dagli Orti; **150**, The Art Archive/Musée du Louvre Paris/Dagli Orti; **151**, The Art Archive/Galleria di Storia ed Arte Udine/Dagli Orti; **154**, Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **155**, L, The Art Archive/Archaeological Museum Venice/Dagli Orti (A); R, Mimmo Jodice/CORBIS; **156**, © Gianni Dagli Orti/CORBIS; **157**, Background, The Trustees of British Museum; Inset, Scala/Art Resource, NY; **158**, The Art Archive/Dagli Orti; **160**, Archivio Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS; **161**, Mary Evans Picture Library; **162**, Topham/The Image Works; **163**, BR, Topham/The Image Works; M, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; TR, The Briggeman Art Library; Inset, B, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; BL, The Art Archive/Dagli Orti; **164**, Danilo Donadoni/Bruce Coleman Inc.; **166**, L, Scala/Art Resource, NY; R, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **167**, B, Nathan Benn/CORBIS; T, The Briggeman Art Library; **168**, Mary Evans Picture Library; **170**, Archivio Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS; **172**, The British Library/HIP/The Image Works; **173**, L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, Kunstmuseum, Bern, Switzerland/Bridgeman Art Library; **174**, Scala/Art Resource, NY; **174–175**, © Historical Picture Archive/CORBIS; **175**, L, The Art Archive/Pinacoteca Comunale Fermo Ascoli Piceno/Dagli Orti; R, The Art Archive/Archaeological Museum

Spalato/Dagli Orti (A); **176**, © Bryan Reinhart/Masterfile; **179**, Gift of Stephen V. Grancsay, 1942; (42.50.1) Photograph 1982 The Metropolitan Museum of Art; **180**, R, © Gianni Dagli Orti/CORBIS; L, Kamat's Potpourri; **181**, T, Scala/Art Resource, NY; B, Photograph by Jorge Pérez de Lara; **182**, The Art Archive/Villa of the Mysteries Pompeii/Dagli Orti; **183**, Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz/Art Resource, NY

Chapter Six

184–185, Charles & Josette Lenars/CORBIS; **185**, MR, Photograph by Jorge Pérez de Lara; T, Werner Forman/Topham/The Image Works; M, The Art Archive/Archaeological Museum Lima/Mireille Vautier; B, Canadian Museum of Civilization, artifact no; IV-C-869, image no; D2003-14624; **186**, L, John Bigelow Taylor/Art Resource, NY; R, LIMA-PERU; **187**, The Art Archive/Archaeological Museum Lima/Mireille Vautier; **188**, Danny Lehman/CORBIS; **189**, T, Richard A. Cooke/CORBIS; B, Werner Forman/Topham/The Image Works; **190**., **191**, B, Danny Lehman/CORBIS; TL, akg-images/Francois Guénet; BR, Macduff Everton/CORBIS; TR, Werner Forman/Topham/The Image Works; M, Peter Arnold, Inc./Alamy; ML, Paul Almasy/CORBIS; **192**, B, © Dorling Kindersley; T, The Granger Collection, NY; **193**, R, Prisma/ANCIENT ART & ARCHITECTURE COLLECTION LTD; L, The Art Archive/Archaeological Museum Teotihuacan Mexico/Dagli Orti; **195**, L, The Art Archive/Archaeological Museum Lima/Dagli Orti; R, Werner Forman/Topham/The Image Works; **196**, R, Jacob Halaska/Index Stock Imagery; L, The Art Archive/Archaeological Museum Lima/Dagli Orti; **197**, The Granger Collection, New York; **198**, Alison Wright/The Image Works; **200**, T, Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz/Art Resource, NY; B, The Art Archive/British Library; **201**., **202**, TR, Richard A. Cooke/CORBIS; BR, Canadian Museum of Civilization, artifact no; III-I-553, image no; S97-17382; L, The Granger Collection, New York; **203**, George H. Huey/CORBIS; **204**, Canadian Museum of Civilization, artifact no; IV-C-869, image no. D2003-14624; **206**, L, The Art Archive/Museum of Mankind London/Eileen Tweedy; R, © Royalty-Free/Corbis; **207**, © Gianni Dagli Orti/CORBIS; **208**, T, Bodleian Library, University of Oxford; B, Charles & Josette Lenars/CORBIS; **209**, The Ann Ronan Picture Library/Heritage-Images

Chapter Seven

212–213, Bodleian Library; **213**, T, British Library; M, Snark/Art Resource, NY; B, Scala/Art Resource; **214**, L, Bettmann/Corbis; R, Reunion des

Musee Nationaux/Art Resource/NY; **216**, Reunion des Musee Nationaux/Art Resource/NY; **218**, The British Library/Topham-HIP/The Image Works; **219**, Archivio Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS; **222**, Topham/The Image Works; **223**, T, North Wind Picture Archive; B, © The British Library/HIP/The Image Works; **224**, T, © The British Library/HIP/The Image Works; B, Dorling Kindersley; **225**, L, © Archivio Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS; R, HIP/Art Resource, NY; **227**, R, Kunsthistorisches Museum, Vienna, Austria/www.bridgeman.co.uk; M, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; L, Lambeth Palace Library, London, UK/www.bridgeman.co.uk; **228**, Scala/Art Resource, NY; **229**, Louvre, Paris, France/www.bridgeman.co.uk; **230**, Musee du judaisme/RMN/Art Resource, NY; **231**, L, British Library/The Art Archive; R, British Library/The Art Archive; **232**, R, Michael Holford; L, Erich Lessing/Art Resource; **233**, The Pierpont Morgan Library, New York, NY/Art Resource; **234**, L, Bibliothèque Royale Belgium; R, Bridgeman Art Library; **235**, Scala/Art Resource; Scala/Art Resource; **236**, PRS Archive; **237**, T, The British Library/The Image Works; M, Superstock; B, The British Library/The Image Works; **239**, B, Michael Holford; T, AP/Wide World Photos; **240**, Bodleian Library; **241**, R, D;Y/Art Resource; L, © Ali Meyer/CORBIS

Chapter Eight

242, TR, ENA/Popperfoto/Robertstock/Retrofile; **242–243**, © Gianni Dagli Orti/CORBIS; **243**, T, The Art Archive/Musée Municipal Vaucloueurs/Dagli Orti; BR, Inset, Dorling Kindersley Media Library/York Archaeological Trust for Excavation and Research Ltd; M, akg-images; BR, Background, Dorling Kindersley Media Library; **244**, L, The Art Archive/Archives Nationales Paris/JFB; R, akg-images; **245**, © Franz-Marc Frei/CORBIS; **247**, The Royal Collection © 2000 Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II; **249**, © Corbis; All Rights Reserved; **250**, T, Dept. of the Environment, London, UK/The Bridgeman Art Library; B, The Granger Collection, New York; **251**, L, SEF/Art Resource, NY; R, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **252**, Foto Marburg/Art Resource, NY; **253**, © The British Library/HIP/The Image Works; **254**, The Art Archive/San Francisco Assisi/Dagli Orti; **255**, Scala/Art Resource, NY; **257**, Bibliothèque des Arts Decoratifs, Paris, France/www.bridgeman.co.uk; **258**, The Art Archive/Galleria degli Uffizi Florence/Dagli Orti; **259**, TM, © Reuters/CORBIS; TL, © David Turnley/CORBIS; BR, The Art Archive/University Library Coimbra/

Dagli Orti; Background, Amos Zemer/Omni-Photo Communications, Inc.; TR, Ellen Howdon (c) Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of Glasgow Museum; **261**, © SAUSSIER-VAN DER STOCKT/GAMMA; **262**, L, © Corbis; All Rights Reserved; R, Background, Dorling Kindersley Media Library; TR, Inset, Dorling Kindersley Media Library/York Archaeological Trust for Excavation and Research Ltd; **263**, © The British Library/HIP/The Image Works; **264**, TR, Peter Anderson (c) Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of Saxon Village Crafts, Battle, East Sussex; B, The Pierpont Morgan Library/Art Resource New York; M, © Araldo de Luca/CORBIS; L, © Dave G; Houser/CORBIS; **266**, B, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **266–267**, Musee de la Tapisserie, Bayeux, France/www.bridgeman.co.uk; **268**, Background, Dorling Kindersley; TR, Vanni/Art Resource, NY; MR, © Corbis; All Rights Reserved; Inset, Neil Lukas © Dorling Kindersley; **269**, T, © Science Museum, London/Topham-HIP/The Image Works; B, © Topham/The Image Works; M, © Science Museum, London/Topham-HIP/The Image Works; **270**, Musee Conde, Chantilly, France/www.bridgeman.co.uk; **272**, Background, Snark/Art Resource, NY; TR, Geoff Dann © Dorling Kindersley; TL, Geoff Dann © Dorling Kindersley; BR, © The Board of Trustees of the Armouries/HIP/The Image Works; **274**, B, Frank Greenaway © Dorling Kindersley; Inset, Dorling Kindersley; T, © Bettmann/CORBIS; BL, © Stock Montage/SuperStock; **275**, R, Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique, Brussels, Belgium/www.bridgeman.co.uk; L, The Granger Collection; **276**, © The Board of Trustees of the Armouries/HIP/The Image Works; **277**, T, © Reuters/CORBIS; B, © Topham/The Image Works; **278**, BR, The Art Archive/Galleria degli Uffizi Florence/Dagli Orti; **279**, © Gianni Dagli Orti/CORBIS

Chapter Nine

280–281, Scala/Art Resource, NY; **281**, T, N; Carter/North Wind Picture Archives; B, Kremlin Museums, Moscow, Russia/Bridgeman Art Library International; M, Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY; **282**, L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY; **284**, Inset, Michele Burgess/Index Stock; Background, Robert Frerck, Odyssey Productions, Chicago; **285**, San Vitale, Ravenna, Italy/Bridgeman Art Library; **287**, Visual Arts Library (London)/Alamy; **288**, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **289**, L, DK Images; R, Kremlin Museums, Moscow, Russia/Bridgeman Art Library International; **290**, Museum of History of Sofia, Sofia, Bulgaria/Archives Charmet/Bridgeman Art Library International; **291**, Doug Page/

Index Stock; **292**, Andy Crawford © Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of the History Museum, Moscow; **293**, Tretyakov Gallery, Moscow, Russia/Bridgeman Art Library International; **294**, L, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; R, The Art Archive/Historical Museum of Republic of Crimea Simferopol/Dagli Orti (A); **295**, Bibliothèque royale de Belgique; **296**, L, Zamek Krolewski W Warszawie/From the Collection of the Royal Castle in Warsaw; R, Zamek Krolewski W Warszawie/From the Collection of the Royal Castle in Warsaw; **297**, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **298**, Scala/Art Resource, NY; **299**, T, AP Photo/Elvis Barukcic; B, akg-images; **300**, T, Scala/Art Resource, NY; B, Visual Arts Library (London)/Alamy; **301**, PRISMA/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection

Chapter Ten

302–303, © ABBAS/MAGNUM PHOTOS; **303**, T, The Trustees of the Chester Beatty Library, Dublin/Bridgeman Art Library; M, The Granger Collection, New York; B, Laurence Pordes © Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of the British Library; **304**, R, ArkReligion.com; L, Peter Sanders Photography; **305**, Background, Kurt Stier/CORBIS; Inset, Fitzwilliam Museum, University of Cambridge, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; **307**, TR, Reuters/CORBIS; ML, Prisma/ANCIENT ART & ARCHITECTURE COLLECTION LTD; MR, AP/Wide World Photo; B, Trip/Alamy; TL, Steven Rubin/The Image Works; **308**, Bibliothèque Nationale de France; **309**, TR, COPY-RIGHT © THE BRIDGEMAN ART LIBRARY; BR, 2005 Richard l'Anson/Lonely Planet Images; L, Laurence Pordes © Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of the British Library; **310**, Monasterio de El Escorial/Index/Bridgeman Art Library; **311**, Gary Cross (© Dorling Kindersley; **312**, Expuesto - Nicolas Randall/Alamy; **313**, The Granger Collection, New York; **314**, Snark/Art Resource, NY; **315**, BR, José Fuste Raga/zefa/CORBIS; T, Roger Wood/CORBIS; BL, Photographer's Choice/Getty Images; **316**, Peter M; Wilson/CORBIS; **317**, Background, Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY; Inset, Topkapi Palace Museum, Istanbul, Turkey/Bridgeman Art Library; **318**, B, Werner Forman/TopFoto/The Image Works; T, Peter Harholdt/CORBIS; **319**, Royal Asiatic Society, London, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; **320**, Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; **321**, ML, B.N.F./CORBIS SYGMA; B, The Image Bank/Getty Images; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; MR, University Library, Istanbul, Turkey/Bridgeman Art Library; TL, © The British Museum/HIP/The Image Works; Background, By permission of the British Library; **323**, BR, Corbis; Background, Charles

& Josette Lenars/CORBIS; ML, Victoria & Albert Museum, London/Art Resource, NY; TL, Archivo Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS; **324**, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **325**, The Art Archive/Victoria and Albert Museum London/Eileen Tweedy; **326**, R, Burstein Collection/CORBIS; L, Annie Griffiths Belt/CORBIS; **327**, The Trustees of the Chester Beatty Library, Dublin/Bridgeman Art Library; **328**, Taxi/Getty Images; **329**, R, Topkapi Palace Museum, Istanbul, Turkey, Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library; L, The Art Archive/Moldovita Monastery Romania/Dagli Orti; **330**, Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; **331**, T, Topkapi Palace Museum, Istanbul, Turkey/Bridgeman Art Library; B, Private Collection, Archives Charmet/Bridgeman Art Library; **332**, Nat & Yanna Brandt/Photo Researchers, Inc.; **334**, Snark/Art Resource, NY; **335**, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **336**, The Trustees of the Chester Beatty Library, Dublin/Bridgeman Art Library; **337**, L, Private Collection/Bridgeman Art Library; R, rochapoto/Alamy

Chapter Eleven

338–339, © Dirk Bakker; **339**, T, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Gift of Paul and Ruth W. Tishman, 1991 (1991.435ab); Photograph © 1992 The Metropolitan Museum of Art; M, Los Angeles County Museum of Art, The Nasli M.; Heeramaneck Collection, gift of Joan Palevsky; B, Hamill Gallery of African Art, Boston, MA; **340**, L, GoodShoot/CORBIS; R, Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, France/Bridgeman Art Library; **341**, Images of Africa Photobank/Alamy; **342**, R, A van Zandbergen/Afrpics.com; M, Christopher and Sally Gable © Dorling Kindersley; L, © Michele Westmorland/Corbis; **343**, B, Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz/Art Resource, NY; T, The British Museum © Dorling Kindersley; **344**, Los Angeles County Museum of Art, The Nasli M.; Heeramaneck Collection, gift of Joan Palevsky; **345**, L, REUTERS/Kimimasa Mayama; R, Getty Images; **346**, L, Nik Wheeler/CORBIS; R, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Gift of Paul and Ruth W. Tishman, 1991 (1991.435ab); Photograph © 1992 The Metropolitan Museum of Art; **347**, T, Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY; B, Masterfile; **348**, Photograph by Frank Khoury National Museum of African Art Smithsonian Institution; **349**, Inset, T, The Granger Collection, New York; Background, Topham/The Image Works; Inset, B, African Private Collection/Bolton Picture Library/Bridgeman Art Library; **350**, ML, Betty Press - Woodfin Camp; **351**, R, National Museum Lagos, Nigeria/Held Collection/Bridgeman Art

Library International; M, akg-images; L, Werner Forman/CORBIS; Background, Annebicque Bernard/CORBIS SYGMA; **352**, R, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Purchase, Elaine Rosenberg Gift and funds from various donors, 1998 (1998.37); Photograph © 2001 The Metropolitan Museum of Art; L, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Rogers Fund, 1998 (1998.66); Photograph © 1998 The Metropolitan Museum of Art; **353**, Mike Andrews/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; **354**, akg-images; **354–355**, Boyd Norton/Evergreen Photo Alliance; **356**, Chris Howes/Wild Places Photography/Alamy; **357**, Hans Zimmermann/DAS FOTOARCHIV; **358**, R, The British Museum; TL, Hamill Gallery of African Art, Boston, MA; M, Hamill Gallery of African Art, Boston, MA; BL, Hamill Gallery of African Art, Boston, MA; **358–359**, Background, T, Seattle Art Museum/CORBIS; Background, B, Hamill Gallery of African Art, Boston, MA; **359**, R, Glen Allison/Mira.com; BL, Hamill Gallery of African Art, Boston, MA; TL, Ellen Howdon/Dorling Kindersley © St Mungo, Glasgow Museums; **361**, Brian Seed 2005; **362**, B, Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, France/Bridgeman Art Library; T, The British Museum © Dorling Kindersley; **363**, B, Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY; T, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Rogers fund, 1998 (1998.66); Photograph © 1998 The Metropolitan Museum of Art; **364**, Hans Zimmermann/DAS FOTOARCHIV; **365**, The Granger Collection, New York

Chapter Twelve

366–367, AAAC/Topham/The Image Works; **367**, B, Sekai Bunka/AAA; T, © Nigel Tudor; M, Rick Browne/Photo Researchers, Inc.; **368**, The Art Archive/British Library; **369**, R, The Granger Collection, New York; Background, Panorama Stock; **370**, R, Panorama Stock; BL, Science Museum/Michael Holford; TL, Panorama Stock; **372**, © Norma Joseph/Robert Harding World Imagery; **373**, T, Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz/Art Resource, NY; Background, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Ex. Coll.: C.C. Wang Family, Promised Gift of the Oscar L. Tang Family (L.1997.24.2) Photograph courtesy of the Metropolitan Museum of Art. Photograph © 1997 The Metropolitan Museum of Art; **374**, The Art Archive/British Library; **375**, T, © Jeremy Horner/CORBIS; B, Jack Kurtz/The Image Works; **376**, L, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, Great Britain/Art Resource, NY; R, Dorling Kindersley; **377**, The Granger Collection; New York; **378**, Background, © SuperStock, Inc.; **378–379**, The Art Archive/Palazzo Farnese Caprarola/

Dagli Orti; **379**, L, Bridgeman Art Library; R, National Palace Museum, Taipei, Taiwan, Republic of China; **380**, R, Panorama Stock; M, Nigel Tudor; L, Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY; **382**, ChinaStock Photo Library; **383**, Inset, Rick Browne/Photo Researchers, Inc.; Background, Rick Browne/Photo Researchers, Inc.; **385**, © Archivo Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS; **386**, B, © Alon Reininger/Contact Press Images; T, LIU JIN/AFP/Getty Images; **387**, B, © Prentice Hall; T, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **389**, The Art Archive; **390**, Musée des Beaux-Arts, Angers, France/Bridgeman Art Library; **391**, Mary Evans Picture Library; **393**, Background, RMN/Art Resource; L, V & A Museum/Art Resource; **394**, Catherine Karnow/Corbis; **396**, T, © Asian Art & Archaeology, Inc./CORBIS; M, British Library, London, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; B, © C; Jopp/Robert Harding World Imagery; **397**, © Eric Trachtenberg; **399**, © Massimo Listri/CORBIS; **400**, Background, Digital Vision/Getty Images; Inset, Frank Carter/Lonely Planet Images; **402**, © Ali Meyer/CORBIS; **403**, L, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, Great Britain/Art Resource, NY; R, The Art Archive; **404**, R, akg-images; The Granger Collection, New York; **405**, Peter Wilson © Dorling Kindersley

Chapter Thirteen

408–409, © Vittoriano Rastelli/CORBIS; **409**, T, Arte & Immagini srl/Corbis; M, The Pierpont Morgan Library/Art Resource, NY; B, HIP/Art Resource, NY; **410**, L, Scala/Art Resource, NY; R, Ashley Simmons/Alamy Images; **411**, The Bridgeman Art Library/Getty Images; **412**, Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris; **414**, M, Dorling Kindersley; R, Private Collection/Bridgeman Art Library; L, Scala/Art Resource, NY; **414–415**, The Image Bank/Getty Images; **415**, R, Mary Evans Picture Library; L, Dorling Kindersley; **416**, Mary Evans Picture Library; **417**, Archivo Iconografico, S.A./Corbis; **418**, L, Mary Evans Picture Library; R, The Pierpont Morgan Library/Art Resource, NY; **419**, Archivo Iconografico, S.A./Corbis; **420**, Scala/Art Resource, NY; **421**, TR, Dorling Kindersley; M, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; L, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; BR, Susanah Price/Dorling Kindersley; **422**, T, Mary Evans Picture Library; B, Andrea Pistolesi/Getty Images, Inc.; M, Dorling Kindersley; **423**, L, AAAC/Topham/The Image Works; R, Dorling Kindersley; **424**, Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz/Art Resource, NY; **425**, © The Corcoran Gallery of Art/CORBIS; **427**, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **428**, L, National Trust Photographic Library/

Derrick E; Witty/The Image Works; R, HIP/Art Resource, NY; **429**, Fine Art Photographic Library/Corbis; **430**, Inset, The Granger Collection; **430–431**, Background, © Michael Busselle/CORBIS; **431**, L, Mary Evans Picture Library; R, The Granger Collection; **433**, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **434**, L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, Gustavo Tomsich/Corbis; **435**, L, The Granger Collection; R, © Reuters/CORBIS; **436**, R, Maximilian Stock Ltd./Photo Researchers, Inc.; TL, Kevin Fleming/Corbis; BL, Royalty-Free/Corbis; **437**, R, AAAC/Topham/The Image Works; L, Glasgow University Library, Scotland/Bridgeman Art Library; **439**, TR, Victoria & Albert Museum, London/Art Resource, NY; MR, SciMAT/Photo Researchers, Inc.; BR, Mary Evans Picture Library/Photo Researchers, Inc.; BL, Sam Forencich/NBAE via Getty Images; TL, Victoria & Albert Museum, London/Art Resource, NY; **440**, Scala/Art Resource, NY; **441**, T, FRANK & EARNEST, © Thaves/Dist; by Newspaper Enterprise Association, Inc.; The Pierpont Morgan Library/Art Resource, NY; The Granger Collection; **442**, T, Scala/Art Resource, NY; B, © Vittoriano Rastelli/CORBIS

Chapter Fourteen

444–445, Instituto Portugues de Museus; **445**, T, V & A Museum/Art Resource; B, © Christie's Images/CORBIS; **446**, R, Bridgeman Art Library; L, Ann Ronan Picture Library/The Image Works; **448**, L, The Granger Collection; R, National Maritime Museum; **448–449**, Museu de Marinha; The Granger Collection; **449**, TL, Antiquarian Images; TR, Michael Holford; M, HIP/Scala/Art Resource; **450**, Preussischer Kulturbesitz/Art Resource, NY; **452**, L, Topham/The Image Works; R, Museum of African Art/Smithsonian Institution; **453**, Michael Holford; **455**, Werner Forman/Art Resource; **456**, B, The Art Archive/Museo de Arte Antiga Lisbon/Dagli Orti; T, Metropolitan Museum of Art, Gift of Ernest Anspach, 1999 (199.295.4) Photograph (c) 2002 Metropolitan Museum of Art; **457**, R, Rainer Daehnhardt/Portuguese Academy of Antique Arms; British Library; **458**, R, Maritime Museum of Rotterdam; L, Royal Collection (c) 2005, Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II; **459**, Rijksmuseum Amsterdam; **460**, British Library; **461**, L, The Ricci Institute, University of San Francisco; R, Vatican Library; **462**, The British Museum/The Image Works; **463**, M, © Christie's Images/CORBIS; L, The Granger Collection; R, British Museum/HIP/The Image Works; **464**, Cleveland Museum of Art; **465**, Michael Holford; **466**, L, The British Museum/The Image Works; R, HIP/

Scala/Art Resource; **467**, Cleveland Museum of Art; **468**, T, The Granger Collection; B, Instituto Portugues de Museus; **469**, T, Giraudon/Art Resource; B, Granger Collection

Chapter Fifteen

470–471, Schalkwijk/Art Resource, NY; **471**, T, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; Musée Départemental des Antiquités, Rouen, France/Bridgeman Art Library; B, © Canadian Museum of Civilization, catalogue no; D-1511, image no; S90-1861; **472**, Biblioteca Medicea-Laurenziana/Florence Bridgeman Art Library; **473**, T, The Granger Collection; B, Bibliothèque Nationale de France; **474**, Inset, ak-g-images; **474–475**, Background, Corbis; **475**, Frank Nowikowski; **476**, Ira Block; **477**, Hispanic Society of New York; **478**, Divisao de Documentacao Fotografica-Instituto Portugues De Museus; **479**, Dan Lehmann/Corbis; **480**, Joseph Martin/AGK Images; **481**, Musée Départemental des Antiquités, Rouen, France/Bridgeman Art Library; **482**, R, © Lee Snider/Photo Images/CORBIS; L, (c) Canadian Museum of Civilization, catalogue # 989.56.1, photo Merle Toole, #S90-640; **483**, Corbis; **484**, Michael Schwarz/Image Works; **485**, TR, National Museum of Natural History/Smithsonian Institution; BL, Art Resource; TL, Victoria & Albert Museum, London/Art Resource, NY; BR, New York Historical Society; **486**, Gunter Marx; **487**, L, Royal Albert Museum/Bridgeman Art Library; R, Chicago Historical Society; **488**, B, Ariadne Van Zandbergen/Lonely Planet Images; T, Corbis; **488–489**, Background, Corbis; © Royalty-Free/Corbis; **489**, T, British Library; B, British Library; **490**, Bettmann/Corbis; **491**, R, The Art Archive; L, (c) Canadian Museum of Civilization, catalogue no; D-1511, image no; S90-1861; **492**, R, Francis G. Mayer/Corbis; L, Bancroft Library/UC-Berkeley; **493**, Background, © Darrell Gulin/CORBIS; R, RF/Corbis; M, Corbis; **494**, R, Robert Harding Image Library; L, Journal-Courier/Steve Warmowski/The Image Works; **495**, Erich Lessing/Art Resource; **496**, M, Julie Habel/Corbis; BL, © Ed Quinn/CORBIS; R, © PoodlesRock/CORBIS; TL, © Carlos Goldin/CORBIS; **497**, BL, Kim Blaxland/Getty Images; MR, Ira Block; TL, Corbis; BR, Ron Gilling/Peter Arnold Inc.; TR, © Liba Taylor/CORBIS; **498**, © Steve Vidler/Stock Photo; **499**, TR, Levine/Roberts; BR, Lisa Knouse Braiman/Business Week; L, Stock Montage; **500**, R, National Gallery of Art; L, Schalkwijk/Art Resource, NY; **501**, Mary Evans Picture Library

Chapter Sixteen

502–503, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **503**, B, Museums On Line; M, Dorling Kindersley; T, Erich Lessing/Art Resource; **504**, L, Bettmann/Corbis; Background, L, Bettmann/Corbis; R, Archivo Iconographica, S.A./Corbis; **506**, L, Bridgeman Art Library; MR, British Library/Bridgeman Art Library; Background, The National Maritime Museum; TR, Archivo Iconographica, S.A./Corbis; TL, Archivo Iconographica, S.A./Corbis; **507**, Bridgeman Art Library; **508**, Bridgeman Art Library; **509**, T, Art Resource; B, Mary Evans Picture Library; **510**, L, Versailles, châteaux de Versailles et de Trianon/RMN/Art Resource; R, Bata Shoe Museum; **511**, © National Gallery Collection; By kind permission of the Trustees of the National Gallery, London/CORBIS; **513**, Background, T, Superstock; Background, B, RMN/Art Resource; TL, Art Resource; BR, Topham/The Image Works; MR, Victoria & Albert Museum/Art Resource; **515**, TR, Historical Picture Archive/Corbis; TL, Prisma/Ancient Art and Architecture Collection; B, Bettmann/Corbis; **516**, Art Resource; **517**, Archivo Iconographico S.A./Corbis; **518**, TR, The Granger Collection; BR, British Museum/HIP/The Image Works; L, Fine Art Photographic Library/Corbis; **519**, TR, Bridgeman Art Library; L, Mary Evans Picture Library; B, The Granger Collection; **520**, Background, HIP/The Image Works; Inset, Dorling Kindersley; **521**, B, The Granger Collection; T, Atwater Kent Museum/Bridgeman Art Library; **524**, B, The Parliamentary Archives; T, Corbis; **525**, L, Erich Lessing/Art Resource; R, Royal Armouries; **528**, Archivo Iconographica, S.A./Corbis; **529**, Mary Evans Picture Library; **530**, R, Corbis; L, Corbis; **531**, The Granger Collection; **533**, Corbis; **534**, BL, The Granger Collection; Inset, C, Museums On Line; Background, B, Sovfoto; TR, ak-g-images; **536**, R, Mary Evans Picture Library; L, Royal Armouries; **537**, T, The Granger Collection; B, Bata Shoe Museum; **538**, Archivo Iconographica, S.A./Corbis; **539**, Bridgeman Art Library

Chapter Seventeen

542–543, Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **543**, T, Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; M, Bridgeman Art Library; B, The Granger Collection; **544**, Background, © Archivo Iconografico, S.A./Corbis; Inset, Dorling Kindersley; **545**, The Granger Collection; **546**, R, Chateau de Versailles, France, Lauros/Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library; L, Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **547**, L, The Granger Collection; R, Royalty-Free/Corbis; **548**, © Archivo Iconografico, S.A./Corbis; **549**, T, The

Granger Collection; B, © Archivo Iconografico, S.A./Corbis; **550**, Inset, Bettmann/Corbis; Background, Bildarchiv der Österreichische Nationalbibliothek; **551**, The Granger Collection; **552**, L, Victoria & Albert Museum/Art Resource; **552–553**, Bridgeman Art Library; Background, T, Russ Lappa; Background, B, Russ Lappa; **553**, Inset, L, John Heseltine/Corbis; Inset, M, Francis G. Mayer/Corbis; R, Dorling Kindersley; **554**, L, Kurpfälzisches Museum, Heidelberg, Germany/The Bridgeman Art Library; R, Museum of Tropin and His Contemporaries, Moscow, Russia/Bridgeman Art Library; M, © Archivo Iconografico, S.A./Corbis; **556**, Background, © Archivo Iconografico, S.A./Corbis; TL, Zuma/Corbis; BL, Reuters/Corbis; **557**, L, The Granger Collection; R, The Granger Collection; **558**, Joe Sohm/Chromosohm/VOA; **559**, SuperStock, Inc.; **560**, L, National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; M, Art Resource; R, © The Corcoran Gallery of Art/CORBIS; **561**, Bridgeman Art Library; **562**, Background, The Granger Collection; **564**, Inset, Bettmann/Corbis; **564–565**, Bettmann/Corbis; **565**, Inset, L, Bettmann/Corbis; Inset, R, Hulton/Getty Images, Inc.; Background, T, Library of Congress; **566**, The Granger Collection; **567**, T, Steve Artley; B, British Library, London, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; **568**, R, Christie's Images/Corbis; L, The Granger Collection; **569**, Corbis

Chapter Eighteen

570–571, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **571**, T, Musée de L'Histoire Vivante, Montreuil, France, Archives Charmet/Bridgeman Art Library; M, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; B, Scala/Art Resource, NY; **572**, T, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; B, The Granger Collection, NY; **573**, Snark/Art Resource, NY; **574**, TR, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; B, Musée de la Ville de Paris, Musée Carnavalet, Paris, France, Archives Charmet/Bridgeman Art Library; TL, Musée du Ranquet, Clermont-Ferrand, France/Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library; **575**, Musée Carnavalet, Paris, France, Lauros/Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library; **576**, Background, Chateau de Versailles, France/Bridgeman Art Library; Inset, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **577**, Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource; **578**, Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **579**, (c) Judith Miller/Dorling Kindersley/Bill & Myrtle Aquilino; **580**, Background, Chateau de Versailles, France, Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library; Inset, AKG Images; **583**, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **584**, Musée de la Ville de Paris, Musée Carnavalet, Paris, France,

Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library; **585**, The Art Archive/Bibliothèque des Arts Décoratifs Paris/Dagli Orti; **586**, Leonard de Selva/CORBIS; **587**, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **588**, L, Musée de la Ville de Paris, Musée Carnavalet, Paris, France, Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library; R, The Art Archive/Musée Carnavalet Paris/Dagli Orti; M, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; **589**, TL, Hulton-Deutsch Collection/Corbis; BL, Musée de la Revolution Francaise, Vizille, France/Bridgeman Art Library; R, Max Alexander/Dorling Kindersley Media Library; **590**, T, British Library, London, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; B, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **591**, T, Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; B, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **592**, T, Scala/Art Resource, NY; B, Private Collection/Bridgeman Art Library; **593**, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **595**, Scala/Art Resource, NY; **596**, Musée des Beaux-Arts, Rouen, France Lauros/Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library; **597**, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **598**, Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, France, Archives Charmet/Bridgeman Art Library; **600**, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **601**, B, Anders Blomqvist/Lonely Planet Images; TL, Christie's Images/CORBIS; TR, © Sovfoto/Eastfoto; **602**, Cleveland Museum of Art; **603**, B, Private Collection/Bridgeman Art Library; T, © Riyadh Biji/Reuters/Corbis; **604**, R, The Fotomas Index; L, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **605**, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY

Chapter Nineteen

606–607, © NRM/Pictorial Collection/SSPL/The Image Works; **607**, T, National Railway Museum/Science and Society Picture Library; M, Bettman/CORBIS; B, Austrian Archives/CORBIS; **608**, NRM/SSPL/The Image Works; **609**, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **610**, Inset, Bettman/CORBIS; B, The Granger Collection, New York; **611**, photolibrary; **612**, L, Fine Art Photographic Library, London/Art Resource, NY; R, National Railway Museum/Science and Society Picture Library; **613**, Science Museum/SSPL; **616**, Mary Evans Picture Library; **617**, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; **619**, T, Mary Evans Picture Library; B, Manchester Archives and Local Studies; **620**, Museum of London; **621**, Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; **622**, Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; **623**, B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Fine Art Photographic Library/Art Resource, NY; **624**, L, Topham/The Image Works; R, The Stapleton Collection/Bridgeman Art Library; **626**, B, Austrian Archives/CORBIS; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **627**, T, J. Halaska/Photo Researchers, Inc.; B, Courtesy Judi Pinkham; **628**, L, ak-g-

images; R, Mary Evans Picture Library; **629**, T, Peter Titmuss/Alamy; B, The Art Archive/Museo Historico Nacional Buenos Aires/Dagli Orti; **630**, NRM/Pictorial Collection/SSPL/The Image Works; **631**, Image Select/Art Resource, NY

Chapter Twenty

632–633, The Art Archive/Simon Bolivar Amphitheatre Mexico/Dagli Orti; **633**, T, Colección Museo Nacional de Colombia, Bogotá; M, Musée des Tissus de Lyon/Pierre Verrier/Museum-Images 2003; BR, The Granger Collection, New York; **634**, Hadortenet Museum, Budapest, Hungary/Archives Charmet/Bridgeman Art Library International; **636**, R, Igor Ursic/Chancery of HRH Crown Prince Alexander/The Royal Palace in Belgrade; L, Igor Ursic/Chancery of HRH Crown Prince Alexander/The Royal Palace in Belgrade; **638**, R, Musée des Tissus de Lyon/Pierre Verrier/Museum-Images 2003; L, North Wind Picture Archive; **639**, Musée de la Ville de Paris, Musée Carnavalet, Paris, France, Lauros/Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library; **640**, ullstein bild/The Granger Collection, New York; **641**, L, Private Collection, Archives Charmet/Bridgeman Art Library; M, ullstein bild/The Granger Collection, New York; R, Louvre, Paris, France/Bridgeman Art Library International; Background, ullstein bild/The Granger Collection, New York; **642**, Scala/Art Resource, NY; **643**, The Granger Collection, New York; **644**, B, HIP/Art Resource, NY; T, Musée du Petit Palais, Paris, France/Bridgeman Art Library International; **645**, L, The Art Archive/Museo Nacional Bogota/Dagli Orti; R, Colección Museo Nacional de Colombia, Bogotá; **646**, Chateau de Versailles, France/Bridgeman Art Library International; **647**, Bettmann/CORBIS; **649**, TM, Bettmann/CORBIS; TL, The Granger Collection, New York; B, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, The Art Archive/Archaeological and Ethnological Museum Quito Ecuador/Dagli Orti; **650**, The Art Archive/Miramare Museum Trieste/Dagli Orti (A); **651**, North Wind Picture Archives; **652**, North Wind Picture Archives; **653**, T, Reuters/Corbis; M, The Art Archive/Bibliothèque des Art Décoratifs Paris/Marc Charmet; B, Popular Book Co; Ltd; **654**, T, age fotostock/SuperStock; B, The Art Archive/Simon Bolivar; **655**, ak-images

Chapter Twenty-One

658–659, Photo by Lewis W. Hine/George Eastman House/Getty Images; **659**, M, Mary Evans/The Women's Library; B, ©SSPL / The Image Works; T, Private Collection / The Bridgeman Art Library; **661**, Mary Evans Picture

Library; Lewis B Hine/AGK Images; **662**, SSPL/The Image Works; **663**, B, Mary Evans Picture Library; T, SSPL/The Image Works; **664**, L, © SSPL/The Image Works; MR, The Art Archive/Dagli Orti (A); TR, © Michael Holford; BR, © Science Museum, London/HIP/The Image Works; **665**, Hulton-Deutsch Collection/Corbis; **666**, Library of Congress; **667**, Background, Topham/The Image Works; Inset, Bettmann/Corbis; **668**, Bettmann/Corbis; **669**, Hulton-Deutsch Collection/Corbis; **671**, The Art Archive/Musée de l’Affiche Paris/Dagli Orti; **672**, Inset, The Advertising Archives; R, Leland J; Prater/Corbis; **672–673**, © SSPL/The Image Works; **673**, TL, © Scala/Art Resource; B, Siri Schwartzman/Prentice Hall; TR, © Michael Nicholson/CORBIS; M, Science Museum/Science & Society Picture Library; **674**, L, Underwood & Underwood/Corbis; R, Mary Evans/The Women's Library; **675**, B, Corbis; T, Museum of London/Topham-HIP/The Image Works; Background, Philip de Bay/Corbis; Inset, Museum of London, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; **676**, Hulton Archive Photos/Getty Images Inc.; **677**, Topham/The Image Works; **678**, TL, Tui De Roy/Minden Pictures; BL, Renee Lynn/Photo Researchers, Inc.; TR, Kevin Schafer/Corbis; BR, Oriol Alamany/Corbis; **679**, BR, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, Michael Nicholson/Corbis; TL, Mary Evans Picture Library; Inset, ML, © Kevin Schafer/CORBIS; Inset, BL, © Tony Arruza/CORBIS; Inset, TL, © Tom Brakefield/Superstock; **680**, Underwood & Underwood/Corbis; **681**, Albert Bierstadt (American, 1830–1902) Hetch Hetchy Canyon Oil on canvas, 1875 Gift of Mrs. E. H. Sawyer and Mrs. A. L. Williston; Mount Holyoke College Art Museum, South Hadley, Massachusetts; **682**, Archivio Iconografico, S; A/Corbis; **683**, TR, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; BR, Bettmann/Corbis; BL, Private Collection, Archives Charmet/Bridgeman Art Library; TL, Thomas Jefferson University; **684**, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **685**, BL, Art Resource; T, Art Resource; BR, © Superstock Inc./Superstock; **686**, Dave King (c) Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of The Science Museum, London; **687**, Private Collection/The Bridgeman Art Library; **688**, R, © Christie's Images/SuperStock; L, ©Michael Holford; **689**, Copyright © North Wind Picture Archives/North Wind Picture Archives—All rights reserved

Chapter Twenty-Two

690–1, AKG Images; **691**, T, Judith Miller Archive/Dorling Kindersley; M, Istituto Mazziniano/Museo Risorgimento, Genova; B, Andy Crawford/Dorling Kindersley; **692**, L, Index

Stock Imagery, Inc.; R, Judith Miller Archive/Dorling Kindersley; **693**, Deutsches Historisches Museum; **694**, Background, AKG Images; Inset, Deutsches Historisches Museum; **696**, L, PPP/Popperfoto/Retrofile; R, Alison Harris/Dorling Kindersley; **697**, The Granger Collection, New York; **698**, MARY EVANS/WEIMAR ARCHIVE; **699**, AKG Images; **700**, L, Alinari/Art Resource, NY; R, Istituto Mazziniano/Museo Risorgimento, Genova; **701**, L, © Istituto per la Storia del Risorgimento Italiano; R, © Istituto per la Storia del Risorgimento Italiano; **703**, TM, Private Collection, Ken Welsh/Bridgeman Art Library; TR, Alinari/Art Resource, NY; TL, Private Collection, Alinari/Bridgeman Art Library; B, The Granger Collection, NY; **704**, Alinari/Art Resource, NY; **705**, L, Private Collection, Archives Charmet/Bridgeman Art Library; R, Karl Shone/Dorling Kindersley; **708**, Mary Evans Picture Library; **709**, B, Central Press/Getty Images; T, ANJA NIEDRINGHAUS/AFP/Getty Images; **710**, (c) 1999 North Wind Picture; **711**, B, Private Collection/Bridgeman Art Library; T, Andy Crawford/Dorling Kindersley; **712**, HIP/Art Resource, NY; **713**, The Granger Collection, New York; **714**, B, Snark/Art Resource, NY; T, Mary Evans Picture Library; **716**, Bettmann/Corbis; **717**, B, Granger Collection, NY; T, Musée Carnavalet Paris/Dagli Orti/The Art Archive; **718**, T, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; B, AKG Images; **719**, Greater London Council, UK/Bridgeman Art Library

Chapter Twenty-Three

720–721, Blackburn Museum and Art Gallery, Lancashire, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; **721**, T, AKG Images; M, By permission of People's History Museum; B, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **722**, L, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; R, Victoria & Albert Museum, London/Art Resource, NY; **723**, MR, (C) THE BRIDGEMAN ART LIBRARY; **724**, TR, AKG Images; Inset, R, Palace of Westminster, London, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; L, Corbis; Inset, L, AKG Images; **725**, L, Private Collection/Bridgeman Art Library; M, Mary Evans Picture Library; R, PA/EMPICS; **726**, Bettmann/Corbis; **727**, Anti-Slavery International; **728**, Mary Evans Picture Library; **729**, By permission of People's History Museum; B, TUC Library Collections, London Metropolitan University; **730**, MR, The Illustrated London News Picture Library, London, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; TR, Holt Studios Int/Photo Researchers, Inc.; Background, L, Miki Duisterhof/Getty Images, Inc.; BR, Trustees of the Watts Gallery, Compton, Surrey, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; Inset, L, Sean Sexton Collection/Corbis; **732**, B, Bradford Art

Galleries and Museums, West Yorkshire, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; T, AP/Wide World Photos; **733**, R, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; L, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; **734**, Inset, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; **734–735**, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; **735**, BR, Musée de la Poste, Paris, France, Archives Charmet/Bridgeman Art Library; TR, The Granger Collection, NY; **736**, Dave G; Houser/Corbis; **737**, AKG Images; **738**, Musée National de l'Éducation, Rouen, France, Archives Charmet/Bridgeman Art Library; **739**, Stockbyte/Getty Images, Inc.; **740**, BR, Smithsonian Institution/Office of Imaging, Printing, and Photographic Services; BL, American Philosophical Society; Background, American Philosophical Society; T, Kevin R; Morris/Bohemian Nomad Picturemakers/Corbis; **741**, New York Historical Society/Bridgeman Art Library; **742**, L, Pajaro Valley Historical Association; M, Oakland Museum of California; R, Benjamin Franklin Reinhart, An Evening Halt - Emigrants Moving to the West in 1840, 1867, Oil on canvas, 40 x 70 in., Corcoran Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C., Gift of Mr. and Mrs. Lansdell K. Christie, 59.21.

Chapter Twenty-Four

748–749, © Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; **749**, M, Private Collection/Bridgeman Art Library; B, Ashmolean Museum, University of Oxford/Bridgeman Art Library; T, British Library; **750**, L, Mary Evans Picture Library; R, AKG-Images; **751**, National Archives UK; **752**, Roger Violett/Topham/The Image Works; **753**, Hulton Archive/Getty Images, Inc.; **754**, © AKG Images; **755**, The Royal Collection (c) 2005, Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II; **756**, T, Mary Evans Picture Library; B, AKG Images; **758**, ML, The Granger Collection; **759**, Mary Evans Picture Library; **760**, Popperfoto/Robertstock; **761**, © Mansell/Time & Life Pictures/Getty Images; **762**, L, © Corbis; All Rights Reserved; R, Ashmolean Museum, University of Oxford/Bridgeman Art Library; **763**, AKG Images; **765**, Background, Public Record Office/HIP/The Image Works; Inset, The Granger Collection; **766**, Hulton/Getty Images; **767**, R, British Library; L, Hulton Archive/Getty Images, Inc.; **768**, Inset, R, British Library/HIP/The Image Works; L, Mary Evans Picture Library; Inset, L, Royal Armouries; **768–769**, Inset T, Royal Armouries; Background T, Art Archive; **769**, R, Mary Evans Picture Library; **770**, Inset, T, AFP/Getty Images, Inc.; Inset, B, Paul A; Souders/Corbis; Background, Colin Garatt/Corbis; **772**, B, Jeff Greenberg/The Image Works; T, Chris Sorensen Photography; **773**, R, Bridgeman Art Library; L, Popular Book Co; Ltd; **774**, L, British

Museum/HIP/The Image Works; **775**, R, Harvard-Yenching Library, Harvard University; L, Panorama Stock; **776**, Corbis; **777**, Time-Life Pictures/Getty Images, Inc.; **778**, L, Bridgeman Art Library; R, British Library/HIP/The Image Works; **779**, Topham/The Image Works; **780**, T, The Granger Collection, New York; B, Time-Life Pictures/Getty Images, Inc.;

Chapter Twenty-Five

782–783, Peter Harholdt/CORBIS; **783**, T, The Granger Collection, New York; M, photolibrary.co/Index Stock Imagery; B, SSPL/The Image Works; **784**, L, Topham/The Image Works; R, Andy Crawford (c) Dorling Kindersley; **785**, B, The Art Archive/British Museum; **786–787**, Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **787**, R, From the website of the National Diet Library (<http://www.ndl.go.jp/>); L, trove.net/Index Stock Imagery; **788**, T, Old Japan Picture Library; **789**, B, Rykoff Collection/CORBIS; **790**, Mary Evans Picture Library; **791**, B, Crown Agents; T, Mary Evans Picture Library; **792**, R, Courtesy National Archives, photo no: 350-P-AD-3-3; L, Bettmann/CORBIS; **794**, TR, Getty Images; TM, Roy Miles Fine Paintings/Bridgeman Art Library International; TL, © Horace Bristol/CORBIS; BR, Ray Moller/Dorling Kindersley © Royal Pavilion Museum and Art Galleries, Brighton; Background, Crown Agents; BL, Prentice Hall; **796**, TL, Art Gallery of Ontario, Toronto, Canada/Bridgeman Art Library; TR, © Royalty-Free/Corbis; **798**, T, photolibrary.co/Index Stock Imagery; B, Mary Evans Picture Library; **800**, Inset, Auckland Art Gallery Toi o Tamaki, Gift of Mr H E Partridge, **1915**; Background, Historical Picture Archive/CORBIS; **801**, L, Robert Frerck/Odyssey/Chicago © Banco de Mexico Diego Rivera Museum Trust; R, © Royalty-Free/Corbis; **802**, The Art Archive/National History Museum Mexico City/Dagli Orti; **803**, R, Private Collection/Bridgeman Art Library International; L, The Art Archive/National History Museum Mexico City/Dagli Orti; **805**, Bettmann/CORBIS; **806**, BL, Image courtesy Smithsonian Institution; T, Image courtesy Smithsonian Institution; BR, SSPL/The Image Works; Background, Corbis; **808**, T, Dorling Kindersley; B, © Werner Forman/CORBIS; **809**, © Royalty-Free/Corbis; **810**, B, The Art Archive/National History Museum Mexico City/Dagli Orti; T, © Asian Art & Archaeology, Inc./CORBIS

Chapter Twenty-Six

814–815, The Art Archive/Imperial War Museum; **815**, T, © C Squared Studios/Getty Images; M, Andy Crawford/Dorling Kindersley; B, SSPL/The

Image Works; **816**, L, © Bettmann/CORBIS; R, ULLSTEIN - Ullstein Bild; **818–819**, © CORBIS; **819**, The Granger Collection, New York; **820**, John McCutcheon/The Chicago Tribune, 1914 Photo, Ken Karp; **821**, Jacques Moreau/Archives Larousse, Paris, France/Bridgman Art Library; **822**, L, © Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; R, Dorling Kindersley; **823**, Snark/Art Resource, NY; **824**, R, © ULLSTEIN-Zennig; L, © SSPL/The Image Works; **824–825**, Foto Marburg/Art Resource, NY; **825**, BR, © The Tank Museum; **827**, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **828**, Mary Evans Picture Library; **829**, L, © CORBIS; R, The Granger Collection, New York; **830**, B, Snark/Art Resource, NY; T, © David Pollack/CORBIS; **831**, © Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; **832**, B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, © A; R; Coster/Hulton Archive/Getty Images; **833**, © CORBIS; **834**, R, SSPL/The Image Works; L, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **835**, B, © CORBIS; T, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **838**, SSPL/The Image Works; **839**, L, Andy Crawford/Dorling Kindersley; R, ak-g-images; **840**, L, C; Walker/Topham/The Image Works; R, AP Photo/Wonders Exhibit; **841**, © Hulton Archive/Getty Images; **842**, Inset, Christie's Images, London, UK/The Bridgeman Art Library; Background, ak-g-images; **843**, L, Novosti/The Bridgeman Art Library; R, Topham/The Image Works; **845**, © Topical Press Agency/Hulton Archive/Getty Images; **846**, L, © Bettmann/CORBIS; M, Snark/Art Resource, NY; R, Dorling Kindersley; **847**, L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **848**, T, The Imperial War Museum, London; B, C; Walker/Topham/The Image Works

Chapter Twenty-Seven

850–851, Corbis; **851**, T, Frank Nowikowski; M, Bridgeman Art Library; B, Martin Plomer (c) Dorling Kindersley; **852**, R, Courtesy Susan Frost; L, Fernando Bueno/Getty Images; **853**, TL, Bettmann/Corbis; Center L, Bettmann/Corbis; Center R, Bettmann/Corbis; BR, Bettmann/Corbis; BL Grouping, Center, Bettmann/Corbis; BL Grouping, L, Bettmann/Corbis; TR, Bettmann/Corbis; BL Grouping, R, Bettmann/Corbis; **854**, Bettmann/Corbis; **855**, Library of Congress; **856**, Frank Nowikowski; **857**, B, (detail) photograph © The Detroit Institute of Arts, 1995; Palacio nacional stirway, Mexico City © Dirk Bakker, photographer; T, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images Inc.; **858**, L, Image courtesy of The Advertising Archives; R, Jackson Davis Collection/University of Virginia Library; **859**, National Library of South Africa; **860**, T, Bartko-Reher-GbR; B, Dept of Historical Papers/William

Cullen Library; **860–861**, WorldSat International Inc.; **861**, B, Dept of Historical Papers/William Cullen Library; R, Corbis; **862**, The Granger Collection; **864**, Library of Congress; **865**, Corbis; **868**, Bettmann/Corbis; **869**, T, Corbis; B, Panorama Stock; **870**, The Granger Collection; **871**, Bettmann/CORBIS; **872**, Sovfoto; **874**, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **875**, B, Mansell Collection/Getty Images, Inc.; T, Random House Publishing Group; **876**, DAP/The Image Works; **877**, Hulton/Getty Images, Inc.; **878**, L, Bettmann/Corbis; R, The Granger Collection; **879**, B, The Granger Collection; T, Library of Congress; **880**, T, Center for American History/University of Texas; B, Bettmann/Corbis; **881**, DPA/The Image Works

Chapter Twenty-Eight

882–883, Time-Life Getty Images, Inc.; **883**, T, Prentice Hall; M, Library of Congress; B, David King Collection; **884**, © Bettmann/Corbis; **885**, R, Culver Pictures, Inc.; L, Drug Enforcement Administration; **886**, L, Underwood & Underwood/Corbis; Inset, Library of Congress; **886–887**, Corbis; **887**, Inset, Topham/The Image Works; R, Corbis; **888**, Robertstock; **889**, Tate Gallery/Art Resource; **890**, BM, Fogg Art Museum/Harvard University/Bridgeman Art Library; BL, Scala/Art Resource; BR, Art Resource; Background, Roger Viollet/Topham/The Image Works; **891**, L, Corbis; R, Dorling Kindersley; **892**, Bettmann/Corbis; **893**, The Granger Collection; **894**, L, Detroit News; R, AkG Images; **894–895**, M, Collection of the Museum of American Finance; **895**, L, Corbis; R, Mary Evans Picture Library; **896**, Inset, The Granger Collection; Background, Roger-Viollet/Topham/The Image Works; **898**, T, Mary Evans Picture Library; B, Dorling Kindersley; **899**, Time-Life/Getty Images, Inc.; **900**, L, Dorling Kindersley; R, Dorling Kindersley; Inset R, David King Collection; Inset L, Stefano Bianchetti/Corbis; **900–901**, Bettmann/Corbis; **901**, Bettmann/Corbis; **902**, From the Fry Collection of Italian History and Culture; By courtesy of the Department of Special Collections, General Library System, University of Wisconsin-Madison; **903**, TR, The Granger Collection; TL, Corbis; B, Time-Life/Getty Images, Inc.; **904**, David King Collection; **905**, David King Collection; **906**, London Express/Getty Images; **907**, David King Collection; **908**, Andy Crawford/Dorling Kindersley; **909**, David King Collection; **910**, David King Collection; **912**, Corbis; **913**, Inset, Corbis; Background, Corbis; **914**, Mary Evans Picture Library; **915**, D; O; W; US Holocaust Memorial Museum; **916**, Feltz/Topham/The Image Works; **918**, L,

Andy Crawford/Dorling Kindersley; R, Dorling Kindersley; **919**, T, A/P Wide World Photos; B, Drug Enforcement Administration; **920**, Corbis; **921**, © Bettmann/CORBIS

Chapter Twenty-Nine

922–923, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **923**, T, © Photos by Eric L; Johnson/Courtesy of the Museum of World War II, Natick MA; M, © Photos by Eric L; Johnson/Courtesy of the Museum of World War II, Natick MA; B, The Advertising Archive; **924**, R, Getty Images; L, Photo by London Express/Getty Images; **925**, R, © Photos by Eric L; Johnson/Courtesy of the Museum of World War II, Natick MA; L, Getty Images; **926**, T, © Bettmann/CORBIS; TM, © Corbis; BM, © Corbis; B, © Corbis; **927**, R, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; L, Getty Images; **930**, L, © Wanda Beaver; R, © Museum of Flight/CORBIS; **931**, © Photos by Eric L; Johnson/Courtesy of the Museum of World War II, Natick MA; **932**, TR, © Photos by Eric L; Johnson/Courtesy of the Museum of World War II, Natick MA; L, © Photos by Eric L; Johnson/Courtesy of the Museum of World War II, Natick MA; BR, © CORBIS; **933**, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **934**, B, © Copyright 2000 Corbis; **934–935**, Inset, © Topham/The Image Works; Background, © Historical Reprints; **936**, Panorama Stock; **937**, AP/Wide World; **938**, AP/Wide World Photos; **939**, TL, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, © Ellen Granter; **940**, R, © Corbis; All Rights Reserved; L, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **941**, L, Hulton/Archive by Getty Images; R, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; B, © Historical Reprints; Background, © Corbis; **942**, © Corbis; All Rights Reserved; **944**, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **946**, © Topham/The Image Works; **947**, T, © CORBIS; B, © Corbis; All Rights Reserved; **948**, L, AP/Wide World Photos; R, Photo courtesy of the Military & Historical Image Bank; **949**, R, AP/Wide World Photos; **950**, AP/Wide World Photos; **951**, T, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; B, Richard Klune/Corbis; **952**, R, Alfred Eisenstaedt/Time-Life Pictures/Getty Images; L, Dorling Kindersley; **953**, Hulton Deutsch/Corbis; **954**, T, Corbis; B, Library of Congress; **955**, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **956**, The Michael Barson Collection; **957**, TL, © Peter Guttman/CORBIS; TR, © Bettmann/CORBIS; B, AP/Wide World Photos; **958**, L, © Corbis; R, © Photos by Eric L; Johnson/Courtesy of the Museum of World War II, Natick MA; M, © Photos by Eric L; Johnson/Courtesy of the Museum of World War II, Natick MA; **959**, R, Hiroshima Peace Memorial Museum; L, © Photos by Eric L; Johnson/Courtesy of the Museum of

World War II, Natick MA; **960**, T, © Photos by Eric L; Johnson/Courtesy of the Museum of World War II, Natick MA; B, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images

Chapter Thirty

964–965, © Photos12.com/Polaris Images; **965**, T, © Jacques M; Chenet/CORBIS; M, Russ Lappa; B, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **966**, L, © Photos12.com/Polaris; R, Getty Images; **967**, Alamy Images; **968**, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **969**, © PATRICK ROBERT/CORBIS SYGMA; **971**, TL, © KEYSTONE/GAMMA; TR, © Bettmann/CORBIS; Background, © Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, © AP/Wide World Photos; **972**, L, © Peter Turnley/CORBIS; R, © Bob Rowan; Progressive Image/CORBIS; **973**, © AP/Wide World Photos; **974**, Copyright © Courtesy Everett Collection/Everett Collection; **975**, © Reuters/Corbis; **976**, B, © David Seymour/Magnum Photos; T, Library of Congress; **977**, T, Reprinted from Electrical Merchandising, July 1957; Courtesy The State Museum of Pennsylvania; B, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **978**, L, © Corbis; R, © AP/Wide World Photos; **979**, © Bob Adelman/Magnum Photos; **980**, © Photos12.com/Polaris; **981**, © Brian Rose; **982**, © Topham/The Image Works; **983**, B, © Horace Bristol/CORBIS; TR, Imatake Shichiro/Prentice Hall; **984**, © Charles Guppton/Getty Images; **985**, L, © Baldwin H; Ward & Kathryn C; Ward/CORBIS; R, © Dave Bartruff/CORBIS; **986**, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **987**, R, Collection of the International Institute of Social History, Amsterdam; L, © GAMMA; **988–989**, BR, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **990**, © CORBIS; **992**, L, © Hulton/Getty; R, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **993**, © Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **994**, BR, © AP/Wide World Photos; TR, © AP/Wide World Photos; BL, © Nathan Benn/CORBIS; TL, © Prentice Hall School Division; **994–995**, Background, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **996**, Russ Lappa/Prentice Hall; **997**, © Dirk Halstead/Getty Images; **998**, L, © ANTICOLI LIVIO/GAMMA; R, © AP/Wide World Photo; **999**, T, AP Photo; B, © HIRES CHIP/GAMMA; **1000**, L, © AP/Wide World Photo; R, Russ Lappa; **1001**, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **1002**, Punch; **1003**, © Pascal Le Segretain/CORBIS SYGMA; **1004**, R, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; L, © POLOGNE GDANSK 0880/GAMMA; **1005**, Ricky Wong/Bloomberg News/Landov; **1007**, T, © Liba Taylor/CORBIS; B, © Jacques Langevin/CORBIS SYGMA; **1008**, © Dave Bartruff/CORBIS; **1009**, TR, TOLES © 2002 The Buffalo News; Reprinted with permission of UNIVERSAL PRESS SYNDICATE; All rights reserved; BR, © ANTICOLI

LIVIO/GAMMA; L, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **1010**, © Photos12.com/Polaris Images; **1011**, © Martyn Goddard/CORBIS

Chapter Thirty-One

1012–1013, Alexis Orand/Gamma; **1013**, M, PhotoDisc/Getty Images; T, Andrew England/AP/Wide World Photo; B, AP/Wide World Photos; **1014**, L, Henri Cartier-Bresson/Magnum Photos; R, AP/Wide World Photos; **1016**, Bettmann/CORBIS; **1017**, Phoenix Art Museum, Arizona, Gift of George P; Bickford/Bridgeman Art Library; **1018**, Mike Goldwater/Network Photographers; **1020**, L, Howard Sochurek/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; R, Bernard Naphthine/Lonely Planet Images; **1021**, Christopher Furlong/Getty Images; **1022**, L, EPA/Empics; R, AP Photo/Sakchai Lalit; **1024**, R, Corbis; L, M & E Bernheim/Woodfin Camp & Associates; **1025**, Fredrik Naumann/Panos Pictures; **1026**, Christian Sappa/Network Photographers; **1028**, Keystone/Getty Images; **1029**, Ben Curtis/AP/Wide World Photos; **1030**, Eric Miller/Panos Pictures; **1031**, T, © Bettmann/CORBIS; B, Mark Kauffman/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **1032**, L, Bettmann/CORBIS; R, Patrick Ben Luke Syder/Lonely Planet Images; **1034**, B, Marco Di Lauro/Getty Images; T, Hassan Massoudy/ARS/Banque d'Images, ADAGP/Art Resource, NY; **1034–1035**, LANGE JACQUES/PARIS MATCH/GAMMA; **1036**, AP/Wide World Photos; **1038**, R, Bettmann/CORBIS; BL, Corbis; TL, Corbis; **1039**, T, Mindaugas Kulbis/AP/Wide World Photos; B, L, Christopher Furlong/Getty Images; BR, AP/Wide World Photos; **1040**, T, Henri Cartier-Bresson/Magnum Photos; B, EPA/Empics; **1041**, EPA/Empics

Chapter Thirty-Two

1042–1043, © SAZY LAURENT/GAMMA; **1043**, R, Prentice Hall; M, © Graeme Williams/South Photographs; B, Corbis; **1044**, Les Stone/Corbis Sygma; **1045**, TURESSON/PRESSENS BILD/GAMMA; **1047**, OTHONIEL/GAMMA; **1048**, Dieter Teleman/Panos Pictures; **1049**, Ian Berry/Magnum Photos; **1050**, TL, David Turnley/Corbis; BL, Frankenfeld/South Light/GAMMA; R, UN Photo Library; **1052**, Espen Rasmussen/AFP/Getty Images; **1053**, B, David Turnley/Corbis; T, Owen Franken/Corbis; **1054**, Nasser Shiyoukhi/AP/Wide World Photos; **1055**, Ziv Koren/Polaris Images; **1056**, AP/Wide World Photos; **1057**, R, AP Photo/Jacqueline Arzt; L, Noël Quidu/GAMMA; **1058**, Peter Jordan/Network; **1059**, Erik de Castro/Reuters/Corbis; **1060**, Ian Berry/Magnum

Photos; **1061**, Michael Evstafiev/AFP/Getty Images; **1062**, R, Carlson © 2004 Milwaukee Journal Sentinel/UPI; L, © Laurent Sazy/GAMMA

Chapter Thirty-Three

1064–1065, Tischler Fotografen/Peter Arnold, Inc.; **1065**, B, © Corbis; T, Prentice Hall; M, Evaristo S.A./AFP/Getty Images; **1066**, Zed Nelson/Panos Pictures; R, © Prentice Hall; **1068–1069**, Ron Gilling/Peter Arnold, Inc.; **1069**, Clive Shirley/Panos Pictures; **1070**, Mark Henley/Panos Pictures; **1071**, T, Granger Collection, NY; B, Neil Ray/Art Directors & Trip Photo Library; **1072**, Mark Edwards/Peter Arnold, Inc.; **1073**, Liba Taylor/Panos Pictures; **1074**, L, Fiona Teede-UNEP/Peter Arnold, Inc.; M, ABPL/Nigel Dennis/Animals Animals-Earth Scenes; Background, Cyril Ruoso/Minden Pictures; R, Betty Press/Panos Pictures; **1075**, William Campbell/Corbis; **1076**, B, Peter Turnley/Corbis; T, Jeff Widener/AP/Wide World Photos; **1077**, Barry Lewis/Network; **1078**, L, Eugene Hoshiko/AP/Wide World Photos; R, © Findlay Kember/Polaris; **1079**, Christopher Brown/Polaris; **1080**, Kapoor Baldev/Sygma/Corbis; **1081**, MR, Pedro Barrio, EFE/AP/Wide World Photos; **1082**, Janet Jarman/Corbis; **1083**, R, Russell Gordon/Das Fotoarchiv/Peter Arnold, Inc.; L, David Rockkind/Polaris; **1084**, L, Paulo Santos-Interfoto/AP/Wide World Photos; R, Paulo Santos/AP Wide World Photos; **1085**, Anders Gunnart/Peter Arnold, Inc.; **1086**, Dado Galdieri/AP/Wide World Photos; **1087**, B, Jose Luis Magana/AP/Wide World Photos; T, © Reuters/CORBIS; **1088**, T, Rafael Wollmann/Gamma; B, Ali Burafi/AFP/Getty Images; **1089**, T, Steve Northup/Timepix/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; B, Corbis; **1090**, R, Image Port/Index Stock Imagery, Inc.; L, © Bettmann/CORBIS; **1091**, © Dennis Galante/Corbis; **1092**, Jorgen Schytte/Peter Arnold, Inc.; **1093**, China Photos/Reuters/Corbis

Chapter Thirty-Four

1094–1095, Gordon Wiltsie; **1095**, M, © Matthias Kulka/CORBIS; B, NASA; T, CARE; **1096**, L, AFP/Getty Images; R, © Matthias Kulka/CORBIS; **1098**, AFP/Getty Images, Inc.; **1100**, David Grossman/The Image Works; **1102–1103**, B, Russell Gordon/Das Fotoarchiv/Peter Arnold; T, Corel Corporation; **1103**, BL, Mike Yamashita, Inc.; BR, Bananastock/Picturequest; T, Transfair USA; **1104**, Paul A.; Souders/Corbis; **1105**, T, AFP/Getty Images, Inc.; B, © Rafiqur Rahman/Reuters/Corbis; **1106**, L, Getty Images, Inc.; R, CARE; **1107**, Inset B, Noah Poritz/Photo Researchers, Inc.; Inset T, Photo

Researchers, Inc.; Background, Caroline Penn/Corbis; **1108**, T, Cartoon Stock; **1109**, T, Phil Huber/Black Star; B, Michael Newman/PhotoEdit; **1110**, RUGMARK; **1111**, Ron Gilling/Das Fotoarchiv; **1112**, AP/Wide World Photos; **1114**, T, Alison Wright/The Image Works; B, Shawkat Khan/AFP/Getty Images, Inc.; **1115**, Larry Downing/Reuters/Corbis; **1116**, Lynn Johnson/Aurora; **1118**, T, Russell Boyce/Reuters/Corbis; B, Corbis; **1120**, L, Photo Researchers; R, NASA; **1121**, T, ESA/Corbis; B, Corbis; **1122**, Background, Los Alamos National Laboratory/Photo Researchers, Inc.; L, Alfred Eisenstaedt/Time & Life Pictures/Getty Images; R, Bettmann/Corbis; **1123**, R, Photo Researchers, Inc.; M, Photo Researchers, Inc.; L, Phototake; **1124**, M, John Doeblly/University of Wisconsin; R, Grant Heilman Photography; L, Jim Richardson/Corbis; **1126**, Russell Boyce/Reuters/Corbis; **1127**, T, Custom Medical Stock Photo, Inc.; B, CARE; **1128**, B, AFP/Getty Images, Inc.

Concept Connector Handbooks

1130–1131, Musée de la Tapisserie, Bayeux, France/www.bridge-man.co.uk; **1130**, T, Archivo Iconographica, S.A./Corbis; BL, © Pascal Le Segretain/CORBIS SYGMA; **1131**, Free Agents Limited/CORBIS; **1146**, © Robert Frerck/Odyssey Productions, Inc.; **1149**, Anders Blomqvist/Lonely Planet Images; **1150**, T, Istituto Mazziniano/Museo Risorgimento, Genova; B, National Gallery of Art; **1151**, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **1153**, AP/Wide World Photos; **1154**, Corbis; **1155**, Rafiqur Rahman/Reuters America LLC; **1156**, Lisa Knouse Braiman/Business Week; **1158**, TL, The Granger Collection, NY; TR, A; Eaton/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; MR, Comstock/SuperStock; ML, © Michael Holford; B, V&A Museum/Art Resource; **1159**, TL, National Maritime Museum; TR, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; MR, Mary Evans Picture Library/Photo Researchers, Inc.; ML, The Pierpont Morgan Library/Art Resource, NY; B, Museu de Marinha; **1160**, TL, © Michael Holford; TR, Alfred Eisenstaedt/Time & Life Pictures/Getty Images; M, The Art Archive/Dagli Orti (A); B, © Science-Museum, London/HIP/The Image Works; **1161**, T, Photo Researchers, Inc.; M, Getty Images; BR, ESA/Corbis; BL, Chris Sorensen Photography; **1162**, © James Hill; **1164**, TL, Versailles, châteaux de Versailles et de Trianon/RMN/Art Resource; BL, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; R, Museum of Topinian and His Contemporaries, Moscow, Russia/Bridgeman Art Library; **1165**, TR, © Corbis; BL, ©

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Dave Bartruff/CORBIS; BR, Peter Jordan/Network; **1166**, T, Gunter Marx; B, The Granger Collection, New York; **1168**, TL, Scala/Art Resource, NY; TR, © Fitzwilliam Museum, University of Cambridge, UK; BL, © Archivio Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS; BR, Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **1169**, TL, Art Resource/The Museum of Modern Art; TM, Copyright ARS, NY; Art Resource, NY; TR, © Historical Picture Archive/CORBIS; B, ©, Jeff Greenberg/eStockPhoto

Text

Grateful acknowledgment is made to the following for copyrighted material:

ACT, Inc.

Excerpt from "Writing Test Scores" from *www.act.org*. Copyright © 2005 by Act, Inc. All rights reserved.

Anglo-Norman Text Society c/o Birkbeck College

Excerpt from "Test of Skill and Courage" from *History of William Marshall, Volume I - Text & Translation (11. 1-10031)* edited by A.J. Holden, with English translation by S. Gregory and historical notes by D. Crouch. © Anglo-Norman Text Society 2002. All rights reserved.

Ardis Publishing, A Division of The Overlook Press

Excerpt from "Requiem" by Anna Akhmatova, translated by Robin Kemball from *Anna Akhmatova, Selected Poems* edited by Walter Arndt. Copyright 1974 by Robin Kemball.

BBCi c/o BBC News Online

Excerpt "Black Death (Poem: "We see death coming...")" by Dr. Mike Ibeji from *www.bbc.co.uk*. British Broadcasting Corporation © 2002-2005.

Cambridge University

Excerpt from "Chapter XVI, Passive Resistance" from *Hind Swaraj And Other Writings* by Mohandas K. Gandhi, edited by Anthony J. Parel, ed. © in the editorial matter, Anthony J. Parel, 1997.

The College Board

Excerpt from "Scoring Guide" from *www.collegeboard.com*. Copyright © 2005 collegeboard.com. All rights reserved.

Columbia University Press

Excerpts from Poem: "3 ("Refrain from exalting the worthy...")", "The Unitary Principle: Reciprocity of Humanity: 43." and "Government by Personal Virtue: 97." from *Sources Of Chinese Tradition, Volume I* compiled by WM. Theodore de Bary, et. al. Copyright © 1960 Columbia University Press. All rights reserved.

Doubleday A division of Random House, Inc.

Excerpt from "Ja Nus Hons Pris" by Richard the 1st of England from *War-*

riors Of God, Richard The Lionheart And Saladin In The Third Crusade by James Reston, Jr. Copyright © 2001 by James Reston, Jr. All rights reserved.

The Free Press, A Division of Simon & Schuster, Inc.

Excerpts from "The Republic" by Plato from *Greek Philosophy: Thales To Aristotle, Second Edition, Revised and Expanded* edited by Reginald E. Allen. Copyright © 1966, 1985 by Reginald E. Allen. All rights reserved.

Gulliver Books, An Imprint of Harcourt, Inc.

Poem: "My belly is shoved up under my chin..." by Michelangelo from *Living History: Italian Renaissance* edited by John D. Clare. Text copyright © 1995, 1994 by John D. Clare. All rights reserved.

Harcourt, Inc.

Excerpt from "Julius Caesar: Act III" by William Shakespeare from *Shakespeare: The Complete Works* by G. B. Harrison, copyright © 1968 by Harcourt, Inc. and renewed 1980 by G. B. Harrison.

Heinemann Educational Books Ltd., A division of Reed Elsevier Inc.

Excerpt from "Attempt to Stop Invaders with Words" from *On Trial For My Country* by Stanlake Samkange. © Stanlake Samkange, 1966. All rights reserved.

Henry Holt and Company, Inc.

Excerpt from "Aeneid" by Virgil (Publius Vergilius Maro) from *The Classical Roman Reader, New Encounters With Ancient Rome* edited by Kenneth J. Atchity. Copyright © 1997 by Kenneth J. Atchity. All rights reserved.

Houghton Mifflin Company

Poems: "Proudly stands the city of Mexico-Tenochtitlan..." and "There was then no sickness..." from *Stolen Continents: The "New World" Through Indian Eyes* by Ronald Wright. Copyright © 1992 by Ronald Wright.

Indiana University Press

Song: "Our homes and humble dwellings..." from *The Mexican Corrido as a Source for Interpretive Study of Modern Mexico (1870-1950)* by Merle E. Simmons. Copyright © 1957 by Merle E. Simmons.

Alfred A. Knopf, Inc., An imprint of Random House, Inc.

Excerpt from "Book Twenty: The Rangings of Powers" from *The Iliad* by Homer, translated by Robert Fitzgerald. Copyright © 1974 by Robert Fitzgerald. Excerpt from "Column VI" from *Gilgamesh* translated from the Sin-leqi-unninni version by John Gardner and John Maier, et. al. Copyright © 1984 by Estate of John Gardner and by John Maier. All rights reserved under International and Pan-American Copyright Conventions.

New Directions Publishing Corporation

"Hermada" by Octavio Paz and "Brotherhood" translated by Eliot Weinberger from *The Collected Poems of Octavio Paz: 1957-1987* by Octavio Paz, edited and translated by Eliot Weinberger. Copyright © 1986 by Octavio Paz and Eliot Weinberger. All rights reserved.

Oxford University Press, Inc.

Poem: "This is the common good, for the polis and the whole demos..." by Tyrtaeus of Sparta from *Ancient Greece: A Political, Social, And Cultural History* edited by Sarah B. Pomeroy, et. al. Copyright © 1999 by Oxford University Press, Inc. Excerpts from "The Sign of the Covenant, Genesis, Chapter 17, Verses 4-8", "The Ten Commandments, Exodus, Chapter 20, Verses 2-3", "The Divine Shepherd, Psalm 23, Verses 1-5", "The Beatitudes, Chapter 5, Verses 5-9" and "The Gift of Love, Chapter 13, Verses 1-13" from *The Holy Bible With The Apocrypha, Revised Standard Version*, published by Oxford University Press, Inc. *Revised Standard Version of the Bible*, Old Testament Section, Copyright 1952; New Testament Section, First Edition, Copyright 1946; Second Edition © 1971 by Division of the Christian Education of the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the United States of America. Copyright © 2002 by Oxford University Press, Inc. All rights reserved.

Penguin Books, Ltd.

Excerpts from "Prologue" from *The Canterbury Tales* by Geoffrey Chaucer, translated into Modern English by Nevill Coghill. Copyright © 1951 by Nevill Coghill. Copyright © Nevill Coghill, 1958, 1960, 1975, 1977. Excerpts from "2:177" and excerpt "96.1" from *The Koran, With A Parallel Arabic Text* translated with Notes by N.J. Dawood. Copyright © N.J. Dawood, 1956, 1959, 1966, 1968, 1974, 1990, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1998, 2000. All rights reserved. The moral right of the translator has been asserted.

The Estate of Paulette Goddard Remarque c/o Richard Kay/Pryor, Casham, Sherman & Flynn

Excerpt from *All Quiet on the Western Front* by Erich Maria Remarque, translated by A.W. Wheen. "Im Western Nichts Neues," copyright 1928 by Ullstein A.G.; Copyright renewed 1956 by Erich Maria Remarque. "All Quiet On The Western Front," copyright 1929, 1930 by Little, Brown and Company; copyright renewed 1957, 1958 by Erich Maria Remarque. All rights reserved. All rights reserved under International and Pan-American Copyright Conventions, including the right

to reproduce this book or portions thereof.

The University of Chicago Press
Excerpt from "Antigone" by Sophocles from *Greek Tragedies, Volume I* edited by David Grene and R. Lattimore. Copyright © 1954 by The University of Chicago Press. Excerpts from "The Edicts of Asoka" from *The Edicts Of Asoka* by N.A. Nikam and Richard McKeon. © 1959 by The University of Chicago. Excerpt from "57.1, The Descent of the First Generations" from *The Mahabharata, 1: The Book Of The Beginning* translated and edited by J.A.B. van Buitenen. © 1973 by The University of Chicago. All rights reserved.

University of California Press, Inc.
Excerpt from "The Bronze Horseman" by Alexander Pushkin, translated by Wladlaw Lednicki from *Wladlaw Lednicki, Pushkin's Bronze Horseman* (Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1955).

Vintage Books, A Division of Random House, Inc.

Excerpt from "New Year's Address" from *Open Letters: Selected Writings, 1965-1990* by Václav Havel, selected and edited by Paul Wilson. Preface and translations copyright © 1985, 1988, 1991 by Paul Wilson. Czech originals copyright by Václav Havel. All rights reserved under International and Pan-American Copyright Conventions.

The Arthur Waley Estate

Excerpts "Book II: 2., 13. and 17" from *The Analects Of Confucius* by Confucius, translated and annotated by Arthur Waley. First Vintage Books Edition, August 1989. All rights reserved under International and Pan-American Copyright Conventions.

W. W. Norton & Company, Inc.

Excerpt from "On Cruelty and Clemency: Whether It Is Better to Be Loved or Feared" by Niccolo Machiavelli from *The Prince: A Norton Critical Edition, Second Edition* translated by Robert M. Adams. Translation copyright © 1992, 1977 by W.W. Norton & Company, Inc. Excerpt from "176." from *The Song of Roland*, translated by Frederick Goldin. Copyright © 1978 by W.W. Norton & Company, Inc. All rights reserved.

Note: Every effort has been made to locate the copyright owner of material reprinted in this book. Omissions brought to our attention will be corrected in subsequent editions.



Global History and Geography Core Curriculum

Methodology of Global History and Geography

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
A. History 1. Skills of historical analysis a. Investigate differing and competing interpretations of historical theories—multiple perspectives b. Hypothesize about why interpretations change over time c. Explain the importance of historical evidence 2. Understand the concepts of change and continuity over time 3. The connections and interactions of people across time and space 4. Time frames and periodization 5. Roles and contributions of individuals and groups 6. Oral histories	1, 2	Belief Systems Change Conflict Cultural/ Intellectual Life Diversity Human Rights Interdependence Imperialism Nationalism Urbanization	Teacher's Note: This introductory unit is designed to introduce students to the five social studies standards and the essential questions associated with each standard. Many teachers may choose to infuse this introduction into the body of the course. Teacher's Note: While this core curriculum presents a chronological approach to global history and geography, it may be necessary at times to suspend chronology. In some instances, events overlap historical eras. An example would be European feudalism that has been placed in UNIT TWO: Expanding Zones of Exchange and Encounter (500–1200); Japanese feudalism is placed in UNIT THREE: Global Interactions (1200–1650). The teacher may wish to place Japanese feudalism in UNIT TWO with European feudalism so that students can better compare and contrast the two. This is a local curriculum decision. Teacher's Note: Over this two-year course of study, students should develop a sense of time, exploring different periodization systems and examining themes across time and place. This ability is critical in understanding the course and being able to make the fundamental connections and linkages.

Methodology of Global History and Geography, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
B. Geography 1. Elements of geography a. Human geography b. Physical geography c. Political geography d. Migration e. Trade f. Environment and society g. The uses of geography 2. Critical thinking skills a. Asking and answering geographic questions b. Analyzing theories of geography c. Acquiring, organizing, and analyzing geographic information 3. Identifying and defining world regions	3	Human/ Physical Geography Movement of People and Goods Environment and Society Change Needs and Wants Interdependence Culture	Teacher's Note: Prior to the completion of the two-year global history and geography program, students should have a clear understanding of the human and physical geography. They should have multiple opportunities to explore the impact of geography on the past and present. Students should be able to make, use, and apply geographic generalizations. They should be able to use data to construct maps, graphs, charts, etc. • What impact does geography have on history? • How do physical and human geography affect people and places? • To what extent are terms such as "Far East" and "Middle East" a reflection of a European perspective on regions?
C. Economics 1. Major economic concepts (scarcity, supply/demand, opportunity costs, production, resources) 2. Economic decision making 3. The interdependence of economics and economic systems throughout the world 4. Applying critical thinking skills in making informed and well-reasoned economic decisions	4	Economic Systems Decision Making Factors of Production Interdependence Needs and Wants Scarcity Science and Technology	Teacher's Note: Students should be able to apply the three basic questions of economics to situations across time and place • What goods and services shall be produced and in what quantities? • How shall goods and services be produced? • For whom shall goods and services be produced?
D. Political science 1. The purposes of government 2. Political systems around the world 3. Political concepts of power, authority, governance, and law 4. Rights and responsibilities of citizenship across time and space 5. Critical thinking skills a. Probing ideas and assumptions b. Posing and answering analytical questions c. Assuming a skeptical attitude toward questionable political statements d. Evaluating evidence and forming rational conclusions e. Developing participatory skills	5	Decision Making Justice Nation State Citizenship Political Systems Power Nationalism	• What are the basic purposes of government? • What assumptions have different groups made regarding power, authority, governance, and law across time and place? • How is citizenship defined and how do different societies view the rights and responsibilities of citizenship? • How do concepts of justice and human values differ across time and place? • How are decisions made under different political systems?

New York Core Curriculum

NY CC 3

Unit One: Ancient World—Civilizations and Religions, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
3) Early technology—irrigation, tools, weapons 4) Architecture 5) Legal systems—Code of Hammurabi 2. Identify demographic patterns of early civilizations and movement of people—Bantu migration (500 BC – 1500 AD) a. Human and physical geography b. Causes of migration c. Impact on other areas of Africa C. Classical civilizations 1. Chinese civilization a. Human and physical geography b. Chinese contributions (engineering, tools, writing, silk, bronzes, government system) c. Dynastic cycles d. Mandate of Heaven 2. Greek civilization a. Human and physical geography b. The rise of city-states—Athens/Sparta c. Contributions: art, architecture, philosophy, science—Plato, Socrates, Aristotle d. Growth of democracy in Athens versus the Spartan political system e. Alexander the Great and Hellenistic culture—cultural diffusion 3. Roman Republic a. Human and physical geography b. Contributions—law (Twelve Tables), architecture, literature, roads, bridges 4. Indian (Maurya) Empire a. Human and physical geography (monsoons) b. Contributions—government system	2, 3, 4 2, 3, 4, 5	Science and Technology Justice Culture and Intellectual Life Change Human/Physical Geography Cultural/Intellectual Life Political Systems Decision Making Citizenship	- What caused the Bantu to migrate south and east from their west African origins? - How did this migration change sub-Saharan Africa? Teacher's Note: Have students develop timelines and maps to illustrate the parallel development of classical civilizations. - What have been the contributions of classical civilizations to the history of humankind? - What forces caused the rise and fall of classical civilizations? - What were the status and role of women in these civilizations? - What was the Mandate of Heaven? Why did the Chinese define their history in terms of dynastic cycles? - How are contemporary democratic governments rooted in classical traditions? - What impacts did Greece and Rome have on the development of later political systems? - How did geography affect the rise of city-states in Greece and the rise of the Roman Empire? - How did the institution of slavery fit within the Athenian concept of democracy? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Hammurabi's Code, Hebrew law, the Twelve Tables of Rome (http://members.aol.com/pilgrimjon/private/LEX/12tables.html), the Golden Rule, <i>The Odyssey</i>, Ptolemaic maps, for Ashoka of the Maurya Empire see http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/india/ashoka-edicts.html - What impact did monsoons have on the historic and economic development of the sub-continent?

Unit One: Ancient World—Civilizations and Religion, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
5. Rise of agrarian civilizations in Mesoamerica—Mayan (200 BC – 900 AD) a. Human and physical geography b. Contributions (mathematics, astronomy, science, arts, architecture, and technology) c. Role of maize d. Religion 6. The status and role of women in classical civilizations	2, 3, 4, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Factors of Production Needs and Wants Belief Systems Culture and Intellectual Life	Teacher's Note: The Mayan civilizations span the time period and are placed here to introduce students to developments in the Western Hemisphere from an early date. • How did agriculture arise in the Americas? • What were the earliest crops in the Americas? • How did the Mayan civilizations compare to river valley and classical civilizations of Eurasia? • How did the decline of the Mayans compare to the fall of the Han and Roman empires? • What brought about the decline of the Mayans?
7. The growth of global trade routes in classical civilizations a. Phoenician trade routes b. Silk Road c. Maritime and overland trade routes 1) Linking Africa and Eurasia 2) Linking China, Korea, and Japan D. The rise and fall of great empires 1. Han Dynasty a. Human and physical geography b. Factors leading to growth c. Contributions d. Causes of decline e. Role of migrating nomadic groups from Central Asia 2. Roman Empire a. Human and physical geography b. Factors leading to growth (engineering, empire building, trade) c. Contributions d. Causes of decline e. Role of migrating nomadic groups from Central Asia f. Pax Romana	2, 3, 4	Movement of People and Goods Interdependence Human/ Physical Geography Cultural and Intellectual Life Movement of People and Goods Technology Power	Teacher's Note: The study of economics includes the investigation of interdependent economies throughout the world over time and place. Students should be able to trace the maritime and overland trading routes that linked civilizations and led to interdependence and cultural diffusion. • Why did the Silk Road extend from Korea across Central Asia? • What goods were being traded? Why? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Maps of classical civilizations and early trade routes • What caused the fall of the Han and Roman empires? • What role did migrating nomadic groups play in the fall of the Han and Roman empires?

Unit One: Ancient World—Civilizations and Religions, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
E. The emergence and spread of belief systems 1. Place of origin and major beliefs a. Animism—African b. Hinduism c. Buddhism d. Chinese philosophies (Confucianism, Daoism) e. Judaism f. Christianity g. Islam h. Legalism i. Shintoism j. Jainism 2. Expansion of Christianity, Islam, Confucianism, and Buddhism		Belief Systems Human/Physical Geography Conflict Diversity Cultural and Intellectual Life	Teacher's Note: When analyzing the world's major religions and philosophies, it may be best to suspend a strict adherence to chronology in favor of comprehensively exploring belief systems as a theme. On the other hand, you may teach this subject in its historical context. This study involves learning about the important roles and contributions made by individuals and groups. It is important to make linkages to the present. • In what ways are these varying belief systems similar and different? • How do these belief systems affect our lives today? • In what ways do a culture's arts reflect its belief system? • What individuals and groups are associated with the major religions of the world? • What holy books or texts are associated with the major religions of the world? • What role did missionaries, traders, and conquerors play in the spread of religions? • How did the expansion of Islam, Confucianism, Christianity, and Buddhism encourage the encounter and exchanges of peoples, goods, and ideas? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Maps showing spread of religions, Old Testament, Torah, New Testament, the Lawbook of Manu: the Caste System, the Bhagavad-Gita, Life of Buddha, the Analects, Daoist poems, the Koran (Qur'an), Confucius, <i>Analects</i> http://www.wsu.edu:8080/~wldciv/world_civ_reader/world_civ_reader_1/confucius.html

Unit Two: Expanding Zones of Exchange and Encounter (500–1200)

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
A. Gupta Empire (320 – 550 AD) - Human and physical geography - Artistic, scientific, and mathematical contributions - Ties to Hinduism - Organizational structure	2, 3	Human/ Physical Geography Cultural and Intellectual Life	Teacher's Note: Students should be able to interpret and analyze documents and artifacts related to global history. Using graphic organizers, they can compare and contrast civilizations. - What contributions to human history have been made by the Gupta Empire, the Tang and Song Dynasty, Byzantine Empire, and medieval Europe? - What role did women play in the Gupta Empire? the Tang and Song Dynasty?
B. Tang and Song Dynasty (618 – 1126 AD) - Human and physical geography - Contributions - Chinese influence on Korea and Japan - Cultural flowering - Growth of commerce and trade	2, 3	Human/ Physical Geography Cultural and Intellectual Life	Teacher's Note: Students should understand the development and connectedness of civilizations and cultures. The study of the Byzantine Empire is particularly suited to this approach because it encompasses lands from more than one region. - What role did the Byzantine Empire play in the preservation and transmission of Greek and Roman knowledge and culture? of Roman concept of law? - What impact did the Byzantine Empire have in the development of historical Russia? of Russia today? - What impact did the fall of Constantinople (1453) have on Western Europe? To what extent was this event a turning point in global history? - How did the location of Constantinople make it a crossroads of Europe and Asia? - How did geography affect early Russia?
C. Byzantine Empire (330 – 1453 AD) - Human and physical geography - Achievements (law—Justinian Code, engineering, art, and commerce) - The Orthodox Christian Church - Political structure and Justinian Code - Role in preserving and transmitting Greek and Roman cultures - Impact on Russia and Eastern Europe	2, 3, 4, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Interdependence Diversity Justice Belief Systems	Teacher's Note: Through their inquiry, students should gain an appreciation for the vastness of the various Muslim empires, the ability of Islam to successfully rule very diverse populations, and the role of Islam in cultural innovation and trade. - What contributions did Islamic culture make to global history? - What was the status of women under Islamic law? - How did Islam link Eastern and Western cultures?
D. Early Russia - Human and physical geography - Trade - Kiev - Russian Orthodox Church			Suggested Documents: Photographs of Gupta, Tang, and Song arts; remains of material culture; timelines; and maps
E. The spread of Islam to Europe, Asia, and Africa - Human and physical geography - Organizational structure - The development of Islamic law and its impact - Social class: women and slavery in Muslim society - Position of “people of the book”	2, 3	Human/ Physical Geography Conflict Interdependence Diversity Justice and Human Rights Political Systems Economic Systems Belief Systems	Teacher's Note: Students should understand the development and connectedness of civilizations and cultures. The study of the Byzantine Empire is particularly suited to this approach because it encompasses lands from more than one region. - What role did the Byzantine Empire play in the preservation and transmission of Greek and Roman knowledge and culture? of Roman concept of law? - What impact did the Byzantine Empire have in the development of historical Russia? of Russia today? - What impact did the fall of Constantinople (1453) have on Western Europe? To what extent was this event a turning point in global history? - How did the location of Constantinople make it a crossroads of Europe and Asia? - How did geography affect early Russia?

Unit Two: Expanding Zones of Exchange and Encounter, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
6. The golden age of Islam a. Contributions to mathematics, science, medicine, art, architecture, and literature b. Role in preserving Greek and Roman culture c. Islamic Spain 7. Trade	2	Cultural and Intellectual Life Science and Technology	- What was the role of Islamic missionaries in Africa? in other regions? - How did Islam art and architecture reflect a blend of many different cultures? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Maps showing trade in and around the Indian Ocean and Central Asia, Islamic art and architecture, and calligraphy
F. Medieval Europe (500 – 1400) 1. Human and physical geography 2. Frankish Empire—Charlemagne 3. Manorialism 4. Feudalism a. Social hierarchy and stratification b. Role of men and women 5. Spiritual and secular role of the Church 6. Monastic centers of learning 7. Anti-Semitism 8. Art and architecture	2, 3, 4, 5	Economic Systems Factors of Production Political Systems Belief Systems	- What assumptions did medieval Europe make regarding power, authority, governance, and law? - How did the roles of men and women differ in medieval society? - What role did individual citizens play in feudal society? - How were decisions made about the use of scarce resources in medieval Europe? - What principles were the basis of these decisions? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Photographs and architectural drawings, details of paintings showing everyday life, diagrams and charts of monasteries and manors, and diagrams of social pyramids.
G. Crusades 1. Causes 2. Impacts on Southwest Asia, Byzantium, and Europe 3. Perspectives 4. Key individuals—Urban II, Saladin, and Richard the Lion-Hearted	2, 3, 4	Human/Physical Geography Change Nation-states Interdependence Movement of People and Goods Needs and Wants Science and Technology Conflict	Teacher's Note: Students should be able to analyze the causes of the Crusades and their impact. They should understand the diverse ways Muslims, Byzantines, and Christians viewed this period. They should appreciate that one dimension of a society's growth is its connection to neighboring and competing societies. Students should explore how places have taken on symbolic meaning throughout history, e.g., Jerusalem as a holy city. <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Portolan charts, various kinds of other maps, and firsthand accounts

Unit Three: Global Interactions (1200–1650)

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
A. Early Japanese history and feudalism - Human and physical geography - Early traditions (Shintoism) - Ties with China and Korea: cultural diffusion, Buddhism, and Confucianism - Tokugawa Shogunate - Social hierarchy and stratification - Comparison to European feudalism - Zen Buddhism	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Political Systems Cultural and Intellectual Life Belief Systems	Teacher's Note: Students should be able to compare and contrast the social, political, and economic dimensions of the Japanese and European feudal systems. They should understand the impact of cultural diffusion on Japanese culture. Additional case studies might include Chinese and Korean feudalism. - How are Japanese and European feudalism similar? dissimilar? - How did location impact Japanese history? Suggested Documents: <i>The Way of Samurai</i> , and other literary works; materials on Kabuki theatre; Japanese wood-block prints; diagrams of the social system
B. The rise and fall of the Mongols and their impact on Eurasia - Human and physical geography - Origins—Central Asian nomadic tribes - The Yuan Dynasty: a foreign non-Chinese dynasty - Extent of empire under Genghis Khan and Kublai Khan - Impact on Central Asia, China, Korea, Europe, India, Southwest Asia - Impact on the rise of Moscow - Interaction with the West and global trade, Pax Mongolia (e.g., Marco Polo) - Causes of decline	2, 3, 4, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Interdependence Diversity Urbanization Movement of People and Goods Conflict	Teacher's Note: Students should understand the development and connectedness of civilizations and cultures. They should understand the global significance and great diversity encompassed by the Mongol Empire. This era saw the growing importance of cities as centers of trade and culture. - How did geography contribute to the success of the Mongols? - What forces led to the rise and fall of the Mongols? - How were a nomadic people able to conquer more advanced civilizations? - Why was the Mongol defeat in Japan significant? - How did the Mongols in China change? Suggested Documents: Descriptions of Mongols by such travelers as Marco Polo (see http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/source/mpolo44-46.html) and others; visuals, maps
C. Global trade and interactions - Resurgence of Europe - Hanseatic League and Italian city-states - Trade fairs and towns - Medieval guilds - Commercial revolution - Major trading centers—Nanjing/Calicut/Mogadishu/Venice - Ibn Battuta - Expansion of the Portuguese spice trade to Southeast Asia and its impact on Asia and Europe	2, 3, 4	Economic Systems Change Urbanization Factors of Production Movement of People and Goods	Teacher's Note: Students should be able to trace the rise and evolution of capitalism as an economic system. They should understand that capitalism was made possible by changes within the European economic system and by overseas expansion. - What was the relationship between the rise of capitalism and the decline of feudalism? - What role did a class of merchants and bankers play in the rise of capitalism? - In a market economy, how does the system determine what goods and services are to be produced and in what quantities? and for whom? - How did a capitalist economy change the way men and women worked? - Why did cities like Venice and Mogadishu become trading centers?

Unit Three: Global Interactions, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
D. Rise and fall of African civilizations: Ghana, Mali, Axum, and Songhai empires - Human and physical geography - Organizational structure - Contributions - Roles in global trade routes - Spread and impact of Islam—Mansa Musa - Timbuktu and African trade routes	2, 3, 4	Human/ Physical Geography Economic Systems Change Urbanization Belief Systems Movement of People and Goods	- What were the major land and sea trade routes of the early 1400s? - What goods were being traded? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Maps, descriptions of medieval guilds, town charters, journals Teacher's Note: Students should study development and interactions of social/cultural/political/economic/religious systems in different regions of the world. - What role did African kingdoms play in over-land and maritime trade routes of the era? - What impact did Islam have on these kingdoms? - What forces contributed to the rise and fall of African kingdoms? How did they compare with the rise and fall of other empires? - How did traditional art reflect the beliefs of African kingdoms? <u>Suggested Document:</u> Leo Africanus; Description of Timbuktu from <i>The Description of Africa</i> see http://www.wsu.edu:8080/~wldciv/world_civ_reader/world_civ_reader_2/leo_africanus.html - What role did the plague play in major demographic and social shifts in Eurasia and Africa? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Maps showing the global spread and extent of the plague, written accounts by Europeans and others (Jean deVenette; Ibn alwardi; Giovanni Boccaccio, <i>The Decameron</i>)
E. Social, economic, and political impacts of the plague on Eurasia and Africa	2, 3, 4, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Change	What role did the plague play in major demographic and social shifts in Eurasia and Africa? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Maps showing the global spread and extent of the plague, written accounts by Europeans and others (Jean deVenette; Ibn alwardi; Giovanni Boccaccio, <i>The Decameron</i>)
F. Renaissance and humanism - Human and physical geography - Shift in worldview—other-worldly to secular - Greco-Roman revival (interest in humanism) - Art and architecture (e.g., da Vinci and Michelangelo) - Literature (e.g., Dante, Cervantes, Shakespeare) - Political science (e.g., Machiavelli) - New scientific and technological innovations (Gutenberg's movable type printing press, cartography, naval engineering, and navigational and nautical devices)	2, 3, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Cultural and Intellectual Life Science and Technology Decision Making Power	Teacher's Note: Students should understand that the Renaissance represented a shift from the emphasis on spiritual concerns in the medieval period to more secular ones. Humanism emphasized the importance of individual worth in a secular society. - What impact did capitalism have on the Renaissance? - How did the Renaissance differ from the medieval period? How was it similar? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Diagrams of the printing press; nautical devices; maps and historical atlases—the historic maps of Ptolemy, Abraham Ortelius, Gerardus Mercator, Johann Blaeu, Georg Braun, and Franz Hogenberg; Renaissance art; excerpts from Renaissance literature; Machiavelli, <i>The Prince</i>; works by Dante, Cervantes, and Shakespeare

Unit Three: Global Interactions, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
G. Reformation and Counter Reformation - Human and physical geography - Martin Luther's <i>Ninety-Five Theses</i>: the challenge to the power and authority of the Roman Catholic Church - Anti-Semitic laws and policies - Henry VIII and the English Reformation - Calvin and other reformers - Counter Reformation (Ignatius Loyola, Council of Trent) - Roles of men and women within the Christian churches - Religious wars in Europe: causes and impacts	2	Human/ Physical Geography Belief Systems Conflict Change Nationalism	Teacher's Note: Students should be provided with opportunities to look at issues from multiple perspectives (e.g., the conflict between the Roman Catholic Church and secular rulers, nationalism, and the unifying role of the Roman Catholic Church). The Reformation challenged the traditional power and authority of the Roman Catholic Church. Students should analyze different kinds of maps of Europe during this time period. - How did religious reform lead to conflict? To what extent were these conflicts resolved? - What role did Elizabeth I play in the English Reformation? Suggested Documents: Excerpts from Shakespeare, <i>The Merchant of Venice</i> ; Martin Luther, <i>The Ninety-five Theses</i> , Loyola, <i>Spiritual Exercise</i>
H. The rise and impact of European nation-states/decline of feudalism Case studies: England—Elizabeth I: France—Joan of Arc - Forces moving toward centralization - Role of nationalism	5	Nationalism Nation-State Conflict Political Systems Power Decision Making	- What forces led to the rise of nation-states? - In what ways did nationalism support centralized governments headed by powerful rulers? - What forces opposed absolute monarchies? - How did nationalism lead to conflict between secular and ecclesiastical powers? Suggested Documents: Different kinds of maps including Ptolemaic, Mercator, Blaeu, Braun, and Hogenberg, and Ortelius; pictures of cities

Unit Four: The First Global Age (1450–1770)

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
A. The Ming Dynasty (1368 – 1644) 1. Human and physical geography 2. Restoration of Chinese rule, Chinese world vision 3. The impact of China on East Asia and Southeast Asia 4. China's relationship with the West 5. Contributions 6. Expansion of trade (Zheng He, 1405 – 1433)	2, 3, 4	Human/ Physical Geography Cultural and Intellectual Life Movement of People and Goods	• What were the Ming achievements in science and engineering? • What impact did China's self-concept of the "middle kingdom" have on its political, economic, and cultural relationships with other societies in Eastern and Southeastern Asia? • To what extent was Europe more interested in trade with China, than China was interested in trade with the West? Why? • What factors made the Ming turn away from expeditions of trade and exploration? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Photographs of blue and white porcelain, map showing voyages of Zheng He; excerpts from the novel <i>Journey to the West</i>; Matteo Ricci, <i>The Art of Printing</i> http://academic.brooklyn.cuny.edu/core9/phalsall/texts/ric-prt.html
B. The impact of the Ottoman Empire on the Middle East and Europe 1. Human and physical geography 2. Contributions 3. Suleiman I (the Magnificent, the Lawgiver) 4. Disruption of established trade routes and European search for new ones 5. Limits of Ottoman Europe	2, 3, 4 5 2	Human/ Physical Geography Belief Systems Change Political Systems Movement of People and Goods	Teacher's Note: Students should have a clear understanding of the extent of the Ottoman Empire at its height. They should investigate the factors that brought about change within the Ottoman Empire and its long-term impacts on global history. • What factors contributed to the rise and fall of the Ottoman Empire? • What impact did Ottoman domination have on Eastern Europe? What impact continues today? • To what extent were the fall of Constantinople to the Ottomans and Columbus's voyages major turning points in global history? • Why was Suleiman I called the Magnificent by Westerners and Lawgiver by Ottomans? • How did Suleiman I compare to other absolute rulers (Akbar, Louis XIV, Peter the Great)? • How did Ottoman law compare with other legal systems?
C. Spain and Portugal on the eve of the encounter 1. Human and physical geography 2. Reconquista under Ferdinand and Isabella 3. Expulsion of Moors and Jews 4. Exploration and overseas expansion a. Columbus b. Magellan circumnavigates the globe	5	Human/ Physical Geography Movement of People and Goods Human Rights Conflict	• What were Spain and Portugal like on the eve of the encounter? • In what ways was 1492 a turning point in global history? • What impact did the encounter have on demographic trends in the Americas, Africa, and Europe? • How did life change as a result of this encounter? • How did the standard of living in Europe change as a result of the encounter? • What technologies made European overseas expansion possible? What were the original sources of those technologies? • How did Jews and Muslims view the Reconquista? the Inquisition?

New York Core Curriculum

NY CC 13

Unit Four: The First Global Age, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
G. The response to absolutism: The rise of parliamentary democracy in England 1. Background—Magna Carta 2. Divine Right of Monarchy—Stuart rule 3. Puritan Revolution—Oliver Cromwell 4. Glorious Revolution—John Locke and the English Bill of Rights	5	Conflict Culture and Intellectual Life Decision Making Power Citizenship	Teacher's Note: The tradition of sharing political power and natural law had its roots in Greek and Roman practice and was expressed in documents that limited royal power such as the Magna Carta and the English Bill of Rights. • What impact did the Puritan Revolution have on the Enlightenment and subsequent political events in Europe and the Americas? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Thomas Hobbes, <i>The Leviathan</i>; Niccolo Machiavelli, <i>The Prince</i>; James I, <i>Justification of Absolute Monarchy</i>; John Locke, <i>Two Treatises of Government</i>; and the English Bill of Rights

Unit Five: An Age of Revolution (1750–1914)

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
A. The Scientific Revolution 1. The development of scientific methods 2. The work of Copernicus, Galileo, Newton, and Descartes	2	Science and Technology Change	Teacher's Note: Students should understand that the Scientific Revolution in Europe, with its emphasis on observation, experimentation, investigation, and speculation, represented a new approach to problem solving. This philosophy became synonymous with modern thought throughout the world. • What role did science and technology play in the changes that took place in Europe from 1450 to 1770? • To what extent was the Scientific Revolution a rejection of traditional authority? • To what extent does this tension still exist? • To what extent did Europeans apply this approach to traditional values and institutions? Suggested Documents: Nicolaus Copernicus, <i>On the Revolutions of the Heavenly Spheres</i> ; Galileo Galilei, <i>Letter to the Grand Duchess Christina</i> and <i>Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems</i> ; René Descartes, <i>Discourse on Method</i>
B. The Enlightenment in Europe 1. The writings of Locke, Voltaire, Rousseau, and Montesquieu 2. The impact of the Enlightenment on nationalism and democracy 3. The enlightened despots—Maria Theresa and Catherine the Great	5	Cultural/Intellectual Life Citizenship Human Rights Decision Making Political Systems	Teacher's Note: Students should understand that during the Enlightenment, Europeans moved toward new assumptions regarding power, authority, governance, and law. These assumptions led to the new social and political systems during the Age of Revolution. Suggested Documents: John Locke, <i>Two Treatises of Government</i> ; Jean-Jacques Rousseau, <i>The Social Contract</i> ; Voltaire, <i>Treatise on Toleration</i> ; René Descartes, <i>Discourse on Method</i> ; for writings of Catherine the Great see http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/mod/18catherine.html
C. Political revolutions 1. Human and physical geography of revolutions 2. American Revolution a. Impact of the Enlightenment on the American Revolution b. Impact of the American Revolution on other revolutions 3. French Revolution a. Causes b. Key individuals (Robespierre and Louis XVI)	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	Human/Physical Geography Conflict Change Political Systems Economic Systems Nationalism Nation-state	Teacher's Note: Students should focus on the impact of the Enlightenment on American political thought and, in turn, the impact of the American Revolution on subsequent revolutions. Students should not engage in an in-depth analysis of the battles and phases of the American Revolution. The American, French, and Latin American revolutions were turning points in global history. Students should be able to identify the forces that brought about these changes and their long-term effects.

Unit Five: An Age of Revolution, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
c. Impact on France and other nations d. Rise to power of Napoleon and his impact (Napoleonic Code) 4. Independence movements in Latin America Case studies: Simón Bolívar, Toussaint L'Ouverture, José de San Martín a. Causes b. Impacts	1, 2, 3, 4, 5		Teacher's Note: Each of these revolutions, both political and economic, provides students with multiple opportunities for examination of issues from multiple perspectives. - To what extent was the Scientific Revolution related to the Enlightenment? - In what ways did the French Revolution overturn the balance of power that had existed in Europe? - To what extent are the stages of the American, French, and Latin American revolutions similar? dissimilar? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Thomas Paine, <i>Common Sense</i>; the Declaration of Independence; the Bill of Rights; the Declaration of the Rights of Man and of Citizens; Edmund Burke, <i>Reflections on the Revolution in France</i>; Simón Bolívar, <i>Message to the Congress of Angostura</i> http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/mod/1819bolivar.html
D. The reaction against revolutionary ideas 1. Human and physical geography 2. Balance of power politics and the Congress of Vienna (Klemens von Metternich) 3. Revolutions of 1848 4. Russian absolutism: reforms and expansion a. Impact of the French Revolution and Napoleon b. 19th-century Russian serfdom c. Expansion of Russia into Siberia	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Change Nation-state	- What impact did the Congress of Vienna and conservative reaction across Europe have on the establishment of democratic states in Europe? - What reactions against revolutionary ideas occurred in Europe, Russia, and Latin America? - What forces led to the 19th-century failure of democracy in Latin America and Russia? - What role did the individual citizen play in these revolutions? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Political maps of these revolutions reflecting adjustments and boundary changes, before and after the Congress of Vienna
E. Latin America: The failure of democracy and the search for stability 1. Human and physical geography 2. Roles of social classes: land-holding elite, creoles, mestizos, native peoples, and slaves 3. Roles of the Church and military 4. Role of cash crop economies in a global market 5. The Mexican Revolution (1910 – 1930) a. Cause and effect b. Roles of Porfirio Díaz, Francisco “Pancho” Villa, and Emiliano Zapata c. Economic and social nationalism	2, 3, 4, 5	Nationalism Economic Systems Factors of Production Change Conflict Human Rights	- What were the perspectives of various social classes on the revolutions in Latin America? - What role did peasants play in the Mexican Revolution? - How successful was this revolution? - What role did nationalism play in this revolution?

Unit Five: An Age of Revolution, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
F. Global nationalism 1. Human and physical geography 2. Role in political revolutions 3. Force for unity and self-determination a. Unification of Italy and Germany (Camillo Cavour, Otto von Bismarck) b. Asian and Middle Eastern nationalism 1) India (Indian National Congress, Moslem League) 2) Turkey—Young Turks 4. Zionism 5. Force leading to conflicts a. Balkans before World War I b. Ottoman Empire as the pawn of European powers	2, 3, 4, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Change Conflict Nationalism	Teacher's Note: Students should be able to define nationalism and analyze the impact of nationalism as a unifying and divisive force in Europe and other areas of the world. They should also be able to examine nationalism across time and place. • What role did nationalism play in Europe, Eastern Europe, Asia, Africa, and Latin America? • What role does nationalism play today in these regions? Suggested Documents: Giuseppe Mazzini, <i>Young Italy</i> , Carl Schurz, <i>Revolution Spreads to the German States</i>
G. Economic and social revolutions 1. Human and physical geography 2. Agrarian revolution 3. The British Industrial Revolution a. Capitalism and a market economy b. Factory system c. Shift from mercantilism to laissez-faire economics—Adam Smith, <i>The Wealth of Nations</i> d. Changes in social classes e. Changing roles of men, women, and children f. Urbanization g. Responses to industrialization 1) Utopian reform—Robert Owen 2) Legislative reform 3) Role of unions	2, 3, 4, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Change Economic Systems Urbanization Factors of Production Environment Human Rights Conflict Environment	Teacher's Note: Students should understand that the Agrarian and Industrial revolutions, like the Neolithic Revolution, led to radical change. Students should realize that the process of industrialization is still occurring in developing nations. • What role did the Industrial Revolution play in the changing roles of men and women? • What impact did the Industrial Revolution have on the expansion of suffrage throughout the late-19th and early-20th centuries? • To what extent did the Industrial Revolution lead to greater urbanization throughout the world? • What geographic factors explain why industrialization began in Great Britain? • How did the European arts respond to the Industrial Revolution? • In what ways did social class affect the ways various groups looked at the Industrial Revolution? • What impact did industrialization have on the environment? • In what ways did the abuses of the Industrial Revolution lead to such competing ideologies as liberalism, conservatism, socialism, and communism? Teacher's Note: Students should be able to compare social and economic revolutions with political revolutions. In looking at the Industrial Revolution, students should be provided with the opportunity to investigate this phenomenon in at least two nations.

Unit Five: An Age of Revolution, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
4) Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels and command economies 5) Sadler Report and reform legislation 6) Parliamentary reforms—expansion of suffrage 7) Writers (Dickens and Zola) 8) Global migrations (19th century) 9) Writings of Thomas Malthus (<i>Essay on the Principles of Population</i>) 4. Mass starvation in Ireland (1845 – 1850) a. Growth of Irish nationalism b. Global migration		Urbanization Movement of People and Goods Human Rights Nationalism Change Conflict	- To what extent is the Industrial Revolution still occurring in the non-Western world? - What is meant by postindustrial economy? Teacher's Note: Students should understand that Marx and Engels proposed an economic system that would replace capitalism. <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Resource maps, Sadler Commission, <i>Report on Child Labor</i>; Friedrich Engels, <i>The Conditions of the Working Class in England</i>; Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels, <i>Communist Manifesto</i>; Thomas Malthus, <i>Essay on the Principles of Population</i>; Adam Smith, <i>The Wealth of Nations</i>; Charles Dickens, <i>Hard Times</i> and <i>Oliver Twist</i>; Emile Zola, <i>Germinal</i> Teacher's Note: A response by individuals to industrialization was the mass migration of Europeans to other parts of the world. Look at other examples of migration. Teacher's Note: Students may want to look at industrialization in other nations.
H. Imperialism 1. Reasons for imperialism—nationalistic, political, economic, “The White Man’s Burden,” Social Darwinism 2. Spatial characteristics—“new imperialism” 3. British in India a. British East India Company b. Sepoy Mutiny 4. British, French, Belgians, and Germans in Africa a. Scramble for Africa b. The Congress of Berlin c. African resistance—Zulu Empire d. Boer War e. Cecil Rhodes f. 19th-century anti-slave trade legislation 5. European spheres of influence in China a. Opium Wars (1839 – 1842 and 1858 – 1860) and the Treaty of Nanjing 1) Unequal treaties 2) Extraterritoriality b. Boxer Rebellion c. Sun Yat-sen (Sun Yixian) and the Chinese Revolution (1910 – 1911)	2, 3, 4, 5	Imperialism Economic Systems Factors of Production Political Systems	Teacher's Note: Using primary and secondary sources, students should be able to analyze and evaluate conflicting viewpoints regarding imperialism. - To what extent is there a relationship between industrialization and imperialism? - Why did Japan turn to imperialism and militarism in the late-19th and early-20th centuries? Here again, students should have a clear appreciation of the world in spatial terms. - What was the relationship between nationalism, industrialization, and imperialism? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Maps of migration, charts, graphs, rural and urban demographics, maps of colonial possessions, journals, writings of people and groups showing contending perspectives on imperialism, Sun Yixian, <i>History of the Chinese Revolution</i>; Rudyard Kipling’s “The White Man’s Burden”

Unit Five: An Age of Revolution, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
6. Multiple perspectives toward imperialism a. Immediate/long-term changes made under European rule b. Long-term effects in Europe and the rest of the world I. Japan and the Meiji restoration 1. Human and physical geography 2. The opening of Japan a. Commodore Matthew Perry b. Impact upon Japan of Treaty of Kanagawa 3. Modernization, industrialization 4. Japan as an imperialist power a. First Sino-Japanese War (1894 – 1895) b. Russo-Japanese War c. Annexation of Korea d. Dependence on world market	2, 3, 4, 5	Change Human/ Physical Geography Imperialism Conflict Economic Systems	Teacher's Note: Students should analyze the Meiji Restoration in terms of the political, economic, and social changes that were introduced. Students should be able to compare and contrast English and Japanese industrialization. Have students compare industrialization and westernization in Japan and the Ottoman Empire and other non-Western nations and Europe. • Why did the Industrial Revolution occur in Japan before other Asian and African nations? • What caused the conflicts between China, Russia, and Japan? • What impact did the Russo-Japanese War have on the relative power of Russia? Japan? • Why did Japan annex Korea? What policies did Japan follow in Korea (1910 – 1945)? • How does Japanese imperialism of the past influence Japan's relations with her Asian neighbors today? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Political maps of Japan and East Asia; Millard Fillmore, <i>Letter to the Emperor of Japan</i>; Ito Hirobumi, <i>Reminiscence on Drafting of the New Constitution</i>; 19th-century Japanese prints showing contact with the West

Unit Six: A Half Century of Crisis and Achievement (1900–1945)

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
A. World War I 1. Europe: the physical setting 2. Causes 3. Impacts 4. Effects of scientific/technological advances on warfare 5. Armenian Massacre 6. Collapse of the Ottoman Empire 7. The war as reflected in literature, art, and propaganda	2, 3, 4, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Conflict Nationalism Imperialism Diversity Political Systems Cultural and Intellectual Life Science and Technology	Students analyze documents and artifacts related to the study of World War I. They should be asked to consider which events of the first half of the 20th century were turning points. • What role did nationalism and imperialism play in World War I? • What role did technology play? • To what extent were the issues that caused World War I resolved? • In what ways did World War I raise fundamental questions regarding justice and human rights? • To what extent were World War I and the Russian Revolution turning points? • What role did women play in the war? • To what extent was the collapse of the Ottoman Empire like the fall of the Han and Roman empires and the collapse of the Soviet Union? • Why might the Germans, French, and British view the causes of World War I differently? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Erich Maria Remarque, <i>All Quiet on the Western Front</i>; Mustafa Kemal, <i>Proclamation of the Young Turks</i>; videotapes
B. Revolution and change in Russia—causes and impacts 1. Czar Nicholas II 2. The Revolution of 1905 3. March Revolution and provisional government 4. Bolshevik Revolution 5. V. I. Lenin's rule in Russia 6. Stalin and the rise of a modern totalitarian state: industrialization, command economy, collectivization 7. Russification of ethnic republics 8. Forced famine in Ukraine 9. Reign of Terror	2, 3, 4, 5	Change Justice and Human Rights Political and Economic Systems Conflict	Teacher's Note: Students should understand that Lenin and Stalin used the work of Marx to create a command economy. • What were the causes of the Russian Revolution? • Why did a communist revolution occur in Russia rather than a more industrialized nation? • What steps did the Communists take to industrialize the Soviet Union? • To what extent were the human rights of Russians and other ethnic and national groups respected by the Stalinist regime? • How did various groups view the Russian Revolution? • How does Russian industrialization compare with that of Western Europe? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Communist political posters and art; V. I. Lenin, <i>The Call to Power</i>; Joseph Stalin, <i>The Hard Line</i>; Nikita S. Khrushchev, Address to the Twentieth Party Congress; for the Abdication of Nikolai II see http://www.dur.ac.uk/~dml0www/abdication.html • To what extent did communism and fascism challenge liberal democratic traditions? • What impact did Japanese occupation have on China?
C. Between the wars 1. Human and physical geography 2. Treaty of Versailles and the League of Nations 3. Modernization and westernization of a secular Turkey—Kemal Atatürk 4. Women's suffrage movement 5. Great Depression—causes and impacts 6. Weimar Republic and the rise of fascism as an aftermath of World War I	2, 3, 4, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Justice and Human Rights Change Economic Systems	<u>Suggested Documents:</u> Communist political posters and art; V. I. Lenin, <i>The Call to Power</i>; Joseph Stalin, <i>The Hard Line</i>; Nikita S. Khrushchev, Address to the Twentieth Party Congress; for the Abdication of Nikolai II see http://www.dur.ac.uk/~dml0www/abdication.html • To what extent did communism and fascism challenge liberal democratic traditions? • What impact did Japanese occupation have on China?

Unit Six: A Half Century of Crisis and Achievement, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
7. Japanese militarism and imperialism a. Manchuria, 1931 b. Second Sino-Japanese War (1937 – 1945) 8. Policy of appeasement—Munich Pact 9. Colonial response to European imperialism Case studies: Mohandas Gandhi, Reza Khan, Jiang Jieshi (Chiang Kai-shek), Mao Zedong; Zionism, Arab nationalism, the Amritsar massacre—Indian nationalism, Salt March, civil disobedience 10. Arabic and Zionist nationalism		Imperialism Nationalism Conflict	<u>Suggested Documents:</u> Political maps of the post-World War I time period; Woodrow Wilson's speeches; Mao Zedong, <i>Strategic Problems of China's Revolutionary War</i>; Mohandas Gandhi, <i>Indian Opinion</i> and <i>The Essential Gandhi: An Anthology</i>; Arthur James Balfour, <i>The Balfour Declaration</i>
D. World War II—causes and impact 1. Human and physical geography 2. The Nazi and Japanese states 3. Key individuals—Hitler, Mussolini, Stalin, Churchill, and Roosevelt 4. Key events—Dunkirk, the Blitz, D-Day, Hitler's second front, the war in the Pacific 5. The Nazi Holocaust: the extermination of Jews, Poles, other Slavs, Gypsies, disabled, and others 6. Resistance 7. Japan's role—Nanjing, Bataan, Pearl Harbor 8. War in China—Long March 9. Impacts of technology on total war 10. Hiroshima and Nagasaki 11. War crime trials 12. Global spatial arrangements—post-World War II world	1, 2, 3, 4, 5 1, 2, 3, 4, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Change Economic and Political Systems Science and Technology Conflict Human Rights Justice	• What roles did Churchill, Roosevelt, Stalin, Hitler, and Mussolini play in the outcome of World War II? • As nations moved toward war, what roles did individual citizens play in the Third Reich and in Western democracies? • To what extent did science and technology redefine the latter half of the 20th century? • How did geography affect the conduct of World War II? • In what ways did the Germans, Soviets, British, French, and Americans view the causes of World War II differently? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Maps, World War II photographs, <i>Teaching About the Holocaust and Genocide</i>: The Human Rights Series Volumes I-III (New York State Education Department); Benito Mussolini, <i>Fascist Doctrines</i>; Adolf Hitler, <i>Mein Kampf</i>; Thomas Mann, <i>An Appeal to Reason</i>; Rudolf Hoess, <i>Commandant of Auschwitz</i>; Elie Wiesel, <i>Reflections of a Survivor</i>; Winston Churchill, "Blood, Toil, Tears, and Sweat" speech; John Hersey, <i>Hiroshima</i>

Unit Seven: The 20th Century Since 1945

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
A. Cold War balance of power 1. Human and physical geography 2. The world in 1945: physical setting 3. United States occupation of Germany and Japan a. The adoption of democratic systems of government b. Economic rebuilding of Germany and Japan 4. Emergence of the superpowers 5. Political climate of the Cold War a. Marshall Plan b. Truman Doctrine c. Berlin airlift and a divided Germany d. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)/Warsaw Pact—expanding membership and role of NATO e. Hungarian Revolt f. Soviet invasion of Czechoslovakia g. Nuclear weapons and space h. Surrogate superpower rivalries Case studies: (Egypt, Congo, Angola, Chile, Iran, Iraq, Vietnam, Guatemala) i. Role of nonaligned nations	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Political Systems Conflict Decision Making Science and Technology	Teacher's Note: Students should understand that the defeat of Germany and Japan in World War II had fundamental impacts on the future political development of both these powers. Germany's and Japan's new constitutions reflect these wartime and post-war-time experiences. • What impact did the failure of democracy in Germany in the 1930s and 1940s play in post-World War II Germany? • What did Germany learn from its Holocaust experience? • What reasons can you pose for Germany's adoption of one of Europe's most liberal asylum laws? • What is the nature of Germany's diplomatic relations with Israel? • How was Japan's new constitution developed? Teacher's Note: Choose examples that best fit your local curriculum and the needs of your students. Students should investigate superpower rivalries in at least two different settings. • What impact did the conflict between the superpowers have on the rest of the world? • What was the global impact of the Cold War? • Why did nations like Greece and Turkey become important in this struggle? Teacher's Note: Students should examine the Cold War from the perspectives of Great Britain, France, Germany, the Soviet Union, the satellite nations of Eastern Europe, and the developing nations of Africa, Asia, and Latin America. <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Winston Churchill's "Iron Curtain" speech, memoirs; newspapers; books of the leading figures of the Cold War era; geopolitical maps; videotapes • What role did the United Nations play in Korea? • How did Korean expectations of what would happen to their country after the war differ from those of the Super Powers? • What possibility is there for the reunification of Korea? • What threat does North Korea pose today? The United Nations was created to prevent war and to fight against hunger, disease, and ignorance. • How successful has the United Nations been in achieving its goals?
6. Korean War a. United States role in the division of Korea b. Comparison of Korea and Germany c. Conduct of the war B. Role of the United Nations 1. Peace keeping 2. Social and economic programs 3. Contemporary social conditions	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Justice	

Unit Seven: The 20th Century Since 1945, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
C. Economic issues in the Cold War and Post-Cold War era - Human and physical geography - A comparison of market versus command economies (Western Europe versus Soviet Union) - Economic recovery in Europe and Japan - Western Germany becomes a major economic power - European economic community/Common Market/European Union—steps toward European integration - Japan becomes an economic superpower - Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC): oil crisis in the 1970s - Pacific Rim economies/economic crisis - North America Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), 1997 D. Chinese Communist Revolution - Human and physical geography - Communist rise to power (1936 – 1949); Jiang Jieshi (Chiang Kai-shek), Mao Zedong - Communism under Mao Zedong - Great Leap Forward - The Cultural Revolution and the Red Guard - Communism under Deng Xiaoping - Economic reforms—Four Modernizations - Limited privatization - Dismantling of Communes - Introduction of “responsibility system” - Foreign investment - Fifth modernization—democracy - April/May 1989 - Tiananmen Square - Return of Hong Kong—July 1, 1997 - The social system in communist China versus dynastic China	2, 3, 4, 5	Human Rights Conflict Science and Technology Economic Systems Environment Change Needs and Wants Factors of Production Conflict Conflict Change Needs and Wants Economic and Political Systems Factors of Production Human Rights Decision Making	<u>Suggested Documents:</u> The United Nations Declaration of Human Rights; for Cold War documents see http://metalab.unc.edu/expo/soviet.exhibit/coldwar.html Teacher’s Note: Students should understand that the Cold War was more than a military rivalry; it was a struggle for survival and supremacy by two basically different ideologies and economic systems. Teacher’s Note: You might wish to have students compare and contrast industrialization in Europe and Japan with that in Egypt, India, or Korea. - What role did science and technology play in this conflict? - Why did the United States play such a vital role in the economic recovery of Europe and Japan? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Resource maps, graphs, charts, cartograms, GDP maps, World Bank Allocations Teacher’s Note: Students should be given the opportunity to hypothesize about why democratic reforms failed in China and why Marxism was adopted. Like Russia, China was not an industrialized nation. - How did China alter Marxist theory? - To what extent are the stages of the Communist Revolution in China similar to those of other revolutions? - What roles did such individuals as Jiang Jieshi (Chiang Kai-shek) and Mao Zedong play in the Communist Revolution in China? - How successful was Mao in meeting the needs of the Chinese? - What were the successes of the Chinese Revolution under Mao? - How might a Chinese perspective of “liberation” differ from that of a Westerner? - Why were the Communists under Deng Xiaoping willing to adopt elements of the West’s market economies but not their concept of human rights? - What role does the citizen play in the Chinese communist system? - What hope does democracy have in a post-Deng China?

Unit Seven: The 20th Century Since 1945, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
E. Collapse of European imperialism 1. Human and physical geography 2. India—independence and partition a. Political system b. Muslim/Hindu conflicts c. Status of the caste system d. Roles of Mohandas Gandhi and Jawaharlal Nehru e. Nonalignment f. Kashmir and Punjab 3. African independence movements and Pan Africanism a. Changing political boundaries in Africa (Nigeria, Ghana, and Kenya) b. Roles of Jomo Kenyatta and Kwame Nkrumah c. Continuance of economic linkages with former colonial powers	2, 5 1, 2, 3, 4, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Imperialism Urbanization Conflict Human/ Physical Geography Imperialism Nationalism Change Political Systems Economic Systems	- What role will cities such as Hong Kong, Shanghai, and Guangzhou play in the 21st-century global economy? - How did the role of women change? - What has happened to such practices as foot binding? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Maps showing expansion of communism (1936 – 1940); writings, speeches, memoirs of Mao Zedong, Deng Xiaoping, and others Imperialism had played a major role in the global history of the 19th and 20th centuries. - Why did the colonial empires collapse after World War II? - What role does the caste system play in India today? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Maps, memoirs, speeches of Gandhi, Nehru, and others; videotapes - What forces brought about the collapse of European imperialism in the post-World War II world? - What role did non-Western nationalism play in the collapse? - To what extent have all ties between imperialistic nations and former colonies been completely broken? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Nelson Mandela, <i>The Rivonia Trial Speech to the Court</i>; Kwame Nkrumah, <i>I Speak of Freedom: A Statement of African Ideology</i>

New York Core Curriculum

NY CC 25

Unit Seven: The 20th Century Since 1945, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
G. Collapse of communism and the breakup of the Soviet Union - Human and physical geography - Background events, 1970 to 1987 - Poland's Solidarity and Lech Walesa - Mikhail Gorbachev (perestroika and glasnost) - Fall of the Berlin Wall and the reunification of Germany—causes and impacts - Ethnic conflict in former satellite states, e.g., Kosovo, Bosnia - Changing political boundaries - Challenges faced by post-communist Russia—the world of Boris Yeltsin	1, 2, 3, 4, 5 4	Human/ Physical Geography Economic and Political Systems Decision Making Conflict Citizenship	- To what extent was the collapse of communism in the Soviet Union a major turning point in global history? - In what ways can it be compared to the fall of the Roman Empire and the Han Dynasty? - What caused the collapse of communism in the Soviet Union? - What was the impact of the collapse on the West? on Cuba? - What role did nationalism play in the collapse of communism and the breakup of the Soviet Union? - What historic ties did Eastern Europe have with Western Europe? - Why did communism as an economic system collapse in the Soviet Union? - What problems does Russia face as it moves toward capitalism? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Writings and speeches of Vaclav Havel, Mikhail S. Gorbachev, Boris Yeltsin, and Lech Walesa
H. Political and economic change in Latin America - Latin America: physical setting - Argentina - Peron - The Mothers of the Plaza De Maya - Fidel Castro's Cuban Revolution—causes and impact - Nicaragua and the Sandinistas - Guatemala and the indigenous peoples - Changing role of the Roman Catholic Church in Latin America - Latin American immigration to the United States - Return of the Panama Canal	5	Human/ Physical Geography Conflict Change Political Systems Decision Making	What is the future of a post-Cold War Cuba? <u>Suggested Documents:</u> Political and economic maps of Latin America, speeches and memoirs of Fidel Castro, Carlos Salinas de Gortari, Jose Napoleon Duarte, Violeta Barrios de Chamorro; Camilo Torres, <i>Communism and Revolution in Latin America</i>

Unit Eight: Global Connections and Interactions

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
A. Social and political patterns and change 1. Human and physical geography 2. Population pressures and poverty (China, India, Africa, and Latin America) a. One-child policy—China b. Family planning—India c. Mother Theresa d. Cycles of poverty and disease 3. Migration a. Urbanization b. Global migration Suggested case studies: Turkish, Italian, and Russian immigration to Germany, North African immigration to France, Latin American and Asian immigration to the United States, and Hutu and Tutsis immigration 4. Modernization/tradition—finding a balance a. Japan b. Middle East (Saudi Arabia, Egypt, Afghanistan, and Algeria) c. African d. Latin America 5. Scientific and technological advances a. Treatment of infectious diseases b. Improved standard of living 6. Urbanization—use and distribution of scarce resources (Africa, India, Latin America) 7. Status of women and children a. Economic issues, e.g., child labor b. Social issues, e.g., abuse and access to education c. Political issues, e.g., participation in the political process 8. Ethnic and religious tensions: an analysis of multiple perspectives a. Northern Ireland b. Balkans: Serbs, Croats, and Muslims c. Sikhs and Tamils d. Indonesian Christians e. China—Tibet f. Indonesia—East Timor	1, 2, 3 3, 4 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 2 3, 4 5 2, 4, 5	Human/ Physical Geography Movement of People and Goods Conflict Human Rights Change Science and Technology Urbanization Needs and Wants Factors of Production Environment Human Rights Conflict Change	Students should be able to investigate the characteristics, distributions, and migrations of human populations on the Earth's surface. • What patterns of migration are emerging in the late-20th/early-21st century? • To what extent are these patterns global? • What is the relationship between the migration of people and ethnic tensions? • What is the relationship between ethnic tensions and nationalism? • What opposition has arisen to migration? Why? • To what extent are current migrations similar to early migrations? How are they different? Teacher's Note: In most societies there is a tension between tradition and modernization. Traditional societies that are modernizing frequently develop conflicts regarding the secularization of the political system and the assumption of nontraditional roles by men and women. Non-Western nations often look to technology to resolve their social, political, and economic problems and at the same time they want to maintain their traditional culture and values. You may want to examine industrialization in one or two developing nations in depth. • What impact did the scientific and technological advances of the period have on life expectancy, war, and peace? • What would Thomas Malthus have said about these changes? • To what extent is the process of industrialism similar from one nation to the next? • What role does democracy play in Latin America? • What problems are posed by increased modernization and urbanization in developing nations? Urbanization and population pressures are issues facing all nations. Students need to understand how nations use and distribute scarce resources. Urbanization, modernization, and industrialization are powerful agents of social change in developing nations. • What factors determine whether or not a nation is overpopulated? • What strategies are nations taking to overcome the adverse aspects of urbanization and overpopulation? • To what extent has the status of women advanced throughout the 20th century?

Unit Eight: Global Connections and Interactions, continued

Content	Standards	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
B. Economic issues 1. North/South dichotomy: issues of development (post-colonialism) a. Africa b. Latin America 2. Korea's economic miracle 3. Economic interdependence 4. World hunger	1, 2, 4	Change Economic Systems Needs and Wants Factors of Production Scarcity Interdependence	Suggested Documents: Official United Nations documents from the Beijing Conference on Women (1995); Amnesty International, <i>Political Murder</i>; Paul Kennedy, <i>Demographic Explosion</i> Teacher's Note: Students should understand that as global economic systems become more interdependent, economic decisions made in one nation or region have implications for all regions. Economic development for all nations depends upon a wise use of globally scarce resources. • What is meant by the term “post-colonialism”? • What is the relationship between former colonies and the nations that once controlled them? • How has the global economy changed since 1945? • What weaknesses do many developing economies face? • What made Korea's economic miracle possible? • To what extent is Latin America moving from a cash crop economy to a diversified industrial economy? • On what basis are economic decisions being made in developing nations? in industrialized nations? (Compare/contrast.) • How has economic decision making become more global as the world economy becomes increasingly interdependent? • To what extent have economic disparities between developed and developing nations persisted or increased?
C. The environment and sustainability 1. Pollution—air, water, toxic waste (Europe) 2. Deforestation (Amazon Basin) 3. Desertification (Sahel) 4. Nuclear safety (Chernobyl) 5. Endangered species (Africa)	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	Interdependence Environment and Society Technology Economic Systems	• How do societies balance their desire for economic development with the pressures such development places on the environment? • To what extent does conflict exist between developed and developing nations over environmental issues? • What is the responsibility of developing nations on the depletion of resources?

New York Core Curriculum

NY CC 29

